UNCLASSIFIED

1ST MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps.
History and Museums Division in accordance with the
provisions of SECNAVINST 5510.23 jcf, Ser:
10770 [illegible] 19/1.

R.B. Tiffany 9/13/76
Signature date

UNCLASSIFIED

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

~~SECRET~~

G & C FILES
HEADQUARTERS
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF
67 2760
Copy 1 of 7 copies

# COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

DECLASSIFIED

1ST MARINES S&C CONTROL NO: 0069-67

Copy 1 of 10 Copies

## JUNE 1967

## FIRST MARINES

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.
DOD DIR 5200.10

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California, 96602

3/WG/ega
5750
7 July 67
SerNo. 0069-67

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Command Chronology for period 010001H JUNE 67 to 302400H JUNE 67

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2
(b) FMFPacO 5750.8
(c) DivO 5750.2B
(d) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: (1) First Marines Commend Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a), (b), (c) and (d), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. W. ANDREWS
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California, 96602

Command Chronology
010001H JUNE 67 to 302400H JUNE 67

INDEX


| | |
|---|---|
| Part I | Organizational Data |
| Part II | Narrative Summary |
| Part III | Sequential Listing of Significant Events |
| Part IV | Supporting Documents |


DECLASSIFIED

# Part I

## Organizational Data

1. 1st Marine Regiment (Rein) — 1-30 JUNE 1967 Colonel E. J. RADICS

2. Location: — DA NANG, RVN

3. Staff Officers:

| | |
|---|---|
| Executive Officer | 1-4 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel G.E. PETRO<br>5-30 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel VAN D. BELL Jr. |
| S-1 Adjutant | 1-30 June 67 Lieutenant H.P. HAGAN |
| S-2 | 1-30 June 67 Major J.P. MURTHA |
| S-3 | 1-30 June 67 Major J.W. ANDREWS |
| S-4 | 1-30 June 67 Major J.I. GATLIFF |
| Communications Officer | 1-30 June 67 Major R.O. RITTS |
| Air Liaison Officer | 1-30 June 67 Major J.E. REESE Jr. |
| Regimental Sergeon | 1-30 June 67 Lieutenant P.F. SCHMID |
| Chaplin | 1-30 June 67 Lieutenant Commander J. S. JENNER |
| Commanding Officer Headquarters Company | 1 June 67 Captain W. GILFILLIAN III<br>2-30 June 67 1st Lieutenant K.A. THOMAS |
| Commanding Officer 1st Battalion, 1st Marines | 1-4 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel VAN D. BELL Jr.<br>5-30 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel G.E.PETRO |
| Commanding Officer 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines | 1-30 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel M.W. HEWLETT |
| Commanding Officer 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines | 1-30 June 67 Lieutenant Colonel R.C.RICE |

DECLASSIFIED

4. Average Monthly Strength

| USMC | | USN | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Officer | Enlisted | Officer | Enlisted |
| 117 | 3341 | 9 | 152 |

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

INDEX


| | |
|---|---|
| Personnel and Administration | SECTION A |
| Enemy, Weather and Terrain | SECTION B |
| Operations (Include Air, Artillery) | SECTION C |
| Training | SECTION D |
| Combined Action Program | SECTION E |
| Logistics | SECTION F |
| Civil Affairs/Civic Action | SECTION G |
| Psychological Operations | SECTION H |
| Communications | SECTION I |


DECLASSIFIED

PART II
SECTION A
PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

1. Personnel

a. Average Monthly Strength (June 67)

| Unit | USMC Off | USMC Enl | USN Off | USN Enl |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HqCo, 1stMar | 18 | 335 | 2 | 3 |
| 1stBn, 1stMar | 33 | 1004 | 3 | 47 |
| 2ndBn, 1stMar | 32 | 1002 | 2 | 53 |
| 3rdBn, 1stMar | 34 | 1000 | 2 | 49 |

b. Casualties

| BATTLE KIA | BATTLE WIA | BATTLE MIA | BATTLE DOW | NON-BATTLE SERIOUS | NON-BATTLE NON-SERIOUS | NON-BATTLE DEATH | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | 214 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 14 | 1 | 246 |

c. Replacements received

| USMC Off | USMC Enl | USN Off | USN Enl | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 304 | 2 | 13 | 329 |

d. Rotation during month

| USMC Off | USMC Enl | USN Off | USN Enl | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 127 | 2 | 5 | 138 |

e. Personnel Summary: at the close of the reporting period the personnel strength was as follwos: Officers 71% of T/O; Enlisted 91.7% of T/O.

2. Legal and Discipline

| | HqCo | 1/1 | 2/1 | 3/1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NJP | 4 | 13 | 15 | 13 |
| SCM (Compleded | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| SCM (Pending) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| SpCM (Completed) | 0 | 0 | 3 | 2 |
| SpCM (Pending) | 0 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| GCM | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Investigations (Completed) | 3 | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| Investigations (Pending) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

3. R&R Program. The following is a recapicultion of R&R quotas for Jun67.

| | HqCo | 1/1 | 2/1 | 3/1 | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hong Kong | 5 | 16 | 17 | 16 | 54 |
| Bangkok | 4 | 22 | 23 | 23 | 72 |
| Penang | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 7 |
| Okinawa | 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 13 |
| Hawaii | 7 | 20 | 21 | 21 | 69 |
| Kuala Lampur | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 9 |
| Taipei | 6 | 16 | 15 | 15 | 52 |
| Singapore | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 9 |
| Manila | 2 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 21 |
| Tokyo | 5 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 53 |
| TOTAL | 35 | 106 | 111 | 109 | 359 |

DECLASSIFIED

4. Chaplain Support

a. Regimental Chaplain, LCDR J. S. JENNER, Catholic; 1stBn, Lt. R. E. CUNNINGHAM, Presbyterian; 2ndBn, Lt. R. H. WEEKS, Luthern; 3rdBn, Lt. W. C. KIBBLE, Baptist.

b. Number of Services

| | No. | Attended |
|---|---|---|
| (1) Religious Services | | |
| (a) Sunday devine services at 1st Marine and 1st Marines Battalions CP | 14 | 574 |
| (b) Weekday devine services, Company and Platoon units 1st Marines: CAC Units in 1st Marines | 31 | 346 |
| (c) Total Services | 45 | 920 |

(d) Visitations of Regimental Chaplain to 1st Marines Personnel; Hospital-4, CAC Units-5. Also visited Sacred Heart Orphange Danang-2 times.

(e) Milage travelled within 1st Marines TAOR during reporting period is 811 miles (this includes all modesof transportation).

(f) Regimental Chaplain attonded 1stMarDiv Chaplains Conference on 4 separate occasions.

(g) Regimental Chaplain attended Religious conference for Catholic Chaplains once.

(h) Regimental Chaplain conducted special Memorial Day Services in 1st Marines TAOR. 4 Services. . . . 910 Attended.

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

PART IV
SECTION B

Enemy Weather and Terrain

(1) Enemy: The enemy situation within the 1st Marines TAOR continued to be characterized by small unit actions to harass friendly static defenses while mining incidents decreased. Total incident and VC initiated incidents decreased significantly. According to the translation of a captured document in the 3rd Battalion TAOR on 25 June, the VC have been stymied in their infiltration into the TAOR. The intense patrolling and concentration of ambushes on known infiltration and withdrawal routes has made enemy movement almost impossible.

Agent reports and a significant contact by ARVN forces south of Hoi An continues to indicate that elements of the V-25th MF Battalion are operating in this area.

A reliable agent reported to Quang Da Sector that on 25 June, one company of the V-25th was located at (BT 116548). The O-12th and R-20th are apparently still reorganizing from 1st Marines reconnaissance in force into their base areas. The major concentration of activity has been by approximately one platoon of the O-15 operating along the Song Tam Giap and Song La Tho from (BT 058591 to AT 986609) between the 1st and 2nd Battalions, west to the railroad track.

Debriefing of Battalion S-2's indicates that the O-15 is probably operating out of the Phase II Stone area grid square (AT 9859).

(2) Weather: The weather for the 1st Marines TAOR was again characterized by clear skies and a gradual warming trend. The average maximum and minimum temperatured were 93 and 75 degrees respectively while humidity averaged 81 percent. Visibility was marred only by occasional early ground fog and late afternoon showers. Winds were predominately from the north-northwesterly direction, shifting to a southwesterly direction during the latter part of the month. Average velocity was 7 knots and gusts up to 10 knots. Increasing temperatures continued to have an adverse effect on helicopter lift capabilities. This was particularly apparent at higher altitudes.

(3) Terrain: Trafficability on established primary and secondary routes of communications throughout the 1st Marines TAOR remained generally good. An improvement was noted especially on National Route #1 from Danang to Hoi An where spot repair is currently underway. Cross country movement remained good in some areas while others were subjected to irrigation for the rice-planting season. As a result of the irrigation, the major man-made obstacle, rice-paddy dikes are being rebuilt, which will have some negligible effect on breaking and checking vehicle mobility.

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

SECRET

| | |
|---|---|
| Major Contacts | 16 |
| Ambushes/Probes | 5 |
| S/A Fire | 40 |
| A/W Fire | 13 |
| 81MM MTR | 0 |
| 60MM MTR | 1 |
| 57MM RR | 0 |
| 50 Cal Fire | 0 |
| Rifle Grenades | 2 |
| M79's | 5 |
| Hand Grenades | 8 |
| Mines/Booby Traps | 65 |
| Punji Traps | 3 |
| Sabotage | 0 |
| Terrorism | 0 |
| Propaganda | 0 |
| Total Incidents | 320 |

VC KIAC
140

VC KIAP
55

PW'S
14

DETS
316

VC KIAC BY BN

1ST BN
95

2ND BN
28

3RD BN
17

VC INITIATED INCIDENTS

1ST BN
35

2ND BN
36

3RD BN
33



SECRET

PART II

SECTION C

OPERATIONS

1. MISSION

The mission of the 1st Marines (Rein in the DA NANG Combat base is to establish and maintain a reconnaissance screen throughout the assigned TAOR, and in Operating Area (OA) when assigned; conduct unilatral offensive operations within the assigned TAOR and in OA as directed; conduct unilateral and/or coordinated offensive operations through the CTZ as directed occupy and defend the assigned TAOR establishing a mutually supporting rear area defense within the assigned TAOR sector coordinating the resources of all tenant activities therein; be prepared to deploy anywhere in the RVN by the most expeditious means; within indicated time from first warning order. (a) one reinforced rifle company within four (4) hours. (b) one reinforced Infantry battalion (less above company) within twelve (12) hours, one regimental Command Group within twelve (12) hours; prepared to establish and operate a Task Force Headquarters by providing organic personnel and equipment augmented by Division Headquarters.

2. OPERATIONS

The First Marines continues to accomplish its assigned mission. Activities with the First Marines TAORresulted in 136 VC KIA (Conf), 54 VC KIA (Prob), 257 Vietnamese civilians detained for processing and 16 VC POWs captured. This was accomplished by conducting 6,024 fire team and squad sized patrols and ambushes; 43 platoon size activities; and 68 company size operations. During the month of June 1967, the First Marines participated in one Division Operation (CALHOUN) from 250600H June 67 to 011200H July 1967, and one Battalion Operation by the Second Battalion, First Marines called Operation BROWN from 181200H June 67 to 221400H June 1967. Second and Third Battalions continued agressive patrolling and observation of this critical Rocket/Mortar Belt and security of vital bridges and installations.

3. AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE

A. GENERAL. Air support requirements declined slightly due to the absence of large unit VC contacts. Battalion and Division sized operations outside the TAOR also found the enemy unwilling to consolidate.

(1) Personnel. 28 June 1967, Captain J. M. REGAN reported as 3/1 ALO replacement for Captain W. W. FRAYICH (RCD July). Our next scheduled ALO/FAC departure will be in August 1967.



DECLASSIFIED

(2) Helicopters. Availability was good throughout the month except during Operation CALHOUN, where the lack of C&C aircraft (UH-1) series hampered the CO's recon capability. Direct support aircraft averaged 5.6 hours of support per day until June 24. On 25 June Operation CALHOUN began and direct support aircraft's average availability was 10 hours per day. Using the working birds almost exclusively, helicopters lifted 1177 persons and 152,930 lbs of cargo in support of the 1st Marines (includes Operations BROWN and CALHOUN). One Sparrow Hawk was requested but cancelled due to excessive response time.

(3) Fixed Wing. Close Air Support sorties numbered 63. The drop from last months 107 reflects the lack of VC concentrations found in and around the TAOR. Still fixed wing expended 168,500 lbs of ordnance upon the enemy. Flare ships were "emergency only" use from 1 to 24 June.

(4) Statistics. Are presented in a more meaningful manner this month. One "mission" may involve 2 to 16 aircraft (sorties) and 1 to Xm "waves" or "trips". For this report a "trip" is a transfer from on LZ to another of a useful load (pax/cargo) the statistics reflect these differentiations:

(a) Helicopter

| MISSIONS | Number of: | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Troop Lift | Missions | Sorties | Trips |
| 1. Troop Lift | 33 | 66 | 65 |
| 2. Logistics | 49 | 98 | 150 |
| 3. Med Evac | 130 | 260 | 130 |
| 4. Admin | 27 | 54 | 42 |
| 5. POW | 2 | 4 | 2 |
| 6. C&C | 11 | 22 | 11 |
| 7. Recon | 14 | 28 | 18 |
| 8. Psy Ops | 6 | 10 | 6 |
| SUB TOTAL | 272 | 542 | 427 |

(b) Fixed Wing

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. CAS | 31 | 63 | — |
| 2. Flareships | 8 | 11 | — |
| 3. A/O | 19 | 20 | — |
| 4. TP's 10 | 12 | 13 | — |
| SUB TOTAL | 70 | 107 | — |
| TOTAL | 342 | 649 | 427 |

4. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION (ARTILLERY) AND NAVAL GUNFIRE

A. General. During June, Fire Support Coordination within the 1st Marines TAOR cotinued on a normal basis, with no unusual incidents.

(1) Early in the month, extensive targeting was conducted in conjunction with the Regimental S-2 in the river complex south of HOI AN as a result, Artillery was albe to destroy or damage a considerable number of VC boats, trenches and bunkers in that area.

(2) Liaison visits were exchanged with the Coastal Surveillance Center to affect closer coordination between Swift Boats off the coast and the OP's at Marble Mountain and Crows Nest.

(3) Mortar Battery, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines returned to the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines Command Post position from NUI LAC SON on 7 June 1967.

B. Operation BROWN. Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines displaced to DIEN BAN on 18 June to support the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines. Initially, Battery "G", 3rd Battalion, 11th Marines provided direct support until the 2nd Battalion maneuvered within range of Battery "B". Battery "B" returned to their primary position on 22 June 1967.

C. Operation CALHOUN. Batteries "A" and "B" and a Command Group from the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines displaced on 24 June to the DUY XUYEN area to support the operation during the initial phase. When the maneuver battalions changed direction and moved toward the sea on 29 June, the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines Command Group and Battery "A" displaced to their cantonment positions, and Battery "B" displaced to grid BT 092554. Reconnaissance battalion sent a liaison officer to the 1st Marines Command Post to coordinate Recon Team Fire Support with the maneuver units. The SLF also sent a liaison officer to the Regimental Command Post which facilitated Fire Support Coordination with the SLF.

D. NAVAL GUNFIRE. During June four ships reported on station to support the 1st Marines. The USS TAYLOR arrived on station at 080700H and departed on 090200H. The HMAS HOBART supported the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines from 180600H until 220600H on Operation BROWN. A Naval Gunfire Liaison Team was attached to the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines during the operation. The USS HUBBARD was on station from 200600H until 201900H firing missions in support of the 4th Battalion, 51st Regiment. Naval Gunfire Spot Teams from the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines were attached to the 51st Regiment to call and adjust the naval gunfire. The USS ST. PAUL supported the 1st Marines on Operation CALHOUN during the period 260730H until 281630H.



DECLASSIFIED

PART II

SECTION D

TRAINING

A. Quotas for formal school were filled within the First Marines. Each Battalion and Company conducted their own GMS Training within their command.

1. Two attended Vietnamese Language, OKINAWA.
2. Three attended Field Radio Opers Crse, OKINAWA.
3. Three attended Basic Ammo Tech Crse, OKINAWA.
4. Two attended Basic Inf Wpns Repair, OKINAWA.
5. One attended NCO Leadership, OKINAWA.
6. One attended Registered Publications, JAPAN.
7. One attended Field Wire Crse, OKINAWA.
8. Six attended Vietnamese Language, DA NANG.
9. Three attended PsyOps Orientation Crse, DA NANG.

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

SECTION E

## COMBINED ACTION PROGRAM

There was no increase in the 1st Marines CAP program during June, but plans have been formulated and submitted for establishment of three new CAP's by the 2nd Battalion. The month of June saw an increase in the pacification effort through the increased use of PsyOps leaflets, broadcasts and the Cultural Drama Teams.

There was an increase in the number of enemy contacts made by the CAP's during the month. There were sixteen (16) contacts in June as opposed to only twelve (12) during May. These contacts resulted in (1) USMC KIA, (2) USMC WIA, (1) PF WIA and (1) RF KIA. The enemy losses included (6) VC KIA (Conf), (7) POW's and (24) Detainees. There were two weapons captured, a K-44 and an 03 Springfield. The most significant incident during the month occured at CAC D-2 where a PF from the CAP was confirmed by HOA VANG to be a VC. (See 1st Marines Intsum 15 June 1967).

DECLASSIFIED

PART II
SECTION F
LOGISTICS

1. Logistics Situation. Logistics support for the Regiment was adequate for the support of combat operations.

2. Supply.

a. The stock levels have increased to 68% operating stocks.

b. Since the opening of the Self-Service Class II Type II supplies are now more easily obtained.

c. H-138 Handsets for AN/PRC-25 Radio Sets are in short supply, the impact during combat operations is critical when replacement handsets are required to maintain constant radio contact with field units. This situation will be alleviated by using H-13 Handsets of AN/PRC-10 Radio Sets as authorized by MCBul 4700 of 17 Feb 1967.

3. Service.

a. Motor Transport support has been excellent for the month of June, each Battalion has been furnished five (5) housekeeping trucks daily, and augmented by additional trucks from Division as required.

b. The receipt of the 3/4 ton trucks authorized by Division special allowance has greatly benifetted each unit as having the ideal capacity desired for most runs. The use of the 3/4 ton trucks frees the housekeeping trucks which were normally assigned the smaller loads. Each Battalion has at least two 3/4 ton trucks, with the remainder of four due in the near future.

c. The Regiment was authorized a special allowance of 2 boats with 33 hp outboard engines. These were picked up on 23 June 1967.



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

SECTION G

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION

1. Of major significance was the formal rededication of the rebuilt HIEU NHON District Headquarters near HOI AN and the return to duty of its wounded District Chief, Mr. SINH, on 19 June. Prior to the VC over-running and destruction of the District Headquarters on 13 March, the HIEU NHON RD Program and general pacification efforts were progressing extremely well; they receded considerably upon incapacitation of the District Chief and partial demoralization of his staff, the RD Teams, local defense forces, and local villagers. The incident clearly stood out as a strong propaganda victory for the VC until 19 June. It is felt extremely significant that the District Chief returned to pursue originally planned pacification objectives, and that relatively rapid reconstruction of the District Headquarters was effected with maximum GVN support. With this continued attitude and persistance upon the part of GVN, a major political set-back can be averted, and significant steps forward toward securing the local population, winning their support, and creditably countering VC propaganda can be realized. Specific, unprecedented action in the nature of troop disposition has been taken by the 1st Marines in order to promote and ensure maximum support in revitalizing the District's current and future padification efforts. A Company (-) patrol base has been established in the immediate proximity of the District Headquarters compound. In accordance with agreements with the QUANG DA Special Zone Commander, QUANG NAM Province Chief, and HIEU NHON District Chief, the operations of this Marine position are fully coordinated/integrated with local Vietnamese defense forces to ensure maximum security for the Headquarters complex and surrounding areas, provide direct support for local RD efforts, and bolster the confidence and morale of local troops and villagers. This action will most assuredly increase the prestige of the District Chief and his RD program, while simultaneously assisting to create an atmosphere relieved of excessive security pressures, allowing him to better concentrate the majority of his attention in the field of Revolutionary Development.

2. 1st Marines contribution to the QUANG NAM RD Program continued in the form of extensive MedCap/DentCap, support of and liaison with 14 RD Teams, initiation of self-help CA projects, support and assistance rendered GVN Officials, constant liaison with CORDS and GVN Officials, and constant provision of TAOR security. The Ha Thanh Dam project continues to be the major CA project being coordinated by the 1st Marines. Certain unforeseen construction difficulties and temporary obstacles have been encountered; however, they are being remedied as they occur through the effective and willing cooperation of Marines, local GVN, and CORDS Advisors. The completion of this project is tentatively planned for the latter part of July, and is considered extremely critical to rice and crop irrigation in the portion of the I Corps National Priority Area bounded on the west by the railroad bed, on the east by the SONG VINH DIEN, on the north by the SONG CAU DO, and on the south by the HOA VANG-DIEN BAN District boundary. Other self-help projects sponsored by the 1st Marines S-5 Section and completed were two bridge-culverts, 4 wells, 2 large MSR culvert inserts, and completion of removal from the VINH DIEN River of 1,000,000 $VN worth of cap-

tured logs handed over to GVN. Road construction continues on Route #14 from south of Hill 55 east toward DIEN BAN, and also from Route #1 east across the VINH DIEN River to the 3rd Battalion's CP. These routes, initially being constructed for military purposes, will become major civilian transportation nets in the future. The opening of these more remote areas first for military clearing operations, will secondly provide accessibility and assist in creating the proper facilities for GVN pacification. Heavy earth-moving has nearly been completed in the NUI KIM SON area to ready a refugee resettlement site for approximately 300 refugee families. In addition, the NUI KIM SON market place has been relocated to a more optimum locale. Both of these projects are primarily GVN efforts, with Marine assistance where required, and are coordinated in conjunction with the 2nd portion of the ARVN HUNG QUANG I (Phase 2) resettlement campaign.

3. During Operation CAHOUN, 25-30 Jun, 11 refugees and 26,000 pounds of captured rice were received at the 1st Marines ISA. Every effort was made to obtain the services of the QUANG NAM refugee service, which processed the persons and handled their disposition. All 26,000 pounds of rice were turned over to GVN Officials.

4. During the reporting period nothing of extreme political significance occurred within the TAOR. All hamlet elections of late within the TAOR were conducted without incident. Recently, direct outward attempts by the local VNQDD party to express gratitude and conficence in US support for GVN efforts have been observed. The local VNQDD political leaders continue efforts to consolidate and resolve factional differences within the party, and to generally lay effective ground work for the National Elections in September. It is expected that the coming months will see increased VNQDD faction infighting, but not necessarily outward-type incidents. The party's major attempt at the moment is to strive for party unity and keep overt incidents to a minimum. It can also be expected that due to a large VNQDD membership within local RD Teams (80%), the RD Cadre themselves may be heavily utilized for campaign purposes relative to future local and national elections. This could prove disruptive to RD Team efforts because of VNQDD inter-faction differences, and to support of these efforts by the Provincial government because of possible inter-party rivalries. Local intelligence sources indicate that the VC have apparently adapted the strategy during the current hamlet elections to not outwardly interefere with the conduct and processing of the elections, but instead concentrate on political activities and infiltration once the elected officials have been placed in office. Due to the comparative villager enthusiasum, interest, and support for low level free elections, the VC have apparently felt it to their disadvantage to overtly interfere with the elective process.

5. The following commodities were distributed during June:

a. To 1st Battalion. 3000 pounds rice, 300 pounds of clothing, 400 pounds soap, 300 rice bags, 250 school kits, and 1 case cooking oil.

b. To 2nd Battalion. 5200 pounds rice, 200 pounds soap, 75 pounds clothing, 6 dozen toothbrushes/tooth paste tubes, 3 cases cooking oil.

c. To 3rd Battalion. 3000 pounds rice

d. To VIS, HOI AN. Forty 1"x6"x14' boards.

e. To DIEN BAN District Hq. 200 Kilos of whitewash and 26 Kilos of dye.

f. To 1st Marines sponsored self-help school project at LONG GHAU (3). 20 bags cement, 200 bricks, 20-4"x6"x10' timbers, and 4-8"x8"x10' timbers.

g. To 1st Marine sponsored self-help bridge-culvert projects near DUONG SON (2). 47 bags cement, 30 pieces of 6 meter re-bar, 3 cubic meters of gravel, 5½ cubic meters of sand, and 3 plywood boards.

6. MedCap activity for the First Marine Regiment rendered treatments to 13,447 civilians, while DentCaps treated 113 persons. This in compared to 13,945 and 248 respectively for May. In addition, emergency medical evacuations and treatments were arranged for 15 civilians.



DECLASSIFIED

PART II

SECTION H

PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

1. During the month of June 1967, the 1st Marines PsyWar Team briefed 7 officers and 12 Staff NCOs. The PsyWar Team also briefed Dr. Janice HOPPER and her party on their study of Psychological Operations.

2. During the month there were 148 hr. 45 min. of loudspeaker broadcasts, 7½ hours of films a 2hr. presentation by the Division Band, and 5 days of performances by Culture-Drama Teams. The topics of the broadcasts were Chieu HOI Appeals, Medcap, VC Atrocities, VC taxation; Rewards program, Music and News, and Special broadcasts by former VC and local officials and operational warnings and notices to the population. The break-down of broadcasting agencies was as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 244th Psy Ops Company | 79½ hrs. |
| 1st Marines (ground) | 58¼ hrs. |
| 1st Marines (aerial) | 2½ hrs. |
| 9th ACS | 8½ hrs. |

3. During the month there were 1,892,350 pieces of Psy Ops material distributed. Of these, 153,350 pieces were distributed by hand, 294,000 pieces were distributed by 1st Marines by air, and 1,445,000 were dropped by the 9th ACS. Of this total, 560000 were dropped in support of Operation CALHOUN. The themes were as follows:

a. By air (9th ACS)

| | |
|---|---|
| Safe Conduct Passes | 300,000 |
| Chieu Hoi/Reconciliation | 545,000 |
| Blood in VC Hands | 25,000 |
| VC Mines kill innocent Civilians | 25,000 |
| Mine & Booby Trap Rewards | 150,000 |
| Nature of Operation (CALHOUN) | 300,000 |
| Notice to Population (CALHOUN) | 100,000 |

b. By air (1st Marines)

| | |
|---|---|
| Safe Conduct Passes | 41,000 |
| Chieu Hoi Appeals | 83,000 |
| VC Steal Rice | 35,000 |
| Keep VC out of your Homes | 30,000 |
| Don't Support the VC | 70,000 |
| Weapons/Mine Rewards | 35,000 |

c. By Hand

| | |
|---|---|
| Chieu Hoi Appeals | 10,300 |
| Mine & Booby Traps | 34,500 |
| Weapons Rewards | 35,000 |
| Health & Sanitation | 51,625 |

DECLASSIFIED

| | |
|---|---|
| VC Steal Rice | 3,700 |
| Don't Harbor VC | 2,300 |
| Flag of Peace/Flag of Death | 3,000 |
| Marines Are Friends | 200 |
| Notice to Population | 3,000 |
| Rural Life Magazine | 825 |
| Free South Newspapers | 8,900 |

PART II
SECTION I
COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

1. Wire Section, Regimental Communication Platoon laid new rubber-covered cables from 1st Marines CP south on Highway 1C to Btry "B", 1st Bn 11th Marines position. Seventh Marines laid cable north from their CP on Hill 55 to tie in at Btry "B" position. This new cable replaces field wire cables which had been in position about a year and were rapidly deteriorating. All telephone wires running up and down Highway 1C are now permanent cable attached to 1st MarDiv telephone poles. 1st Marines telephone lines running north from the CP along Highway 1C were swung into the Division cable allowing field wire cables to be torn out along that route also.

2. With the help of 5th Comm Bn and Comm Co, Hq Bn, two 55 ft telephone poles were installed adjacent to the CCC Bunker. Wire and Radio Sections, Regimental Communication Platoon then installed RC-292 and UHF antennas atop these poles. This action significantly improves radio communications from the CP by adding height.

3. 1st Lt. J.S. [redacted] was assigned as Assistant Regimental Communication Officer. He was later reassigned as 3d Bn Communication Officer.

4. Regimental Communication Platoon provided communication support for the visit of the Under Secretary of the Navy.

5. Regimental Communication Platoon provided communication for the Regimental Forward Command Post operating at the 1st Bn CP during Operation CALHOUN.

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

# PART III

## SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

### INDEX


| | |
|---|---|
| Air | SECTION A |
| Operations | SECTION B |
| Civil Affairs/Civic Action | SECTION C |
| Psychological Operations | SECTION D |
| Communications | SECTION E |


DECLASSIFIED

PART III

SECTION A (AIR)

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

01 Battalion 6s lifted from LZs to Division Headquarters for Change of Command Colonel RADICS, Colonel STARK and Lieutenant Colonel BELL to First Battalion, First Marines "D" and return. Flareship placed on emergency only basis.

02 Major General ROBERTSON visited First Marines, Colonel RADICS to Third Battalion, First Marines for Awards Ceremony.

03 Major ANDREWS and Major MURTHA to Second Battalion, First Marines for conference. Major MARRON and staff to KHANH DUC for recon.

04 Colonel RADICS to Second Battalion, First Marines with congressional Committee Team. Major RICE to recon Third Battalion, First Marines TAOR.

05 Colonel RADICS to First Battalion, First Marines for Change of Command.

06 Major REESE observed and controlled air strikes south of TAOR.

07 Major General ROBERTSON and Colonel RADICS visited all Battalions. One UH-34 was lifted out of Railbird LZ by one CH-53.

09 Colonel HUGHES visited First Marines. Congressional party to First Battalion, First Marines. Major REESE to Third Battalion, First Marines for Battalion (-) operation.

10 (16) UH-34s lifted 140 Marines from Marble Mountain to BT 103658. Colonel RADICS visited First Battalion, First Marines.

13 Major General ROBERTSON visited CAC-D-2 and presented awards.

15 Colonel RADICS and party to HOI AN for Awards Ceremony.

16 Colonel RADICS recon TAOR.

18 Operation BROWN commenced. Colonel RADICS recon operation area. One emergency leave lifted from Second Battalion, First Marines to DANANG.

19 Lieutenant Colonel [redacted] recon operation area.

20 Colonel RADICS recon operation area, visited Second Battalion, First Marines forward CP. Secretary of NAVY visited First Marines.

21 Major ANDREWS and staff visited SLF. Major MARRON recon operation area. CH-53 lifted Ontos from operation area.

22 All Battalion 6s to Regiment for planning conference.

DECLASSIFIED

23 Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT recon TAOR and south. Major MANON recon DUY XUYEN.

24 General ROBERTSON visited Third Battalion, First Marines. Colonel RADICS and Regimental CP to First Battalion, First Marines for operation CALHOUN. Flagship return to normal availability.

25 Major General ROBERTSON visited First Battalion, First Marines.

26 Colonel RADICS visited forward position.

27 Colonel RADICS visited forward positions. General KRULAK visited First Battalion, First Marines. Colonel RADICS visited Division.

29 Air strike caused friendly casualties. Incident under investigation.

PART III

SECTION B

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

041722H Lieutenant General CUSHMAN, Major General ROBERTSON and Congressional Sub-Committee visited Second Battalion, 1st Marines to discuss the M-16 rifle.

051300H Lieutenant Colonel G. E. PETRO assumed command of 1st Battalion, 1st Marines relieving Lieutenant Colonel VAN D. BELL who became the Regimental Executive Officer.

071315H Major General ROBERTSON visited the 1st Marines from 1315H to 1715H.

081130H Congressman LONG visited 1st Battalion, 1st Marines from 0800 to 1130 concerning the M-16 rifle.

131310H Major General ROBERTSON visited CAC-D-2 and CAC-D-4.

180700H Second Battalion, 1st Marines commenced Operation BROWN in the GO NOI ISLAND Complex.

181515H Major General NICKERSON visited CAC-D-5 departed at 1545H.

201505H The Honorable Mr. CHARLES F. BAIRD Under Secretary of the NAVY (designate) and Major General ROBERTSON visited the Regimental Command Post and departed 1650H.

211355H Major General ROBERTSON and Brigider General DOOLEY visited Second Battalion, 1st Marines in the field on Operation BROWN.

241400H Second Battalion, 1st Marines terminated Operation BROWN and returned to Regimental TAOR. Statistics for Operation BROWN (23 USMC WIA, (18) VC KIA (Conf), (19) VC KIA (Prob), (1) VC POW and (7) Vietnamese detainees.

241000H Major General ROBERTSON visited 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines and departed 1055H. Major General NICKERSON visited CAC-D-3, 4, 6, 7 and 8. 1st Marines Command Post opened at BT 104583 at 1800H in preparation for Operation CALHOUN. Company "E", 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines OpCon to the 1st Marines as of 241130H for Operation CALHOUN.

250600H Division Operation CALHOUN commenced in the vicinity at VC Base Area 116 to destroy or capture enemy supplies and equipment.

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION C (Civil Affairs/Civic Action)
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1 June - The CAO briefed CAP Leaders and Battalion CAP Officers/NCOs on CA/PsyOps programs.

2 June - The CAO held detailed briefings for the S-5s of the 1st and 3rd Battalions.

5 June - A visit was held with the convalescing HIEU NHON District Chief in Danang to encourage and ascertain his intentions to return to his rebuilt headquarters. RD Team QNA/02 in LO GIANG was hit by VC resulting in 1 RD worker KIA and 4 WIA.

8 June - The rip-rap stone-concrete retaining wall along the irrigation canal near the Ha Thanh Dam was completed by local villagers.

8 June - DUY XUYEN District Chief killed in his headquarters by exploding mine.

9 June - Driving of steel piling commenced at Ha Thanh Dam site.

10 June - Commodities procurred through GVN channels delivered to villagers of DUONG SON (2) for bridge-culvert project.

11 June - CORDS concept announced as replacing OCO concept in QUANG NAM Province.

11 June - Salvage from SONG VIEN DINH of approximately 1,000,000 $VN worth of logs captured from VC completed.

12 June - Lt. Col. JENKINS relieved Lt. Col. KANE as Senior MACV Advisor for QUANG NAM Sector.

13 June - Five 1st Marines sponsored self-help well projects completed by villagers of DUONG SON (3).

15 June - RD Team QNA/24 inserted into the hamlet of QUANG CHAU in HOA CHAU Village.

16 June - Two 1st Marines sponsored irrigation culverts beneath the MSR completed in conjunction with local villagers.

17 June - VNQDD commomorated death of party foundor, NGUYEN-THAI-HOC.

18 June - Commandant, USA Civil Affairs School, Ft. GORDON, Georgia, was briefed by CO, 1st Marines, and visited the Ha Thanh Dam, an RD Team, and a CAP.

19 June - HIEU NHON District Headquarters was rededicated after rebuilding following VC attack in March. Mr. SINH returned to duty as District Chief during elaborate rededication ceremony.



DECLASSIFIED

20 June - RD Team QUẢNG/20 inserted into LONG CHÂU (3), VINH PHUOC, DIEN BIÊN District.

27 June - 1st Marines sponsored bridge-culvert self-help project completed by DUONG SON (2) Villagers.

27 June - Local villagers commenced repair of coffer dam in conjunction with Ha Thanh Dam project.

28 June - Major JORDON replaced Major LIZELL as Senior DIEN BIÊN Subsector Advisor.

29 June - Second 1st Marines sponsored bridge-culvert self-help project completed by DUONG SON (2) Villagers.

30 June - Total refugees and captured rice evacuated from Operation CALHOUN through 1st Marines LSA and handled by 1st Marines S-5 Section were 11 and 26,000 pounds respectively.

PART III

SECTION D (Psychological Operations)

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

9 June - An LVTP transporting the 3/1 Psy Ops loudspeaker struck a mine. There were no Marine casualties but the loudspeakers were damaged.

14 June - 3/1 utilized a captured VC Cadreman to make a series of broadcasts.

18 June - DIEN BAN District reported a VC ground broadcast in the area south of the District Headquarters.

18 June - Members of the 244th Psy Ops Company began working directly with 1st Marines to train and assist the Regiment's Psy War personnel.

20 June - The Division Band held a 2 hour performances at NUI KIM SON (BT 075709).

21 June - The VNQDD displayed Pro-American signs and banners along Highway 1 throughout the center of the TAOR.

25-30 June- Operation CALHOUN. There was a special leaflet drop of 560,000 pieces warning the inhabitants and giving instructions to them.

29 June - Visit from Lt.Col. BIGGS, US Army Special Warfare School, who received information on County Fair Operations.



DECLASSIFIED

PART III
(SECTION E) COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1 JUNE 1st Lt. J.S. BECKER assigned as Assistant Regimental Communication Officer.

5 JUNE Wire Section, Regimental Communication Platoon commenced installing rubber-covered cable south on Highway 1C.

11 JUNE Completed installation of rubber-covered cable south on Highway 1C

13 JUNE Installed two 55 ft telephone poles with RC-292 antennas on top adjacent to the C&C Bunker.

19 JUNE Telephone lines running north on Highway 1C swung into Division cable.

20 JUNE Provided communication support for visit of the Under Secretary of the Navy.

24 JUNE Commenced providing communications for Regimental Forward CP at 1st Bn CP for Operation CAMDUN.

24 JUNE 1st Lt. J.S. BECKER reassigned as 3d En Communication Officer.



DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

SECRET

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

INDEX


TAB A Headquarters Company Command Chronology

TAB B First Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB C Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB D Third Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB E First Marines Frag Orders (1-30 June 67)

TAB F First Marines Operation Order 301-67

TAB G First Marines; Logistical Requirements to OpPlan 303-67

TAB H Staff Journals (FSCC and S-3)

TAB I First Marines Daily Situation Reports (1-30 June 67)

TAB J First Marines Awards and Citations


Filed Sep

Filed w/ Cmd Chron

Filed Sep

Filed w/ Cmd Chron

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

TAB E First Marines Frag Orders (1-30 June 67)

S+C

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

CO
XO P3
SgtMaj
S-1
S-2
S-3
S-4
[redacted]

O P 212500Z JUN 67
FM FIRST MARINES
TO ZEN/FIRST BN FIRST MARINES
ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MARINES
INFO ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES
CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)
FIFTH MARINES
BT

**HAS BEEN SENT**

SECRET
FPAG ORDER 47-67 (OPN UNION II)
1. RECENT CONTACT WITH 3RD NVA REGT BY 5TH MARINES REQUIRES FORCES FROM FIRST MARINES TO REINFORCE AND EXPLOIT CONTACT.
2. SECOND BN FIRST MARINES ON TWO HOUR NOTICE, PROVIDE BN CMD GRP AND ONE RIFLE COMPANY FOR HELILIFT TO OPN UNION AO VIC BT 1633. CHOP TO 5TH MAR UPON ARRIVAL.
3. FIRST BN FIRST MARINES ON THREE HOUR NOTICE, PROVIDE ONE RIFLE CO FOR HELILIFT TO OPN UNION AO VIC BT 1633. CHOP TO SECOND BN FIRST MARINES UPON ARRIVAL.
4. SECOND BN SUBMIT TO THIS HQTRS TOTAL LIFT REQUIREMENTS.
5. ONE HST 1ST SP BN WILL BE PROVIDED EACH CO AND CMD GRP.

6. LOGISTICS.
   CLASS I ONE DAY MCI 2 CANTEENS PER INDIV, 3 DAYS HALIZONE PER INDIV.
   CLASS II III IV V AS PRESCRIBED SUBMIT RE-SUPPLY REQUESTS TO 5TH MARINES.
7. COMMUNICATION FREQUENCIES

| | |
|---|---|
| A. 5TH MARINES REGT TAC | M-1414 |
| LZ CONTROL | M-744 |
| HST CONTROL | M-448 |
| HST LOCAL | M-868 |
| MEDEVAC(VERMILLIAN) | M-448 |
| TACP LOCAL | M-458 |
| YELLOW | M-599 |
| IVORY | M-559 |
| 1/5 TAC | M-362 |
| 2/5 TAC | M-812 |
| 3/5 TAC | M-792 |
| 2/11 FD NR 1 | M-1124 |
| 2/11 FD NR 2 | M-796 |
| COMD OF FIRE "F" BTRY | M-632 |
| COMD OF FIRE "D" BTRY | M-427 |

ALL 2/11 CONDUCT OF FIRE NETS AS PER DIV CEOI.

DECLASSIFIED
[redacted]



COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

B. CALL SIGNS. ALL CALL SIGNS AS PER DIV CEOI.
C. COMM SECURITY. ENSURE POSSESSION ADEQUATE NUMBER COPIES AUTHENTIACTION/NUMERAL CODE AND OPERATIONS CODE. ALSO ENSURE CAPABILITY TRANSLATE RADIO FREQUENCIES TO MIKE DESIGNATORS AND VICE VERSA.
GP-4
BT



SECRET

TOD:16ØØZ/Ø2JUN67/CCN:19/TED/SMG

OP Ø215ØØZ

[redacted]

CO
XO
SgtMaj
S-1
S-2
S-3
S-4
[redacted]
[redacted]

P 071120Z JUN 67
FM FIRST MARINES
TO FIRST BN FIRST MARINES
THIRD BN FIRST MARINES
INFO ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MARINES
BT
S E C R E T
FRAG O 46-67
1. THIRD BN CONDUCTS A ONE DAY S&D OPN 10 JUNE VIC VEIM DONG (ET 0965. 1065)
2. FIRST BN CHOP OPCON ONE PLAT TO THIRD BN FROM 0924 00H TO 1024 00H TO PROVIDE BLOCKING FORCE AND AMBUSHES, VIC BT 1003647 TO 1110599 PERIOD [redacted] 00H TO 1024 00H.
3. THIRD BN AUTHORIZED USE OF THAT PORTION FIRST BN TAOR NORTH OF 65 GRID FROM 0924 00H TO 1024 00H. DIRECT LIASON AUTHORIZED WITH FIRST BN FOR COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS. NOTIFY THIS HQ WHEN READY TO RETURN OPCON PLAT TO FIRST BN.
4. FIRE CO-ORD LINE ADJUSTED ACCORDINGLY.
GP-4
BT

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGES

TOD: 1145Z/07JUN67/CCN: 56/RCV/GRH 071120Z

COPY 2 OF 7 COPIES

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

O P 161315Z JUNE 67
FM FIRST MARINES
TO FIRST BN FIRST MARINES
SECOND BN FIRST MARINES
THIRD BN FIRST MARINES
INFO CG FIRST MAR DIV REIN
BT
S E C R E T
FRAG O 49-67
A. FIRST MARINES 130950Z JUN 67
1. SECOND BN EXECUTE OPN BROWN IAW CONCEPT CONTAINED IN REF A. DIRECT LIASION AUTH WITH QUANG DA SPECIAL ZONE, HIEU NHON AND DUY XUYEN HQTRS FOR ARVN PARTICIPATION IN AREA OF OPN EAST OF ROUTE ONE AND TO PROVIDE SCREENING FORCE SOUTH OF OPERATION AREA.
2. FIRST BN CHOP ONE COMPANY WITH FAC, ARTY FO AND 81 MM FO, TO SECOND BN EFFECTIVE 171300H, PROVIDE BLOCKING FORCE NORTH BANK OF SONG KY LAM FROM AT 980560 TO BT 009559 COMMENCING 180400H. BE PREPARED TO SHIFT BLOCKING FORCE EAST ALONG NORTH BANK OF SONG KY LAM TO PREVENT ESCAPE OF VC TO NORTH. DIRECT LIASION AUTH WITH SECOND BN.
3. RESERVE COMPANY DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE CO.
4. UPON COMMITMENT OF RESERVE COMPANY, SECOND BN AND THIRD BN BE PREPARED TO CHOP ON PLAT TO FIRST BN.
GP-4
BT

CO_____
XO_____
S-1_____
S-2_____
S-3_____
S-4_____

HAS BEEN SENT

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGE

TOD:1345Z/2245H/16JUNE67/CCN:134/WEC/GG 161315Z

COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

SECRET

1st MAF 2100/5 (REV. 11-66)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CG | AFC | CS | DC/S | G-1 | G-2 | G-3 | G-4 | G-5 | COMPT. | ADJ. | CHAP. | CEO |
| CIB | COC | DENT. O. | EMB. | ENGR. | FD. SERV. | HQ. COMDT. | INSP. | LEGAL | MTO | POSTAL | PROTOCOL | PMO |
| PSY. OPS. | SPL. SERV. | SUP. | SURG. | | | | | | | | | |

SECRET

OP 231250Z JUNE 67
FM FIRST MARINES
TO FIRST BNNFIRST MARINES
SECOND BN FIRST MARINES
THIRD BN FIRST MARINES
FIRST BN ELEVENTH MARINES
FIRST ENGR BN
FIRST RECON BN
FIRST AA BN
FIRST SP BN
INFO CG FIRST MARDIV REIN
FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
SEVENTH MARINES
SLF (CTG 79.5)
BT
S E C R E T
FRAG O 58-67 OPN CALHOUN
A. OPN OVERLAY - COURIER DISTRIBUTION
TASK ORGANIZATION
FIRST MARINES (-) (REIN)
DET HQ CO
FIRST BN FIRST MARINES
DET, H&S CO
CO A
CO C
CO L, THIRD BN
PLAT (-) CO A, FIRST ENGRS
DET, SP BN
SECOND BN FIRST MARINES
DET, H&S CO
CO E
CO G
THIRD PLAT, CO H
PLAT (-) CO A, FIRST ENGRS
DET, SP BN
SECOND PLAT CO A, FIRST AA BN
FIRST PLAT, CO L, THIRD BN FIRST MARINES
2. SITUATION.
A. ENEMY FORCES. SEE ANNEX B, INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE.

HAS BEEN SENT

COPY X 4A OF 4 X A COPIES



SECRET

III MAF 2100/5 (REV. 11-66)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CG | AFC | CS | DC/S | G-1 | G-2 | G-3 | G-4 | G-5 | COMPT. | ADJ. | CHAP. | CEO |
| CIB | [illegible] | DENT. O. | EMB. | ENGR. | FD. SERV. | HQ. COMDT. | INSP. | LEGAL | MTO | POSTAL | PROTOCOL | PMO |
| PSY. OPS. | SPEC. SERV. | SUP. | SURG. | | | | | | | | | |

DECLASSIFIED

Copy 1 of 100 Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DaNang, RVN
250800H June 1967
SER#0062A-67

PARA 1.a. (ENEMY) TO FRAGO 50-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS series L7014, sheet 6640II, 6640III.
VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS series L8020, sheet 6640I S, 6640IV S, 6640II N, 6640III N.

(b) RegtO P3800.1A (SOP for Intelligence)

TIME ZONE: H

1ST MARINES S&C CONTROL NO. 0062A-67

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

a. In the past three months there have been no indications of a concentration of MF VC units in what is known as Base Area 116 (AT 9044).

b. The last confirmed report of a MF unit operating in proximity to Base Area 116 was prior to Operation Canyon on 6 April 67.

(1) The 3rd Battalion, 3rd NVA Regiment was reported located in GS (BT 0446) during the month of April.

(2) The 3rd Battalion attacked an ARVN Convoy at (BT 113497) on 24 March 1967 and withdrew southwest into GS (BT 0446).

c. The 1st Marines have received no agent reports to indicate that any MF units have moved into Base Area 116.

d. PIIU readouts as of 11 June 67 indicate heavy fortifications only in peripheral areas (See Appendix 2).

e. The 116 Base Area may very well be an avenue of approach and exit into Go Noi and/or the 1st Marine Division TAOR.

f. Recon units working the northern portion of this area have sighted only small units moving along trails (3-5 men).

g. Population: Duc Duo, Que Son, Duy Xuyen Districts of Quang Nam Province lie partially or totally within the study area. The number of hamlets, villages, and population within each district are as follows:

Duc Duc (D) - 5 Villages, 23 Hamlets, Population - 22,920
Que Son (D) - 4 Villages, 18 Hamlets, Population - 15,292
Duy Xuyen (D) - 7 Villages, 30 Hamlets, Population - 31,908

h. Terrain (See Appendix 1 to this Annex)

i. It is possible that several units (V-25th, Q-12th, Quang Da Central Committee) could withdraw into Base Area 116. (See Appendix [illegible] to this Annex) Disposition [illegible]

j. There are reports in this area of training sites, hospitals, rice caches, etc. (See Appendix 2).

k. Most likely that any encounter with the VC would be with service and/or supply cadre. They probably will avoid contact with Marines at all costs.

l. If MF VC units are encountered, their most likely tactic would be to ambush.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

a. Determine if NVA and MF units are operating in Base Area 116. If so, what units and their location.

b. Determine if Base Area 116 is being actively used by enemy units.

c. Determine if enemy will employ heavy mortars and/or recoilless rifles in case of an attack. If so, what type and caliber of weapon? Where was the firing position located? What method of fire control was employed?

d. Determine current combat effectiveness of enemy units.

e. Determine what tactics the enemy will employ during attacks.

f. Determine what avenues of approach the enemy used to reinforce their units.

g. Determine what means of communication the enemy employed.

h. Determine routes of withdrawal enemy will utilize after the attack.

i. Determine physical and mental condition of the enemy during attack.

j. Determine what enemy uniforms/weapons are present during the attack.

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

a. Orders to Subordinate Units.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(1) All Units:

(a) Conduct aggressive reconnaissance patrols and utilize observation and listening post.

(b) Report all enemy contact including strength, disposition and identification.

(c) Aerial observer support request will be forwarded to the Regimental S-2.

b. Request to higher, adjacent and supporting units.

(1) CG, 1st Marine Division:

(a) Provide Tactical Air Observer/Ground Reconnaissance support as requested.

(b) Provide aerial photography as requested.

(c) Provide Military Interrogation Team as requested.

(2) Adjacent and Supporting Units.

(a) Provide information on enemy activity affecting friendly operations.

(b) Provide current enemy situation.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS, AND CAPTURED MATERIAL

a. See reference (b) for detailed instructions.

b. A Mobile Interrogation Team from Saigon is available to all units. Request for these teams will be made to the Regimental S-2.

c. All captured documents will be forwarded to the Regimental S-2 after capture to be forwarded to Division Exploitation Team for processing.

5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Standard reference maps: See reference (a).

b. Aerial photography requests will be made to the Regimental S-2.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

SECRET

a. See reference (b) for detailed instructions.

b. The following counterintelligence measures will be implemented.

(1) Maintain strict control of classified material and limit access to a strict "need to know" basis.

(2) Immediately report the loss or compromise of classified material to the Regimental S-2.

(3) Comply strictly with communications security measures.

(4) A Counterintelligence Team will be available for the duration of the operation.

(5) Intelligence Cadre from Hoi An will be available as requested.

c. Challenge and Password

(1) Challenge and password, unless compromised or otherwise changed, will normally be in effect from 1200H to 1159H.

(2) The Regimental S-2 will be notified immediately when compromise of the challenge and password is suspected.

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

a. Reporting of any and all information with regards to the enemy must be continuous. Reports will be submitted to the S-2 or S-3 in accordance with the procedures set forth in Operation Order 125-67.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

Van D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

APPENDIXES:

1. Terrain Analysis
2. Fortification/Installation Overlay
3. Disposition of Enemy Forces
4. Road and Trail Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: (See Annex X to Operation Order 125-67)

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

Copy__of__Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DaNang, RVN
250800H June 1967

Appendix 1 (Terrain) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 125-67.

1. TERRAIN:

a. Base Area 116 is a protrusion of the Annamite Mountains which are extremely rugged. Dense undergrowth forest severely restricts movement; foot movement at a slow rate is possible along existing trails. Slopes often greater than 14% exist with relief over 300 meters. The tree trunks are normally straight, commonly buttressed, and intertwined with woody vines and shrubs. This combination forms an almost impenetratable undergrowth. Many small streams meander through the mountain area, many of them no more than trickle in the dry season. The mountains are frequently obscured by low hanging cloud layers especially during the early morning hours when visibility is considerably lessened.

b. The ricelands surrounding the mountain area, especially the southeast and eastern portion often flood to depths of 6 to 18 inches, but during the dry season (March-October) the fields are left in stubble or dry crop. Ricelands are almost entirely compartmentalized and are always an obstacle to tracked and wheeled vehicles. Riceland dikes are generally 0.3 to 1.0 meter high and 0.3 to 0.6 meters wide.

c. Inter-Provincial route 535/536 which junctions at BT 025345 travels approximately 28 kilometers along the southern portion of the study area. Vehicle movement west of Que Am is non existent. The road base is natural earth, 3.0 to 4.5 meters wide. Off road dispersal is poor. Sharp curves exist where the road passes through the mountain at (AT 9835) to (AT 9436). The road surface is subjected to frequent interdiction and is presently heavily cratered. The bridges are foot passable but are prohibited to tracked and wheeled vehicles.

d. The Song Thu Bon is 35 to 300 meters wide and has a bottom consisting of sand rock and silt. It is navigable to pirogues and other shallow-draft native craft the year round.

e. Suitability for Underground construction

(1) Mountains

DECLASSIFIED

(a) Tunnel type - well suited; access easy.

(b) Bunker type - generally suited

(2) Ricelands

(a) Tunnel type - moderately suited

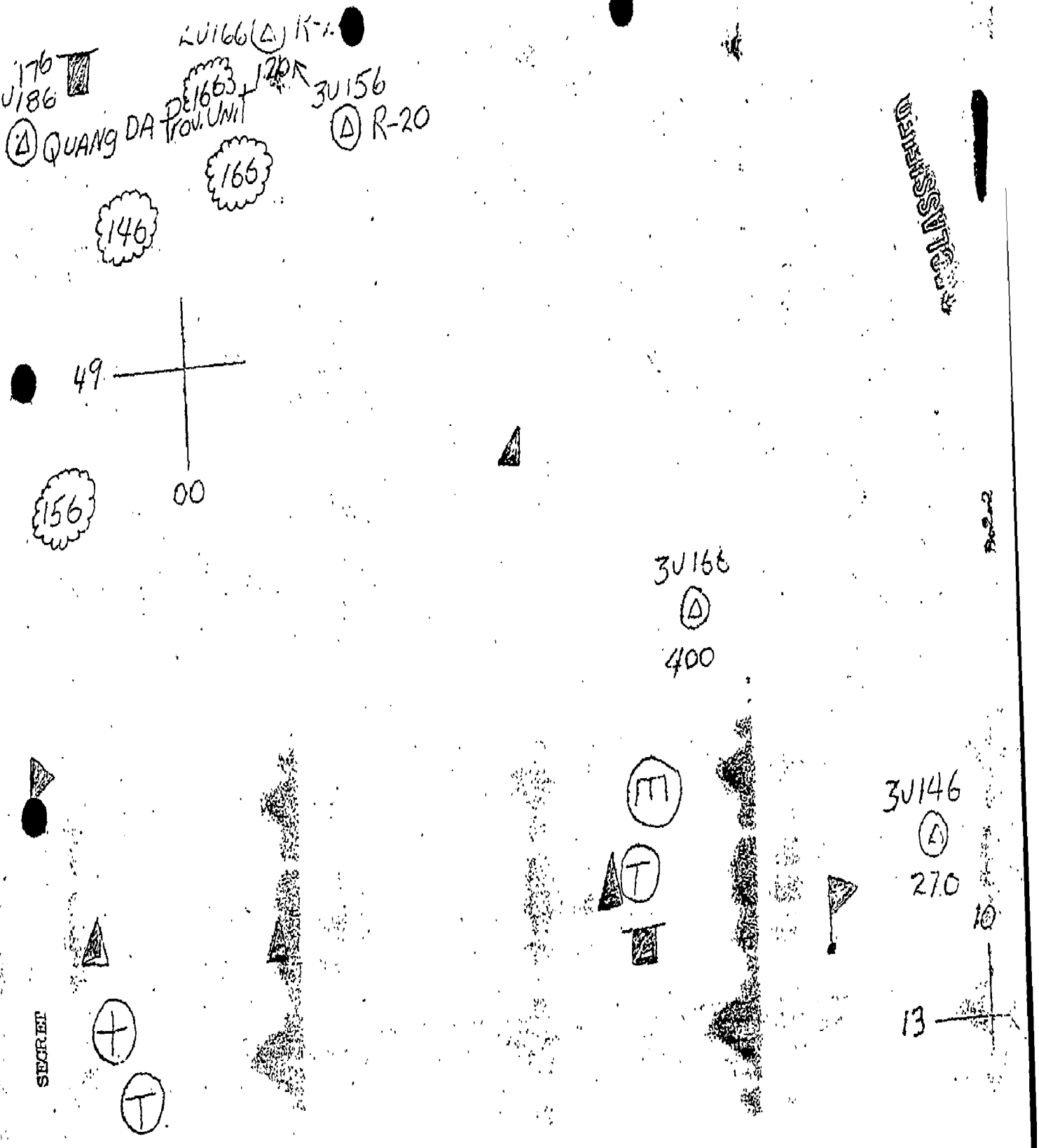
(b) Bunker type - moderately suited

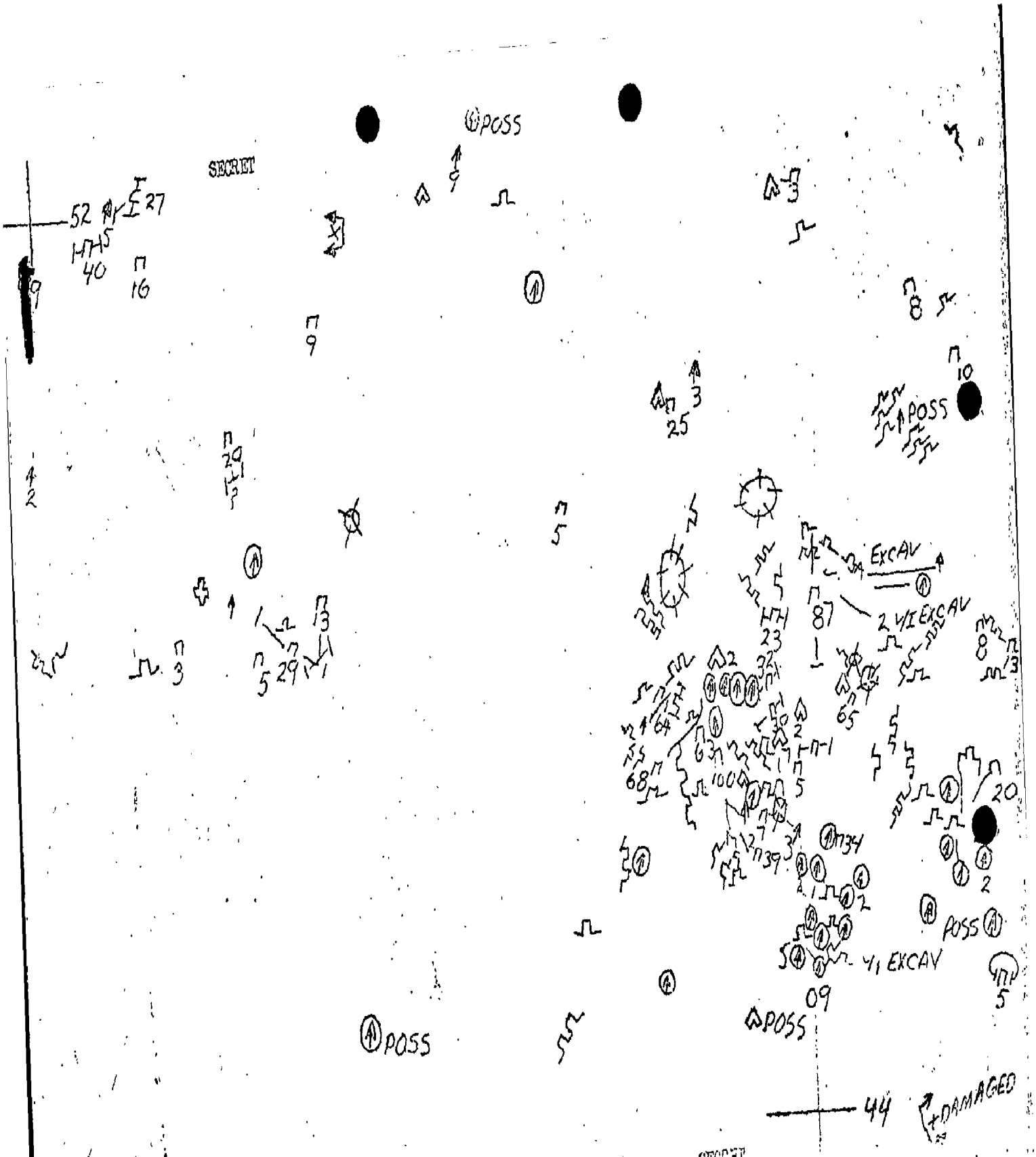
f. Cross-country movement is generally unsuited for [illegible] types of vehicles. Movement for foot troops is presently fair to good.

Van D. Bell Jr.

Van D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED


ZU166 (Δ) R-20
176
U186
(Δ) QUANG DA
DE 1663
Prov. UNIT
120
3U156
(Δ) R-20
165
146
49
00
156
3U166
(Δ)
400
3U146
(Δ)
270
10
13
SECRET


SECRET
POSS
EXCAV
2 VI EXCAV
POSS
POSS
POSS
4 I EXCAV
DAMAGED

SECRET

LEGEND FOR FORTIFICATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| TRENCH | UNIDENTIFIED EXCAVATION |
| FOXHOLE; LINEAR | ISOLATED STRUCTURE |
| FOXHOLE; CIRCULAR PATTERN | ISOLATED STRUCTURE; CAMOUFLAGE |
| FOXHOLE; IRREGULAR PATTERN | ABANDONED ARTY OUTPOST |
| CAVE/TUNNEL ENTRANCE | FORT; FRENCH |
| AA POSITION | X DESTROYED |
| AW POSITION | BYPASS; EASY |
| MORTAR POSITION | BYPASS; DIFFICULT |
| BUNKER; UNDERGROUND | BYPASS; IMPOSSIBLE |
| BUNKER; ABOVEGROUND | ROADBLOCK |
| STRONGPOINT/FORTIFIED | S SUPPLY AREA (POSSIBLE) |
| ROADCUT | B BIVOUAC AREA (POSSIBLE) |

LEGEND FOR INSTALLATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| CAMPS & BIVOUACS | ORDNANCE |
| FORTIFICATIONS | FOOD STORAGE |
| TRAINING CENTER | SPAR REPORTS |
| HOSPITALS | |

Van D. Reil

Van D. REIL
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

Copy ____ of ____ Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DaNang, RVN
250800H June 1967

Appendix 3 to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 125-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L7014, sheet 6640II, 6640III.
VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS L8020, sheet 6640I S, 6640IV S
6640II N, 6640III N.

1. DISPOSITION OF ENEMY FORCES

a. V.25th Battalion Strength 400 men

(1) Formation:

| | |
|---|---|
| V-26 Co. | Strength 100 men |
| V-27 Co. | Strength 100 men |
| V-28 Co. | Strength 120 men |
| V-29 Co. | Strength 150 men |

(2) Personalities:

| | |
|---|---|
| NGUYEN LONG | CO |
| TPEU | XO |
| TOAN | PO |

(3) Weapons:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60mm Mort | (3) | 12.7 MG | (1) |
| 81mm Mort | (3) | PRC-10 | (1) |
| 57mm RR | (3) | PRC-9 | (1) |
| B-40 RL | (18) | Individual Weapons | |

(4) Each one of the companies has 81mm Mortars, 60mm Mortars, 57mm RR, LMG's, BAR's, AR's and PRC-10 radios. Also individual weapons.

(5) The V-25th Battalion is fairly well trained and equipped. The V.25th and R.20th Battalions have been known to exchange personnel and operating areas. The Cadre of the V.25th are either NVA or have been trained in the north.

b. Q-12th LF Company Strength 80 men

(1) AKA: Y-62 Co.
Hoi An Co.

(2) Personalities:

| | |
|---|---|
| LE PIEU | CO |
| NGUYEN NGOC | XO |

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Weapons:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 60mm Mort | (1) | K-50 | (40) |
| SMG | (9) | K-44 | (36) |
| AR's | (18) | M-1 | (14) |

c. Quang Da Provincial Unit

(1) Very little is known of this unit concerning strength, personalities and weapons. This unit is reported to be the Central Control Committee for Quang Nam (P) and controls all the units (Local Force and Main Force) in the area. The last reported location of this unit was in GS 0846.

d. Reinforcements:

(1) Main Force: The 3rd NVA Regiment is capable of reinforcing Base Area 116 within 24-48 hours after movement commences, however, this unit has been badly mauled by recent operations in the Que Son Valley. It has an estimated strength of 1173 personnel in three battalions. The 21st NVA Regiment which has also suffered heavy losses recently in the Que Son Valley is capable of reinforcing within 2-4 days.

(2) Local Force: The 72nd Quang Tin Provincial Mobile Battalion could reinforce enemy units in the 116 Base Area within 24-48 hours after movement commences.

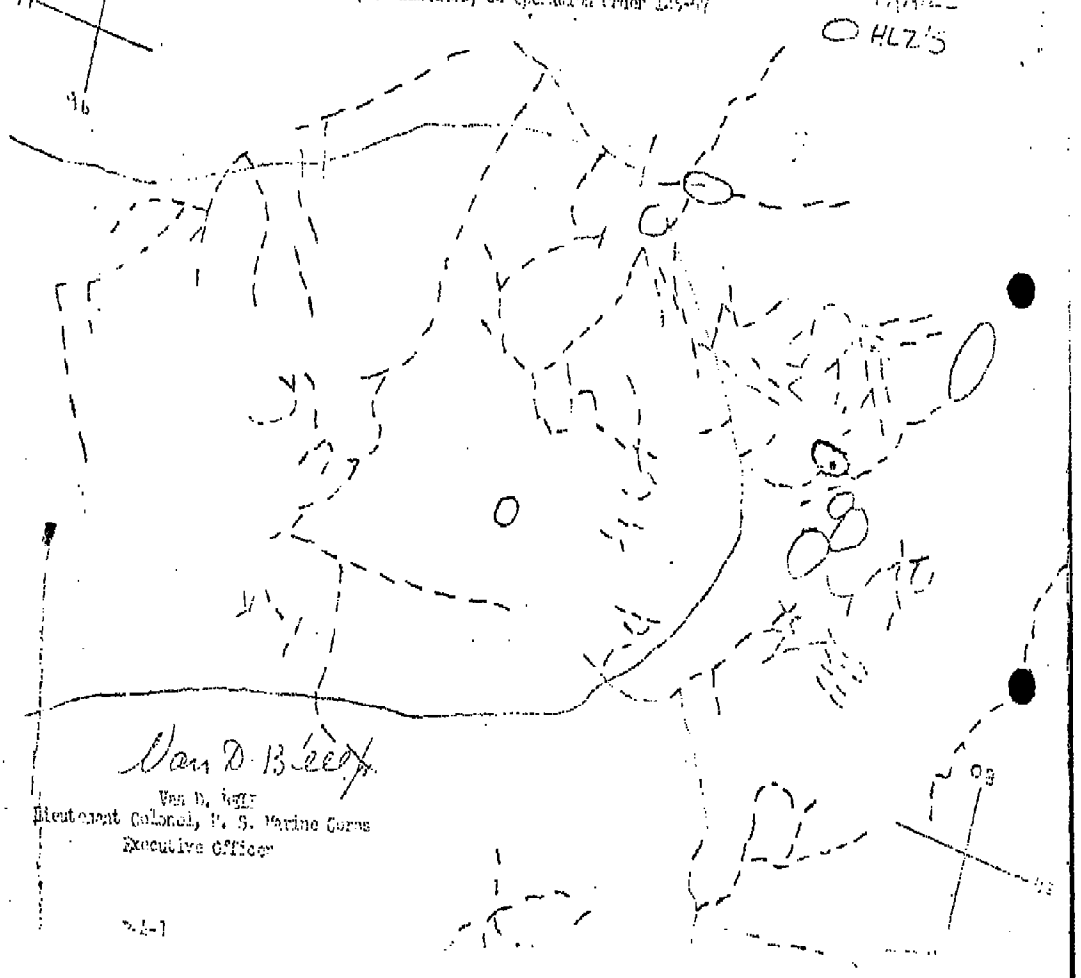
(3) Military Irregular Force: Information is practically non-existent on guerrilla and irregular forces in Base Area 116. However, each of the 71 hamlets in the area can be expected to posses self-defense forces of 5-8 men who perform M&I activity, that is, set up punji pits, booby traps, mines, etc. They very rarely initiate offensive action. Each village (16) in the area probably possesses a platoon consisting of 25-35 men. These platoons are lightly armed. They have the capability to engage, and occasionally do engage small units. The platoons will not venture far from their population base.

Van D. Bell Jr.

Van D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

SECRET

Appendix A (Fields, Lands and Hills overlay) to Annex B
(Intelligence) to Operation Order 125-67




Van D. Beek
Van D. Beek
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

A-1

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

B. FRIENDLY FORCES.
(1) FIRST MARDIV CONDUCTS OPN CALHOUN VIC BASE AREA 116.
(2) FIRST BN ELEVENTH MARINES. D/S FIRST MARINES.
C. ATTACHMENTS. EFFECTIVE 241000H. SEE TASK ORG.
2. MISSION. COMMENCING D-DAY H-HOUR FIRST MARINES CONDUCTS S&D OPN IN ZOA TO DESTROY OR CAPTURE ENEMY FORCES, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.
3. EXECUTION
A. CONCEPT
(1) OPERATION OVERLAY
(2) FIRST RECON BN INSERTS PATROLS INTO RECON ZONES IN DIV OBJECTIVE 1 PRIOR TO H-HOUR AND SUBSEQUENT TO ARC LIGHTS.
(3) AT H-HOUR FIRST MARINES CROSSES LOD AND COMMENCES S&D. SEARCH OUT VALLEYS, DRAWS AND TRAIL NETWORKS FOR ENEMY FORCES, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.
(4) ALL SUPPORTING ARMS WILL BE USED FOR PREP FIRES SCHEDULED AND ON CALL.
B. FIRST BN
SECOND BN
(1) COMMENCING H-HOUR CONDUCT S&D IN ZOA.
(2) BE PREPARED TO HELILIFT FORCES TO LZ'S VIC DIV OBJ 1.
C. SECOND PLAT, CO A, FIRST AT BN
(1) LOCATE VIC FORWARD ARTY BTYS.
(2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE D/S EITHER INF BN
D. FIRST PLAT, CO I, THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES
(1) PROVIDE SECURITY FOR FORWARD ARTY BTY'S.
(2) BE PREPARED TO ASSUME MISSION REGIMENTAL RESEVE.
E. CO A (-), FIRST ENGR BN, PROVIDE CMBT ENGR SPT.
F. DET , FIRST RECON BN
(1) ESTABLISH OP'S AND CONDUCT PATROLS IN ASSIGNED ZONES.
G. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
(1) CODE NAMES CALHOUN.
(2) OBSERVE RULES OF ENGAGEMENT.
(3) TENTATIVE D-DAY, H-HOUR 252600H.
(4) REPORTS.
(A) POSITION REPORTS EVERY [illegible] HOURS COMMENCING H-H
(B) SPOT REPORTS AS REQUIRED.
(5) EVACUATE CAPTURED RICE. BAGS AVAILABLE AT [illegible]
(6) REFERENCE POINTS.
ANY STATE [illegible]
ANY CAR [illegible]



SECRET

III MAF 2100/5 (REV. 11-66)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CG | AFC | CS | DC/S | G-1 | G-2 | G-3 | G-4 | G-5 | COMPT. | ADJ. | CHAP. | CEO |
| CIB | COC | DENT. O. | EMB. | ENGR. | FD. SERV. | HQ. COMDT. | INSP. | LEGAL | MTO | POSTAL | PROTOCOL | PMO |
| PSY. OPS | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

ANY TREE 0346
ANY BOYS NAME 0449
ANY SPORT 0852
ANY BEER 0947
ANY RANK 0644

(7) BASE TIME: 1300H

(8) FIRE SUPPORT

(A) MANEUVER BATTALIONS COORDINATE FIRES WITHIN ZONE OF ACTION. DIRECT LIAISON AUTHORIZED TO EFFECT CLEARANCE FOR TARGETS WITHIN 500 METERS OF ADJACENT UNITS.

(B) SAV-A-PLANES WILL BE TRANSMITTED FROM FIRING BATTERIES TO THE APPROPRIATE FSCC FOR SUBMISSION TO THE DASC.

(C) FIRE COORDINATION LINES. UNIT BOUNDARIES WILL SERVE AS FCL'S. ADDITIONAL FCL'S WILL BE ESTABLISHED BY THIS HEADQUARTERS AS REQUIRED.

(D) NO FIRE/FREE FIRE ZONES. SUBJECT ZONES WILL BE ESTABLISHED AS REQUIRED. RECON TEAM INSERTS WILL BE ENCLOSED BY NO FIRE ZONES. REQUESTS FOR FIRE SUPPORT INTO RECON NFZ'S WILL BE CLEARED BY REGIMENTAL FSCC.

(E) SCHEDULED FIRES. RECOMMENDED TARGETS FOR INITIAL PREPARATION WILL BE SUBMITTED TO THIS HEADQUARTES NLT 241200H.

(9) AIR.

(A) FLARESHIP, C&C, AO, "SPOOKY", TPQ-10 AVAILABLE ON REQUEST; TAR NET (M-150). SECONDARY TAR, REGIMENTAL ADMIN NET (M-318) AIR STRIKES CONTROLLED ON TAD NET ASSIGNED BY DASC.

(B) RESUPPLY REQUESTS SUBMITTED TO LSA VIA HST LOG NET (M-440) RESUPPLY MISSIONS CONDUCTED ON HD NUMBER 6, IVORY (M-559).

(C) MEDEVACS REQUESTS SUBMITTED ON HST LOG NET (M-440). MEDEVAC MISSIONS CONDUCTED ON VERMILION (M-448).

(D) FACS INSURE UHF CAPABILITY IN THE FIELD.

(E) EMERGENCY PHRASE TO STOP AIR STRIKES: GO HIGH AND DRY

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

A. PRESCRIBED LOADS.

(1) CLASS I - ONE DAY WITH THREE DAYS RALAZON TABLETS.

(2) ALL OTHER CLASSES AS REQUIRED.

B. UNIT DISTRIBUTION BY HELICOPTER TO INFANTRY UNITS.

C. BNS SUBMIT REQUESTS FOR RESUPPLY TO LSA ON HST LOG NET BY 1700H ON DAY BEFORE.



[redacted]

III MAF 2100/5 (REV. 11-66)

| CG | AFC | CS | DC/S | G-1 | G-2 | G-3 | G-4 | G-5 | COMPT. | ADJ. | CHAP. | CEO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | ENGR. | FD. SERV. | HQ. COMDT. | INSP. | LEGAL | MTO | POSTAL | PROTOCOL | PMO |
| | | | SURG. | | | | | | | | | |

D. LSA LOCATED VIC DIEN BAN.
E. MAINTENANCE CONTACT TEAMS FOR COMM-ELECT AND ORDINANCE END ITEMS IN LSA.
F. POW'S AND REFUGEES EVAC TO LSA.
G. INSURE ALL PERSONNEL WEAR DOG TAGS.
H. COMMAND INSURE ALL CASUALTIES ARE TAGGED PROPERLY UTILIZING FIELD MEDICAL TAG (DD 1380). PREPARATION OF THIS TAG IN THE CASE OF DECEASED PERSONNEL IS MANDATORY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS
A. FIRST MARINES CP LOCATED VIC BT 105583.
B. REPORT BN CPS WHEN ESTABLISHED.
C. FIRST MARINES PREPARED TO ACCEPT OPCON BLT 2/3 ON ORDER.
D. REGT TAC RESERVED FOR TAC TRAFFIC ONLY.
E. COMM SECURITY.
(1) ENSURE CAPABILITY TO TRANSLATE RADIO FREQUENCIES TO "M" DESIGNATIONS.
(2) AUTHENTICATION NUMERAL CODE. KAC - QX5.
(3) OPERATIONS CODE. DAC - PX11
250001H - 262359H SET 5
270001H - 282359H SET 6
290001H - 302359H SET 7
F. RADIO NETS AND FREQUENCIES.
REGT TAC 54.00MC M-757
(INF BNS - CONTINUOUS GUARD)
REGT TAC OVERLOAD/ADMIN 57.10 MC M-818
(INF BNS - CONTINUOUS GUARD)
REGT CMD 2775 KC M-39
(INF BNS - AS DIRECTED)
HD NUMBER 4/TAR NUMBER 4 (YELLOW) 43.50MC M-599
(BACK UP FOR TAR)
HD NUMBER 6/TAR NUMBER 6 (IVORY) 41.10MC M-559
(WILL BE USED AS HD/LZ CONTROL)
MEDEVAC (VERMILLION) 35.50MC M-448
(USE TO CONTROL MEDEVAC HELOS)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HST LOGISTICS | 55.10MC | M-440 |
| RECON REPORTING | 49.10MC | M-537 |
| | 39.60MC | M-527 |
| 1/1 HST LOG | 62.90MC | M-691 |
| 2/1 HST LOG | 65.20MC | M-956 |

G. RADIO CALL SIGNS

| | |
|---|---|
| CTG 79.5 (SLF) | HILL DALE |
| BLT 2/3 | GREY REBEL |
| LSA | DRINKWATER ALFA PRODUCT |
| RECON TMS | ANTIFREEZE |
| | CIRCUMSTANCE |
| RECON IN O, 1ST MARINES | FIELD CLERK |
| CO A, 1ST SP BN | DRINKWATER ALFA |
| CO A, 1ST ENGR BN | BEAR LAKE ALFA |
| CO A, 1ST AT BN | CANTILEVER ALFA |
| B/1/12 (BLT 2/3 ARTY) | BRIGHT LAD |

DECLASSIFIED

GP-4
BT

[redacted]

III MAF 2100/5 (REV. 11-66)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CG | AFC | CS | DC/S | G-1 | G-2 | G-3 | G-4 | G-5 | COMPT. | ADJ. | CHAP. | CEO |
| CIB | COC | DENT. O | EMB. | ENGR. | FD. SERV. | HQ. COMDT. | INSP. | LEGAL | MTO | POSTAL | PROTOCOL | PMO |
| P[redacted] | SPL. SERV. | SUP. | SURG. | | | | | | | | | |

DO NOT DELIVER TO MESSAGE CENTER
FOR FUNCTIONAL MESSAGES ONLY

(X) RADIO TELEPHONE RUNNER DATE: 25 JUN 67

FROM: BLACKWELL PREC - O - DTG 251820H

TO: ANN JOURNAL NO.

INFO: J. W. ANDREWS
(RELEASING OFFICER)/(TIME SIGNED)

BT

TEXT:

SECRET

FRAG ORDER 51-67

BT

1. ANN: ESTABLISH NIGHT PSNS, PTLS AND AMB.

CONT: S&D VICINITY DIV OBJ #1 AT FIRST LIGHT.

2. CONT: ESTABLISH NIGHT PSNS, VICINITY PL DETROIT.

AT FIRST LIGHT S&D TO PL SEATTLE DIV OBJ #1.

3. CLASSMATE AND ANTIFREEZE REMAIN IN PSN, VIC OAK,

L-1.4 U-0.4 FORD L-0.3 U-0.3 RESP

DECLASSIFIED

GP-4

BT

SECRET

MON - M757

INCOMING [ ] OUTGOING [X]

| EXTERNAL ROUTING | INTERNAL ROUTING |
|---|---|
| CO | S-3 |
| XO | AIR O |
| S-1 | S-3A |
| S-2 | FSCC |
| S-4 | WO |
| CCMM | WNCO |
| MED O | CIV AFF O |

DO NOT DELIVER TO MESSAGE CENTER
FOR FUNCTIONAL MESSAGES ONLY

(X) RADIO TELEPHONE RUNNER DATE: 26 JUN 67

FROM: BLACKWELL PREC - O - P - DTG 261820H

TO: CONT - ANN JOURNAL NO.

INFO: J. W. ANDREWS
(RELEASING OFFICER)/(TIME SIGNED)

BT

TEXT:

[redacted] E C R E T

FRAG ORDER 52-67

BT

1. ANN AND CONT ESTABLISH NIGHT PSNS, AMB AND PTLS.

IN MORNING CONTINUE S&D IN ZOA, VIC OF PL SEATTLE

AND DIV OBJ #1.

2. CONT REQUEST FOR ESTENSION OF TAOR IS DISAPPROVED,

REPEAT DISAPPROVED.

GP-4

BT

DECLASSIFIED
[redacted]ASSIFIED

MONITOR M757

INCOMING [ ] OUTGOING [X]

| EXTERNAL ROUTING | INTERNAL ROUTING |
|---|---|
| CO | S-3 |
| XO | AIR O |
| S-1 | S-3A |
| S-2 | FSCC |
| S-4 | WO |
| SCMM | WNCO |
| NSD O | CIV AFF O |

DO NOT DELIVER TO MESSAGE CENTER
FOR FUNCTIONAL MESSAGES ONLY

(X)RADIO TELEPHONE RUNNER DATE: 27 JUN 67

FROM: BLACKWELL PREC - O - DTG 271654H

TO: ANN - CONT JOURNAL NO.

INFO: J. W. ANDREWS
(RELEASING OFFICER)/(TIME SIGNED)

BT

TEXT;

[redacted] S E C R E T

FRAG ORDER 53-67

BT

1. EST NIGHT DEF PSNS, AMB AND PTLS. CONTINUE S&D IN ZOA.

2. ANN: BE PREPARED, ON ORDER, TO CONDUCT S&D OF VIC
TP NEW YORK, R-2.0 D-1.0

3. CONT: BE PREPARED, ON ORDER, TO CONDUCT S&D VIC
TP MISSISSIPPI, R-4.0 D-1.0

4. EACH BN BE PREPARED TO HAVE (6) OR (3) PICKED UP BY HELO
AT BASE TIME MINUS 10 ON 28 JUN FOR METTING AT BN [illegible]

DECLASSIFIED

GP-4

BT

[redacted] S E C R E T

MONITOR M757

INCOMING ☐ OUTGOING ☒

| EXTERNAL ROUTING | INTERNAL ROUTING |
|---|---|
| CO | S-3 |
| XO | AIR O |
| S-1 | S-3A |
| S-2 | FSCC |
| S-4 | WO |
| COMM | WNCO |
| MED O | CIV AFF O |

1ST MAR (REAR)

1st Marines (-) (Rein)
[illegible]
[illegible] June 1967

Frag Order [illegible]

1. [illegible]

   a. Enemy forces. Company of [illegible] Battalion believed located, vic BT 119918, and another at, vic BT 177798.

   b. Friendly forces. No change.

   c. Attachments and detachments

      (1) [illegible] report on order.

2. [illegible]. First Marines (-) continue [illegible] from, vic CO [illegible] Hong Gai, Route Number 37 and Bank to, vic 15 [illegible].

3. [illegible]

   a. Concept of operation. [illegible] operation overlay.

   b. [illegible]

      (1) [illegible] order, [illegible] and [illegible] in [illegible].

      (2) [illegible] order, continue [illegible] to [illegible].

   c. [illegible]

      (1) [illegible] and control [illegible] to [illegible].

      (2) [illegible] order, continue [illegible] to [illegible].

   d. [illegible]

      (1) [illegible] directed by [illegible] Division [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible].

   e. [illegible]

      (1) Remain in present position and be prepared to provide support to infantry [illegible].

f. [illegible]

(1) [illegible]

g. [illegible]

(1) [illegible]

| | |
|---|---|
| [illegible] | [illegible] |
| [illegible] | [illegible] |
| [illegible] | [illegible] |
| [illegible] | [illegible] |

(2) [illegible]

(3) [illegible]

(4) [illegible]

(5) [illegible]

(6) [illegible]

4. [illegible]

5. [illegible]

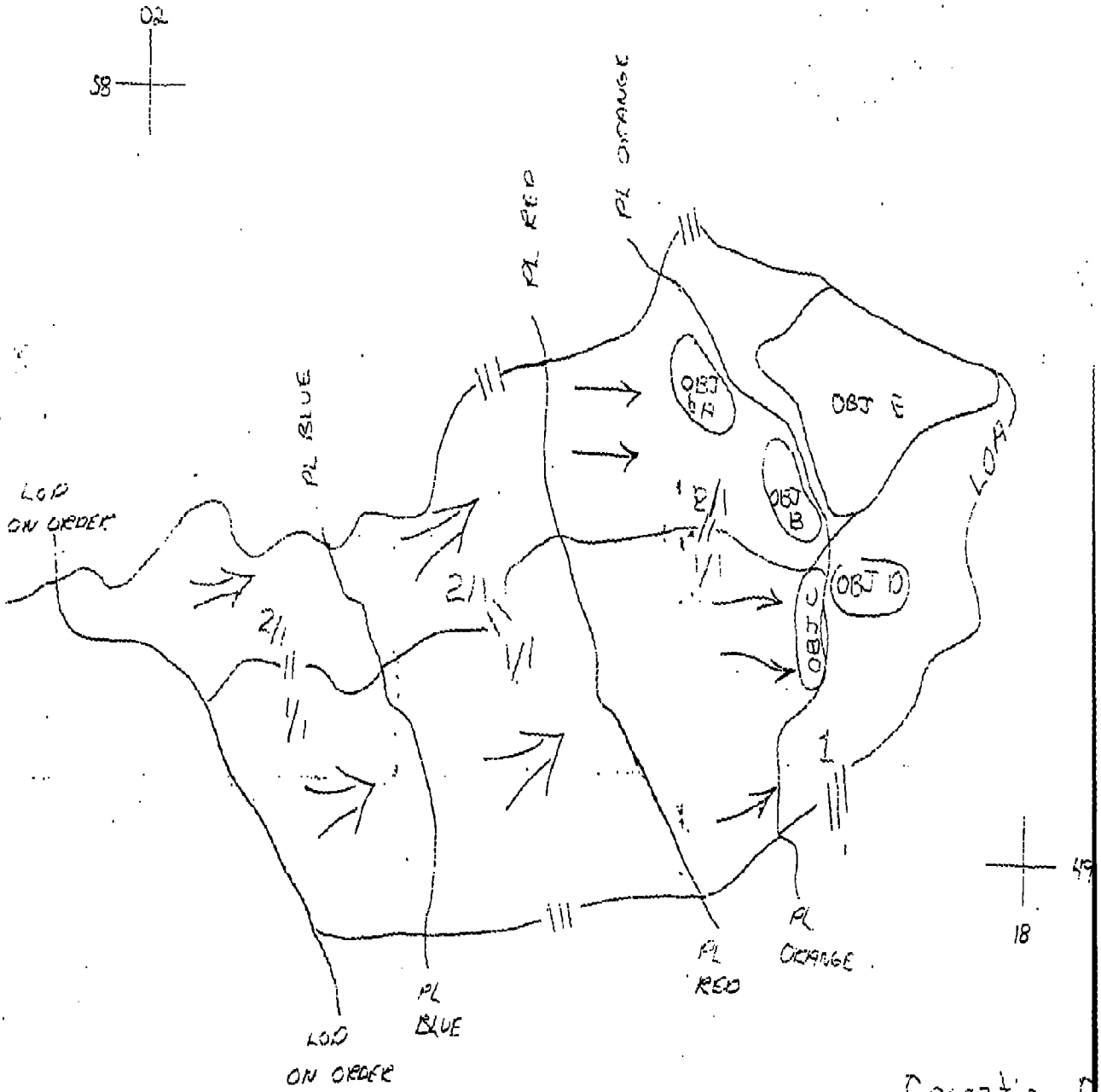
[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]




Operation O
to accompa
Frag Orde

[redacted]

BURN

FILE

S-3
S-3A
Air Off
OPCHIEF

P 290815Z JUN 67
FM FIRST MARINES (FWD)
INFO GG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)
SIX
BT
S E C R E T
FRAG O 55-67
1. SITUATION
A. SEE INTSUMS.

**HAS BEEN SENT**

B. FRIENDLY
(1) 2/4 APC'S WILL RONDEVOUS WITH COMPANY OF FIRST BN, FIRST MARINES AT 300600, VIC NORTH END BA REN BRIDGE AND PROVIDE DIRECT SURPORT IN SEIZURE OF OBJ'S D AND F.
(2) 4/51ST WILL CROSS THE SONG HOI O/A 300800 AND CONDUCT S&D TO SOUTHERN LOA ON OBJ E.
(3) 1/11 (-) WILL PROVIDE D/S FROM POSITION INSIDE TAOR.
C. ATTACHMENTS.
(1) 2ND PLATOON, CO A, 1ST AT BN CHOP TO 1/1 ON ORDER.
2. MISSION. 1ST MARINES CONTINUE S&D TO SEIZE OBJECTIVES A, B, C, D AND F AND BLOCK ESCAPE ON ENEMY FROM OBJ E.
3. EXECUTION.
A. SEE OVERLAY ACCOMPANYING FRAG O 54-67.
B. FIRST BN, FIRST MARINES
(1) CONTINUE S&D TO VIC 1000 METERS W OF PL RED AND ESTABLISH NIGHT POSITIONS, PATROLS AND AMBUSHES.
(2) AT 300500, CROSS PL RED, CONTINUE S&D AND SEIZE OBJ C.
(3) ONE COMPANY RONDEVOUS WITH 2/4 APC'S AT NORTH END OF BA REN BRIDGE THEN SEIZE OBJ'S D AND F. BLOCK ESCAPE OF ENEMY FROM NORTH AND WEST.
C. SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES
B(1) CONTINUE S&D TO VIC 1000 METERS WEST OF PL RED AND ESTABLISH NIGHT POSITIONS, PATROLS AND AMBUSHES.
(2) AT 300500, CONTINUE S&D AND SEIZE OBJ'S A AND B. BLOCK ESCAPE ON ENEMY FROM OBJ E.
D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS
(1) REF POINTS AND BASE TIME AS IN FRAG O 54-67.
(2) ADVISOR FOR 4/51ST WILL ENTER 1ST MAR NETS AS REQUIRED BY TACTILCAL SIT.
(3) ADVISOR NOR 2/4 APC'S WILL ENTER NET PRESCRIBED BY 1/1.
(4) CONCERNED UNITS ENTER ADVISOR NET FREQ 40.4 AS REQUIRED.
ADVISOR CALL SIGNS ARE:
4/51ST SHADED RENTAL DELTA
2/4 APC'S REBORN RAIDER BRAVO
SA, QDSS FREMONT PLACKET
(5) ISLAND CENTERED AT 160534 DESIGNATED OBJ F.
GP-4
BT

DECLASSIFIED

PAGE ONE OF ONE

FOLDER

TOR:093 0Z/1 730H/29 JUNE 67/CCN:1478/WEC"/SMG/

COPY 4 OF 4 COPIES

290815Z

[redacted]

TAB F First Marines Operation Order 301-67

Comd Chron

Copy 68 of 68 copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67
Ser#0066-67

Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) MAPS. VIETNAM: 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, 6640I, 6640IV, 6641II, 6641 III
VIETNAM: 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020, 6640IN, 6640IS, 6640IV N, 6640IV S, 6641II S, 6641III S.
(b) 1st MarDiv Op0 301-67
(c) 1st MarDiv Admin0 301-6
(d) 1st MarDiv 0 04900.1A
(e) 1st Mar Op0 304-67
(f) 1st Mar Op0 122-67
(g) 1st MarDiv0 3480.1
(h) 1st Mar Admin0 301-6

Time Zone: H

1ST MARINES S&C CONTROL NO. 0066-67

Task Organization:

1st Marine Regiment

Headquarters Company, 1st Marine Regiment

1st Battalion, 1st Marines

Company A
Company B
Company C
Company D
H&S Company

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

Company E
Company F
Company G
Company H
H&S Company

3rd Battalion, 1st Marines

Company I
Company K
Company L
Company M
H&S Company

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex A (Intelligence), current INTSUMS, and Perintreps.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) 1st MarDiv conducts military operations in I Corps Tactical Zone (ICTZ) in support of and in coordination with CG, I ARVN Corps and in other areas of RVN as directed by III MAF to destroy VC/NVA main and guerrilla forces; conducts operations to support Revolutionary Development (RD) activities in established TAORS and other areas; and conducts other operations as directed by III MAF; provides combat and combat service support units in support of 1st Marines.

(2) U.S. 7th AIRFORCE provides air defense and supports ground action in ICTZ.

(3) U.S. 7th FLEET provides shore bombardment and Naval Gunfire support of forces operating ashore in ICTZ.

(4) USNFV, in coordination with VNN, detects and restricts enemy seaborne infiltration routes into ICTZ.

(5) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing conducts aerial counterinsurgency (CI) operations against VC/NVA in ICTZ, provides fixed and rotary wing tactical units for all weather support of 1st MarDiv ground forces, RVNAF and other U.S. and FWMAF.

(6) MACV Advisory Groups provide advice to RVNAF and perform liaison functions between RVNAF and U.S./FWMAF.

(7) ARVN forces conduct operations against VC/NVA forces throughout RVN. I ARVN Corps, in coordination with III MAF, in ICTA, supports RD; defends provincial capitols, district towns, logistics and operating bases and other significant political and economic centers; opens and secures LOC's; protects and controls national resources; assists National Police in eliminating VC infrastructure; and conducts sustained unilateral offensive ground operations against VC/NVA forces, bases, and supply distribution points. Commander, QUANG DA Special Zone conducts operations and supports RD in QUANG NAM Province.

(8) Air Base Defense Battalion coordinates defense of DANANG Air Base and assigned TAOR with 1st Marine Units.

(9) 244th PsyOps Company, USA, Advises 3rd PsyWar Battalion, ARVN for the conduct of psychological operations in ICTZ.

(10) Company C, 5th SFGA, and subordinate detachments, advises, assists and supports VN Special Forces and selected district HQ at civilian irregular defense groups (CIDG) camps throughout ICTZ.

2. MISSION. First Marines maintain control of assigned sector of DA NANG TAOR, conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations in First Marine Division area of responsibility and in I Corps Tactical Zone as directed. Ensure coordinated planned surveillance, immediate acquisition, and employment of maneuver forces against enemy mortar or rocket sites within a 10,000 Meter arc from BT 0174. Support GVN Revolutionary Development Programs consistant with capabilities.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Annex B (Concept of Operations)

b. 1st Battalion, 1st Marines

(1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive, security, and surveillance operations within assigned sector.

(2) Conduct coordinated, unilateral and combined operations outside the DA NANG TAOR.

(3) Support RD in assigned sectors as directed.

(4) Conduct CAC operations in accordance with reference (d).

(5) Maintain coastal surveillance within assigned sector and establish ground reconnaissance and observation when operating in other coastal areas to detect infiltration of contraband or personnel.

(6) Be prepared for deployment anywhere in RVN on twelve hour notice.

(7) Maintain alert forces as directed by reference (e).

c. 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

(1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive, security, and surveillance operations within assigned sector.

(2) Conduct coordinated, unilateral and combined operations outside the DA NANG TAOR.

(3) Support RD in assigned sector as directed.

(4) Conduct CAC operations in accordance with reference (d).



DECLASSIFIED

(5) Maintain security of LOC's as assigned.

(6) Maintain coastal surveillance when operating in coastal areas to detect infiltration of contraband or personnel.

(7) Be prepared for deployment anywhere in RVN on 12 hour notice.

(8) Maintain alert forces as directed by reference (c).

(9) Ensure coordinated, planned surveillance and interdiction of possible enemy mortar and rocket sites with a 10,000 meter radius from BT 0174. Increase high density patrolling activities to ensure coverage. See Appendix 5 to Annex C of reference (b).

d. 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines

(1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive, security, and surveillance operations within assigned sector.

(2) Conduct coordinated, unilateral and combined operations outside the DA NANG TAOR.

(3) Support RD in assigned sector as directed.

(4) Conduct CAC operations in accordance with reference (d).

(5) Maintain observation posts at Marble Mountain Complex.

(6) Maintain coastal surveillance within assigned sector and establish ground reconnaissance and observation when operating in other coastal areas to detect infiltration of contraband or personnel.

(7) Be prepared for deployment anywhere in RVN on 12 hour notice.

(8) Maintain alert forces directed by reference (c).

(9) Ensure coordinated, planned surveillance and interdiction of possible enemy rocket and mortar firing sites within a 10,000 meter radius from BT 0174. Increase high density patrolling activities to cover that area. See Appendix 5 to Annex C of reference (b).

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) See Annex I (Rules of Engagement).

(2) Control of captured rice, food, money, medicines, and contraband in accordance with Annex J (Controlled Items).

DECLASSIFIED

(3) See Annex K (Psychological Operations).

(4) Defense Readiness Conditions and MACV Security Conditions. See Annex H (Alert Postures/Defenses).

(5) Reports in accordance with reference (g).

(6) Fire Support Coordination, Naval Gunfire, Artillery and Air Operations. Annex D (Fire Support Coordination), Annex E (Artillery), Annex F (Naval Gunfire Support) and Annex G (Air Support).

(7) All matters relating to operations outside assigned sectors, and coordination/cooperation with QUANG NAM Sector or higher Headquarters will be forwarded to this Headquarters for action. Battalions are directed to conduct close and continuing liaison with district Headquarters.

(8) Maximum use will be made of Vietnamese Liaison personnel (interpreters, liaison officers, KCS, etc. during conduct of operations for indentification and intelligence purposes.

(9) Maximum effort will be made at all time to support GVN in its effort to extend control over the people and land area of RVN. RD and psychological operations will be emphasized and USAID/JUSPAO representatives, in assigned areas, will be utilized to the maximum extent in planning, supporting, and executing these activities. (Annex M Civil Affairs).

(10) Operations and all associated activities will be conducted in such a manner as to minimize non-combatent casualties and damage to civilian property. Annex I (Rules of Engagement).

(11) Close coordination will be established in assigned sectors with Province/Sector, District/Sub-Sector, and RD personnel through direct liaison and through U.S. Advisory personnel in regard to security and assistance for the above headquarters and RD teams.

(12) Contact right to left.

(13) Upon receipt of this order, 1st Marine OpO 377-66 is cancelled.

4. ADMINISTRATION - LOGISTICS. See references (c) and (h).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION - ELECTRONICS

a. Command

(1) Command relations. 1st Marines exercises coordination/cooperation/liaison with QUANG DA Special Zone (QDSZ) and 51st ARVN Regiment; and coordination/cooperation with Senior Advisors, QDSZ.



DECLASSIFIED

(2) Basic underlying command relations between 1st Marines and ARVN forces will be one of cooperation and coordination.

(3) As a matter of U.S. policy, U.S. forces will not be placed under command or OpCon of allied commanders. However, this restriction does not preclude temporary tactical direction of U.S. forces by ARVN Commanders under exceptional circumstances and by mutual agreement, or temporary direction of ARVN forces by U.S. commanders under certain circumstances. Matters of this nature will be forwarded to this Headquarters.

b. Communications - Electronics. Annex L (Communications - Electronics)

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A. Intelligence
B. Concept of Operations
C. Operation Overlays
D. Fire Support Coordination
E. Artillery
F. Naval Gunfire Support
G. Air Support
H. Alert/Defense
I. Rules of Engagement
J. Controlled Items
K. Psychological Operations
L. Communications - Electronics
M. Civil Affairs
X. Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) To Operation Order 301-67

SECRET

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS series L7014, 6640 I, 6640 IV, 6641 II, 6641 III.
VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS series L8020, 6640 I N, 6640 I S, 6640 IV N, 6640 IV S, 6641 II S, 6641 III S.

(b) 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-67

(c) RegtO P3800.1 (SOP for Intelligence)

TIME ZONE: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

a. See Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate)

b. See current PERINTREP'S, INTSUM'S, SPOTREP'S.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

a. The below listed EEI's are in addition to those levied by reference (b), and current SICRS.

(1) Determine the strength, composition and disposition of enemy forces in the vicinity of the DA NANG Combat Base.

(2) Determine the identification of units, suspected or confirmed, presence of new units, boundaries, strength and commanders.

(3) Determine the disposition of artillery/mortar units.

(4) Determine suspected or confirmed presence of anti-aircraft weapons and their caliber.

(5) Determine the military objectives of regular and irregular forces operating in the vicinity of the DA NANG Combat Base.

(6) Determine the enemy capability to jam or intercept our communications.

(7) Determine suspected or confirmed presence of enemy chemical, biological and/or atomic units which could affect our mission.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

(8) Determine logistic build-up in or near our area of interest.

(9) Determine if the Viet Cong will attack the 1st Marines TAOR. If so, when, where, and in what strength? Special attention to the Hoi An River Area.

(10) Determine what active and passive defense measures are employed by the VC.

(11) Determine the methods of operation employed by the VC. Special attention to warning signs and signals and attack and withdrawal signals.

(12) Determine what roads, trails and waterways may be utilized for infiltration for small or large scale attacks vibinity of the 1st Marines TAOR.

(13) Determine the location of suitable HLZ's within the 1st Marines TAOR.

(14) Determine if there are any marked changes in the attitude of the local populace towards Marines within the DA NANG area. If so, what factor caused the change?

(15) Determine the effect that the "CHIEU HOI" program has on the VC.

(16) Determine the effect of the Psychological Operations effort in the 1st Marines TAOR.

(17) Determine the enemy's system of names, numbering and the coordinates of geographic areas and cultural features. Special attention to VC terminology and locations of hamlets, villages, and districts.

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

a. Orders to Subordinate Units.

(1) All Units:

(a) Conduct aggressive reconnaissance patrols and utilize observation and listening posts.

(b) Report all contact with VC or VC initiated incidents by the most expeditious means available.

(c) Establish relations with village and hamlet authorities as appropriate.

(d) Establish surveillance of all roads, trails, and waterways suspected of VC traffic within each units area of responsibility.

(e) Initiate control of civilian traffic as required.

(f) Utilize AN/TPS-21 and AN/PRS-1 (SID).

(g) Provide a detailed report of all mining incidents utilizing 1st MarDiv Form 8092.

(h) Aerial observer support request will be forwarded to the Regimental S-2.

b. Request to Higher, Adjacent and Supporting Units.

(1) CG, 1st Marine Division:

(a) Provide Intelligence as obtained.

(b) Provide Tactical Air observer/ground reconnaissance support as requested.

(c) Provide aerial photography as requested.

(d) Provide Counterintelligence and Photo interpretation assistance as requested.

(e) Provide ITT support as requested.

(2) Adjacent and Supporting Units:

(a) CO, 5th and 7th Marines:

(1) Provide Intelligence as obtained.

(b) Others:

(1) Provide Intelligence as obtained.

(2) Provide information bearing on current EEI's as obtained.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS, AND CAPTURED MATERIALS

a. See reference (c) for detailed instructions.

b. Provide Spot Interrogation report to include:

(1) Date, Place and Circumstances, Surrounding Capture/Return



DECLASSIFIED

(2) Individual's Name, Age, Ethnic Background.

(3) Rank or position and unit, Military or Political.

(4) Interrogation status, present location, planned disposition.

(5) Concise statement concerning extent of individual's knowledge, mission, unit's mission, location, and can individual lead unit to enemy location.

c. All captured weapons, documents, and materials will be forwarded to the Regimental S-2.

5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Standard reference maps: See reference (a).

b. Aerial photography request will be made to the Regimental S-2.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

a. See reference (c) for detailed instructions.

b. The following counterintelligence measures will be continuous.

(1) Maintain strict control of classified material and limit access to a strict "need to know" basis.

(2) Immediately report the loss or compromise of classified material to the Regimental S-2.

(3) Comply strictly with communication security measures.

c. Challenge and Password

(1) Challenge and password, unless compromised or otherwise changed, will normally be in effect from 1200H to 1150H.

(2) The Regimental S-2 will be immediately notified when compromise of the challenge and password is suspected.

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

A. Reporting of any and all information with regard to the enemy must be continuous. Reports will be submitted to the S-2 or S-3 in accordance with the procedures set forth in operation order 301-67.

APPENDIXES:

1. Intelligence Estimate (Issued Separately)

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (See Annex X to Operation Order 301-67).

DECLASSIFIED

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex B (Concept of Operations) to Operation Order 301-67

TIME ZONE: H

1. MISSION: As stated in basic order

2. Concept of Operations:

a. General. 1st Marines deploys forces within DA NANG TAOR; establishes necessary command, control, and coordinating facilities within assigned sector to direct, coordinate and supervise the execution of assigned tasks; coordinates with adjacent units in defense of DA NANG base area, airfields and ancillary facilities; conducts unilateral and combined operations within assigned sector and elsewhere as directed: Coordinates with GVN authorities on support of RD, assists in training and support of RF/PF units; assumes operational control of Combined Action Platoons (CAP), within assigned sector.

b. Offensive Operations.

(1) Unilateral combined or coordinated offensive operations designed to destroy VC/NVA forces, making maximum use of advantages possessed in mobility and fire power.

(2) Aggressive patrols of all sizes and an extensive recon screen throughout TAOR and Division RAOR.

(3) Offensive and reconnaissance operations will be coordinated with Commander, QDSZ. Emphasis will be placed on support of RF/PF and ARVN forces.

(4) Every effort must be applied to gaining the most accurate intelligence on enemy order of battle.

c. The following operations in support of RD/Civic Action/Pacification Program will be conducted.

(1) Support of RD within assigned sector; See Annex (M) to basic order.

(2) Assume OPCON of Marine elements of CAC's within assigned sector. In coordination with GVN authorities, assist in training of RF/PF units.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Conduct an active Civic Action Program in coordination with province, district and RD officials.

d. Defensive Operations.

(1) 1st Marines is tasked with active, coordinated surveillance of rocket/mortar belt area in northern portion of assigned sector in defense of airfields and ancillary facilities at DA NANG.

(2) 1st Marines participates in defense of designated vital U.S. or GVN installations as directed.

(3) 1st Marines defends selected bridges and LOCs within TAOR and others as directed by CG 1st MarDiv.

(4) 1st Marines plans and conducts as necessary operations within and exterior to assigned sector to defend, relieve, or reinforce critical friendly bases and population centers; prepares to assist friendly units in contact with rapid, mobile reaction forces.

e. All battalions will be prepared on 12 hours notice for employment anywhere in RVN. Upon commitment of one battalion, remainder of 1st Marines prepares for deployment on an additional 12 hours notice.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (see Annex X to Operation Order 301-67)

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX C

OPERATION OVERLAY

TO OPERATION ORDER 301-67

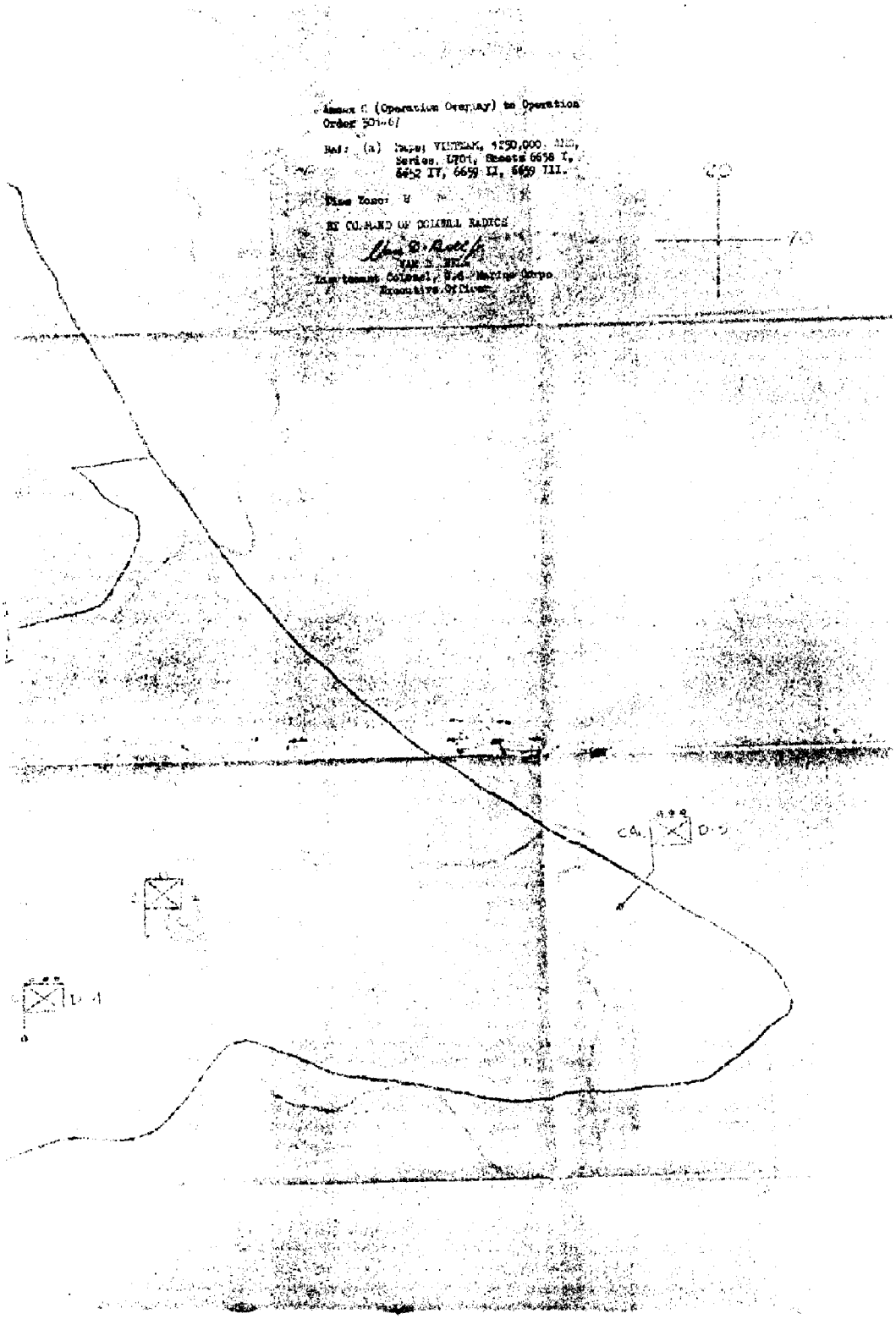
Annex C (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order [illegible]

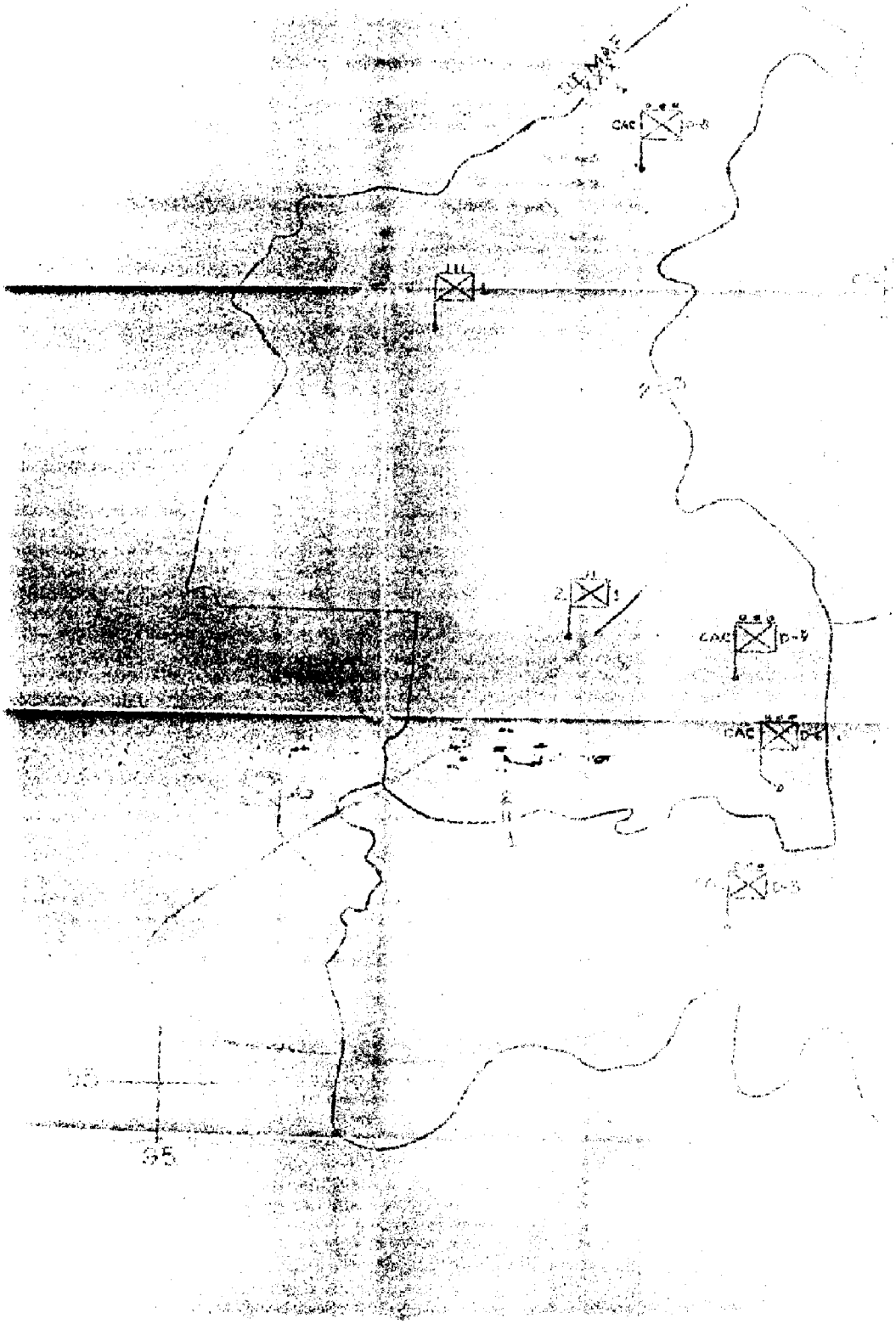
Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS, Series, L701, Sheets 6658 I, 6658 IV, 6659 II, 6659 III.

Time Zone: H

OFFICIAL OF COLORS RADIOS

[signature]
VAN E. HEIN
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer




CAC
CAC
CAC
35

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex D (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Maps: Same as basic order
(b) DivO P3000.1D
(c) FMFM 7-1

TIME ZONE: H

1. SITUATION:

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Annex A (Intelligence)

(2) Current Intsums and Perintreps

b. Friendly Forces

(1) Annex B (Artillery)

(2) Annex F (Naval Gunfire)

(3) Annex G (Air Support)

2. MISSION: The 1st Marines Fire Support Coordination Center will exercise overall responsibility for the coordination of all supporting arms in the 1st Marines TAOR and assigned areas of operation.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept

(1) FireSupport coordination will be in accordance with references (b) and (c) except as modified below.

b. 1st Bn, 1st Marines/2nd Bn, 1st Marines/3rd Bn, 1st Marines

(1) Coordinate fires within sector of TAOR.

(2) Coordinate directly with adjacent 1st Marines units for fires falling within 500 Meters of common boundaries.

(3) Coordinate with Regimental FSCC for fires falling within 500 meters of adjacent Regiments or separate Battalions.

(4) Be prepared to operate a forward FSCC to coordinate supporting arms outside the TAOR when directed.

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

c. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Rules of engagement - See Annex I

(2) Daily contacts will be made to ensure accurate and timely knowledge of no fire/free fire zones.

(3) Targets will not be attacked by air, artillery or naval gunfire without positive approval by appropriate FSCC. This procedure is a departure from the objectives set forth in paragraph 2104 of reference (c).

(4) Recommendations for special bomb zones and specified strike zones will be submitted to the Regimental FSCC for consolidation and submission to higher headquarters.

4. TARGET INFORMATION:

a. Annex A (Intelligence).

b. As maintained by the S-2 Section.

c. TPQ-10 targets are solicited from Battalions and will be forwarded to Regimental FSCC for consolidation and submission to higher headquarters.

d. Battalions will maintain a current list of permanent defensive targets for units and installations under their control. A copy of subject targets and changes thereto will be submitted to Regimental FSCC as they occur.

e. Restricted Targets

(1) Every effort will be made to preserve religious, cultural, medical and public utility installations. Fires in heavily populated civilian areas will be governed by the rules of engagement.

5. AIRCRAFT SAFETY

a. Sev-A-Plane. The air space utilized by the DA NANG Air Base transits the 1st Marines TAOR. To insure aircraft safety and facilitate supporting arms firing in this area, the sev-a-plane system described in reference (b) will be followed.

b. Air sentries positioned at artillery positions, artillery forward observers and naval gunfire. Spotters will order a "Check Fire" when friendly aircraft are observed approaching or in a danger area.

c. Restrictive Fire Plan. When massed artillery and/or naval gunfire could endanger a simultaneous air support mission. A restrictive fire plan may be instituted. Restrictive fire plans will be established as set forth in reference (b)

[redacted]

6. SAFETY OF GROUND FORCES

a. No Fire Zone.

(1) A no fire zone may be established around units to protect them from friendly supporting arms.

(2) Fires will not be delivered into a no fire zone without clearance from the controlling unit.

(3) No fire zones established by Battalions will be forwarded to Regimental FSCC.

b. Fire Coordination Line.

(1) A line between two forces beyond which fires may not be delivered without coordinating with the effected force. It is normally established to coordinate fires between two coverging forces. The FCL is established by the headquarters which controls both forces and should follow easily identifiable terrain features whenever possible.

(2) Supporting fires falling within 500 meters of a FCL must be cleared with the adjacent unit FSCC.

7. COMMUNICATION - ELECTRONICS

a. Annex L (Comm-Elect).

b. In the event land line communications are lost with the Regimental FSCC, Battalion FSCC's will activate the Artillery Battalion fire direction net.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (see Annex X to Operation Order 301-67)

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex E (Artillery) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Maps:
(b) Firing Chart: Grid Sheet, Scale 1:25,000

TIME ZONE: H

1. SITUATION: Basic order

2. MISSION: Division artillery provides support for the 1st Marines in the defense of assigned TAOR; provides fires in support of offensive operations within and beyond TAOR; and provides reinforcing fires for ARVN operations as directed.

a. Concept of Artillery Employment. 11th Marines (-) is positioned in the 1st Marines TAOR in a composition of types and calibers to provide fire support for 1st Marines and for ARVN operations as directed.

b. 1st Battalion, 11th Marines (Rein).

(1) Direct Support - 1st Marines.

(2) Zone of Action - 1st Marines TAOR.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Battery "B" be prepared to assume responsibility as Alernate Command Post or Fire Direction Center for 1st Bn, 11th Marines.

(2) 1st Bn, 11th Marines is tasked by 11th Marines Headquarter to be prepared to furnish three (3) Forward Observer Teams to support ARVN operations as directed.

(3) Mortar battery and one 105MM How (TD) Battery, 1st Bn, 11th Marines designated as Helicopter Alert Artillery Unit.

(4) Firing Chart - Reference (b).

(5) Registration - as directed by 1st Bn, 11th Marines FDC.

(6) Position and fire capabilities reports - forward to 1st Bn, 11th Marines FDC and 1st Marines FSCC as they occur.

(7) Survey - conducted by 1st Bn, 11th Marines survey section.

(8) Counter Battery/Rocket Policy - Active.

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

(9) Meteorological Data - visual data furnished three (3) times daily or as required.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Administrative Order 301-67

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. Annex L (Comm-Elect)

b. Command Posts. Report when established.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (See Annex X to Operation Order 301-67)

[redacted]
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex F (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-67
(b) COMCRUDESGRU SEVENTHFLT (CTG 70.8) OPORD 320-67 (GUN 11)
(c) 1st MarDivO P02000.2C (CEOI)
(d) NWIP 22-2 (A)

TIME ZONE: H

1. SITUATION. Same as basic order.

2. MISSION. Naval Gunfire Support Unit (TU 70.8.9) provides naval gunfire support against Viet Cong targets in RVN in support of COMUSMACV/RVNAF operations ashore.

a. Naval gunfire support ship availability (ships, CTZ and dates) will be promulgated periodically by CTU 70.8.9.

b. CG III MAF promulgates a planned utilization of available NGFS ships designating unit to be supported, dates of availability and FSA.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Requests for NGFS in direct support of ground operations will be forwarded to the Regimental FSCC. Requests are in turn forwarded to Division FSCC and, if approved, are sent to III MAF/SA I Coprs.

(2) Requests for NGFS will be submitted by the Regimental FSCC in the format set forth in Appendix I and will be put in one of the following categories:

(a) Preplanned Missions. A preplanned mission includes NGFS for a scheduled ground operation on preplanned targets known at least 48 hours in advance.

(b) Nonscheduled Missions. A nonscheduled mission is one requiring quick reaction (less than 48 hours notice) by a NGFS ship already assigned in general support of I CTZ.

(c) Emergency Missions. An emergency mission is one in which a unit is under attack and for which sufficient artillery support is not available. Such requests may be submitted directly to a NGFS ship known to be in general support of the Regiment. In other cases emergency mission requests will be forwarded to the Division FSCC by the 1st Marines by the most expeditious means available.

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



[redacted]

(3) Rules of Engagement. See Annex L.

(4) Reports. The following report will be submitted through Regimental FSCC by units supported by NGF, in time to be forwarded to Division FSCC by 0630 daily.

| CODE | INFORMATION |
|---|---|
| A | Call sign and posit of NGFS ship as of 0600 |
| B | Call sign of supported unit |
| C | 1. Number of missions/type/ and number of rounds fired during previous twenty-four hour period as of 0600. |
| | 2. Target description and surveillance. |
| D | Time NGFS Ship shifted to another spotter or unit for support and call sign of new spotter or unit. |
| E | 1. Time ship reports on station. |
| | 2. Time ship departs station, reason and estimated time of return if applicable. |

Nonapplicable codes may be omitted. Reports may be made by telephone using KAC 138 in reporting ships position.

4. COMMUNICATIONS.

a. Communications will be established and maintained with assigned NGFS ship by the Regimental FSCC and by the Shore Fire Control Party (SFCP) when it is controlling NGFS in direct support of a battalion.

b. The follwoing communications security aids will be used in radio communications with NFGS ships:

(1) Authentication--KAA 60

(2) Numeral Code--KAC138

(3) Operations Code KAC132

c. Voice radio call signs of NGFS ships will be promulgated concurrently with individual ship assignments.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Communications IAW annex L (Communications-Electronics) and ref (d).

(2) Frequencies IAW ref (c)

(3) See Appendix II for CTG 70.8 designators for naval gunfire nets and frequencies.

(4) Call signs IAW ref (c).

(5) Strict adherence to authentication procedures is mandatory. All suspect transmissions must be challenged.

APPENDIXES:

1. Naval Gunfire Support Mission Request Format.
2. Naval Gunfire Frequencies and Designation.
3. SFCP Availability for 1st Marines Regiment.
4. Coastal Surveillance Craft, Availability of.

Appendix A (NGFS Mission Request Format) to Annex F (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-67.

1. The following format will be used by Regimental FSCC in submitting Preplanned and Nonscheduled mission requests. Necessary information will be supplied by the requesting battalion.

FM: Requesting Unit

TO: CG 1st MarDiv Rein

Classification

NGFS Mission Request

1. Type of mission (preplanned or nonscheduled)

a. Type of operation and brief concept of operations.

b. Number and type of ships required.

c. Coordinates for ship to report to.

d. Coordinates for target or target area.

e. Time to be on station by local DTG.

f. Expected duration of mission.

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

g. Type of target

h. U. S. Force.

i. Frequencies by circuit designators and call sign of spotter.

j. Unit to be supported/Operation nickname.

2. The following format will be used by Regiment in submitting Emergency Mission Requests received from Battalions:

Precedence: Immediate or Flash

FM: Requesting Unit

TO: NGFS ship in general support of 1st Marines or to Division FSCC.

INFO: CG 1st MarDiv Rein

Classification

NGFS Mission Request

1. Emergency Mission Request

a. Unit to be supported/Operation nickname.

b. Number of ships required/name of intended firing ship(s).

c. Coordinates for ship to report to.

d. Coordinates of target or target area.

e. Unit/U.S. Force FSCC requesting mission.

f. Call sign of spotter or observer.

g. Non-U.S. spotter is (is not) authorized.

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

Co ___ of ___ Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Appendix B (NGF Frequencies and Designators) to Annex F (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-67

1. The following frequencies, frequency designator, and corresponding CTG 70.8 frequency designator are assigned to Naval Gunfire Nets.

| Designator | Net | CTG 70.8 Designator | FREQ | Emission |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M-72 | Div NGF support | C-21 | 3272.5 (3271) | 343J |
| M-673 | Div FH SGCP Spot | C-22 | 47.50 MC | 36F3 |

2. The listed frequencies are normally used by Regiment in coordinating and controlling NGFS. C-21 is primarily used for administrative traffic while C-22 is used as a conduct of fire or spot net.

3. In the event other frequencies are assigned, Regiment will promulgate them to the Battalion SFCP. The frequencies will be assigned from Appendix 2 of ref(a), which is held by battalions.

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Appendix C (SFCP Availability for 1st Marine Regiment) to Annex F (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-67

1. Two Shore Fire Control Parties, each consisting of a NGF Liaison team and a NGF Spot team, are maintained by 1st Bn, 11th Marines, which is the direct support Artillery Battalion for 1st Marine Regiment.

2. The SFCP's can be broken down into smaller units for assignment at the rifle company level. SFCP personnel are listed below for a typical Battalion sized operation:

Liaison Team (assigned to Battalion Command Group)

Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer/USN-O-2
Liaison Team Chief/0849-E-5
Liaison Team Ass't/0849-E-4
Radio Operator/2531/E-4
Radio Operator/2531/E-3
Radio Operator/2531/E-2

Spot Team (Two) (assigned to Company Command Groups)

Spot Team Chief/0849-E-5
Spot Team Ass't/0849-E-4
Radio Operator/2531-E-3
Radio Operator/2531-E-2

3. In addition to the Battalion SFCP, a Regimental Liaison Team is maintained and will function as a coordinating agency for all NGFS in a Regimental sized operation.

4. Additional information pertaining to NGF utilization, capabilities, availability or procurement will be supplied by the Regimental FSCC/Naval Gunfire Officer.

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Appendix D (Coastal Surveillance Craft Availability of) to Annex F (Naval Gunfire) to Operation Order 301-67

1. Task Group 115.1 is the U.S. Naval/Coast Guard Coastal Surveillance Group operating in the Coastal Waters of 1st Marines TAOR. The following type of units conduct continuous patrol within Two miles of the Coastline.

   a. Coast Guard Cutters (WPB), mount five 50. Cal Machine Guns and one 81mm Mortar.

   b. "SWIFT"/Patrol Boats (PCF), Mounts Three 50. Cal. Machine guns and one 81mm Mortar.

2. While the primary mission of the units is to prevent infiltration of hostile material or personnel through the coastal waters of I Corps, they can provide Exfiltration Patrol Services, Illumination using 81mm mortars and destructive fire, utilizing both 81mm mortars and 50. Cal. machine gun. Since these units are rarely more than 10 miles apart, they are capable of rapid response at any point along the coast. However, for usage of these units the following applies:

   a. It is not the intent of the Patrol Units to solicit Naval Gunfire/Support Missions, but to apprise ground forces of support which can be made available when alternate assets with a prime mission of such support are either unavailable or unsuitable.

   b. Normal requests for any support service, whether Exfiltraion Patrol, Illumination or Gunfire Support should be submitted at least 24 hours prior to the event.

   c. Exfiltration Patrol or Illumination may be provided in cases where time does not permit normal requests by establishing direct liaison with waterborne patrol units.

   d. Only urgent gun fire missions may be provided through direct liaison without CTG 115.1 approval. "Urgent" is defined as a situation when friendly forces are in positive contact with the enemy, or hostile fire, and Naval Gunfire Support is required to minimize friendly losses. Non-urgent Gun Fire support missions may not be fired without CTG 115.1 approval.

3. Procedures:

   a. Normal Requests: Units requesting TG 115.1 support (Market time) indicates identity of unit(s) to be supported, Voice calls and VHF frequencies on which these units can be reached, (Exfiltration Patrol, Illumination, Gunfire Missions, Etc.) Time support is to commence and expected duration. Request channel is to CO 1st Marines, Thence CG 1st MarDiv who will relay it through CG 111 MAF to CTG 115.1 info CTG 115. Request should be submitted at least 24 hours prior to the event.



DECLASSIFIED

b. Exfiltration Patrol or Illumination in cases where time does not permit normal requests and "Urgent" gunfire missions.

(1) Coast Guard Cutters (WPB) maintain continuous guard on 4085 KCS SSB/USB(V) and 46.4 MCS VHF/FM(V) and either 277.8 or 301.0 mcs uhf, Call ENFIELD COBRA QUEBEC or ENFIELD COBRA PAPA, depending on whether WPB is in northern or southern patrol area. May also be called "ANY ENFIELD COBRA UNIT".

(2) "Swift" / Patrol boats (PCF) maintain continuous guard on 4085 KCS SSB/USB(V) and periodically come up on 46.4 MCS VHF / FM(V), and can guard any other VHF/FM circuit. Call "ENFIELD COBRA FOXTROT" or "ENFIELD COBRA GOLF", depending on whether or not PCF is in northern or southern area. May also call, "ANY ENFIELD COBRA UNIT".

(3) All command Junks normally carry one PRC 25 and guard 46.6 MCS VHF/FM call "HUNG BAI".

(4) Markets time forces will answer, call up, "ANY MARKET TIME UNIT".

(5) Any ground unit sighting suspicious acting/appearing craft off the coast can report them to coastal Patrol units directly using contact procedure outlined in sub-para. 3B.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (See Annex X to Operation Order 301-67).

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

ANNEX G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Annex G (Air Support to 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-67
(b) Annex E (Tactical Air Operation) to III MAF LOI 1-66
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(d) FMFM 7-3, Air Support
(e) FMFM 3-3, Helicopterborne Operations
(f) MACV Directive 95-4
(g) Force Order 03100.1
(h) Division Order 003400.9B

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION: See basic order.

2. MISSION: See Annex D (Fire Support Coordination)

3. PROCEDURES:

a. General.

(1) Tactical air operations coordination responsibilities and procedures will conform to existing doctrine as contained in references (a) through (e).

(2) General procedures and operational restrictions governing the use of U.S. Military air delivered firepower in RVN are contained in reference (f).

(3) Air strikes within TAOR/RZ must be under the positive control of a TACP, TAC(A) or ASRT. Air activities outside the 1st Marine Division TAOR/RZ will be in accordance with Annex I (Rules of Engagement).

b. Execution.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

(1) Air request will be submitted via normal air channels. Routine requests should be submitted to the Regimental Air Liaison Officer by 0945 and priority requests by 1645 on the day prior to the day of execution. The Regimental ALO will screen and consolidate these requests and forward them to the Division Air Officer in accordance with the provisions of reference (a). Emergency requests may be submitted at any time. Requests for air support will be submitted in the formats set forth in Appendixes A and B. Routine and priority requirements submitted subsequent to the above time frames will either be delayed or supported only at the expense of earlier acknowledged requirements of a lower priority. When availability permits assignment of helicopters in direct support of the regiment, greater latitude in the foregoing time frames is [illegible]. Since helicopter availability is unpredictable, however, battalions are encouraged to adhere to these time frames whenever possible.

(2) Air-ground planning and liaison will be established for all company strength and larger unit operations involving extraordinary air support. This planning liaison will be initiated by the Division Air Officer at the requests of the ground unit. Requests for such liaison will be forwarded via the Regimental ALO. To ensure adequate and timely support, planning and liaison should be established a minimum of 48 hours prior to the operation. It is emphasized that air requirements derived from these conferences must be submitted in accordance with normal air request procedures and should reach the Regimental ALO no later than 0945 the day prior to the operation.

(3) On-call missions may be scheduled in support of a particular operation. Aircraft so scheduled are not normally available for missions other than those for which specifically scheduled.

(4) In keeping with the doctrine outlined in reference (d) maximum utilization of forward air controllers with assault units is especially encouraged.

4. RESOUCES AND CONSIDERATIONS

a. Resources

(1) Fixed wing tactical air support may be provided from either DA NANG (MAG-11) or CHU LAI (MAG-12 and MAG-13) based air groups depending on the missions to be accomplished and the availability of aircraft. When 1st MAW aircraft are providing close and immediate support for 1st Marine Division forces actively engaged in combat, standard Marine close air support doctrine applies as outlined in reference (d).

(2) Helicopter support for 1st Marine Division (Rein) in the DA NANG TAOR/RZ will normally be provided by MAG-16, located at Marble Mountain Air Facility. Helicopter support doctrine is outlined in reference (c). Overall coordination for the employment of helicopter resources rests with CG, III MAF.

[redacted]

(3) On-Call Support

(a) Med Evac. UH-34 and UH-1E escort helicopters are available on Condition III alert at MMAF day and night. Med Evac aircraft are requested through the DASC by use of the TAR net using the format shown in Appendix C. Units without entry into the TAR net may obtain this service through adjacent units or by landline. Appendix C contains guidelines for assigning priorities to Med Evac requests.

(b) Sparrow Hawk. Two CH-46 and two UH-1E escort aircraft are on Condition III alert during daylight hours at MMAF for lifting of a reinforced rifle squad. Sparrow Hawk is requested through normal air request channels, using the format as outlined in Appendix D. Requests for Sparrow Hawk must be approved by the Regimental Commander prior to their submission to Division.

(c) Bald Eagle. Two CH-46 aircraft are on a condition V alert status. In the lifting of a Bald Eagle force they are combined with the two CH-46's and two UH-1E gunship escort of the Sparrow Hawk mission. A Bald Eagle mission must be approved by the Division Commander. Requests for Bald Eagle will be processed through the Regiment.

(d) Fast Reaction Gunships. Two UH-1E gunships are on a condition III standby at MMAF. They are normally launched as escort for the Sparrow Hawk/Bald Eagle Force. One may be launched by the DASC as TAC(A) when necessary.

(e) Aerial Observer. During the hours of darkness one aircraft on Condition IV alert is available through normal air request channels.

(f) Flareship. One aircraft is airborne in the DA NANG area throughout the hours of darkness. Priority service is provided to units in contact with the enemy. An additional aircraft is kept on Condition IV alert at DA NANG or CHU LAI airfields. Flareship requests are passed via normal air request channels and may be pre-planned or on-call.

(g) Close Air Support. Strike aircraft on Condition III alert at DA NANG and CHU LAI are available at all times through normal air request nets. These aircraft are loaded with mixed ordnance. During periods of marginal weather a "Scud Alert" is available. Aircraft on "Scud Alert" are normally armed with low delivery ordnance such as napalm and 20MM.

(4) The use of herbicides for defoliation will be requested as outlined in reference (g) through normal request channels.

(5) Aerial delivered Riot Control Agents (CS) are available for use by ground forces through normal air request channels. Reference (h) provides guidelines for use of RCA. Normal lead time will be given when requesting RCA.



DECLASSIFIED

b. Considerations.

(1) The daily commitments of 1st MAW limited helicopter assets dictate that restraints be observed in the employment of helicopters. To this end, every effort will be made at all levels of command to consolidate helilift requirements thereby ensuring efficient utilization of assets. When time is not a factor helicopters will not be used for routine transportation of personnel and materials between points connected by serviceable roads or reasonably timely fixed wing transport flights.

(2) Alert status of aircraft. Appendix E.

(3) Aircraft armament codes. Appendix F.

(4) Target weather minimums. Appendix G.

(5) Priority classification guidelines. Appendix H.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION - ELECTRONICS

a. Communication-Electronics. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).

b. Control Agencies.

(1) FSCC. See Annex D

(2) TACC (TADC). The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing TACC (TADC) is located within the DA NANG TAOR.

(3) DASC. The DASC serving the DA NANG TAOR/RZ is located in the 1st Marine Division CP.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

APPENDIX S:

A. Tactical Air Request Form
B. Aircraft Mission Request Form
C. Helicopter Medical Evacuation Request Form and Priorities
D. Sparrow Hawk Request Form
E. Alert Status of Aircraft
F. Aircraft Armament Codes

G. Target Weather Minimums
H. Air Operations Priority System
I. Air Support Format for Planned Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) To Operation Order 301-67



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
(When Completed)

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

Appendix A (Tactical Air Request Form) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 1-67

(TOR)_____OPERATOR'S INITIAL_____NET_____FREQ_____

TACTICAL AIR REQUEST MISSION NO.

1. (TACP) THIS IS (TACP)

ORIG CALL

2. I HAVE
( ) EMERGENCY ( ) PRIORITY ( ) ORDINARY ( ) SEARCH/ATTACK MISSION

MISSION REQUEST

1. TARGET IS
( ) AAA POSIT ( ) MORTAR POSIT ( ) SUPPLIES ( ) TROOPS ( )_____
( ) GUN POSIT ( ) PILL BOX ( ) TANKS ( ) VEHICLES( )

2. IN (t.a.) CHART (no.)

3. TARGET BEARS TRUE FROM (land mark)
DISTANCE yd/meters

4. ( ) STATIONARY ( ) MOVING (give direction) ON/TO

5. ( ) WILL ( ) WILL NOT MARK WITH (color) SMOKE

6. REQUEST
( ) BOMBING ( ) STRAFING ( ) ROCKET ( ) NAPALM ( ) ATTACK

7. BEARING (mag) PULL OUT MINIMUM ALTITUDE
( ) RIGHT ( ) LEFT ( ) STRAIGHT

8. REQUEST (runs) USING (armament)
PER RUN

9. RUN MISSION time between and
( ) ASAP ( ) AT ( ) AFTER ( ) BETWEEN
FRONT LINES FROM (t.a.) TO (t.a.)

10. ( ) MARKED ( ) NOT MARKED WITH (color) ( ) PANELS ( ) SMOKE

11. ( ) FRONT LINE ( ) F.C IS (give distance and direction) FROM TARGET

12. ( ) I C N OBSERVE ( ) I WILL CONTROL ( ) TARGET HIDDEN ( ) USE OTHER CONTROL

13. REMARKS

ARTY NGF

ARTY INFO | int. | TARGET LOCATION CHECK | initials | APPROVED

NGF INFO | int. | FRONT LINE CHECK | initials | TIME | BY

MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE

1. (TACP) THIS IS

2. MISSION (no.) ( ) APPROVED ( ) TADC ( ) TACP WILL CONTROL
( ) CANCELLED ( ) FLT LEADER

3. CONTACT WITH ( ) VF LOAD ( ) FA NET

4. RESTRICTED FIRE PLAN IN EFFECT FROM (time) TO (time)
( ) IS NOT ( ) IS

5. REMARKS

DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND EXPENDITURES

1. (TADC) THIS IS

2. TARGET
( ) NOT ( ) COMPLETELY ( ) PARTIALLY ( ) DESTROYED ( ) NEUTRALIZED ( )
( ) COVERED

3. REMARKS

4.

| | NO | TYPE | | NO | TYPE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BOMBS | | | NAPALM | | |
| AMMUNITION | | | MISC | | |
| ROCKETS | | | | | |

(CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)



CONFIDENTIAL

[redacted]
(When Completed)

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

5. ACI COMMENTS:

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]
(When Completed)

[redacted] L
(When Completed)

Copy __ of __ Copies
1st Marines (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

Appendix B (Aircraft Mission Request Form) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

AIRCRAFT MISSION REQUEST FORM
(HELICOPTER - FIXED WING TRANSPORT)

REQUEST NO._____
MISSION NO._____

1. ACTION ADDRESSEE (CALL SIGN) THIS IS (CALL SIGN)
2. THIS MISSION REQUEST FOR
( ) HELICOPTER ( ) FIXED WING TRANSPORT ( ) OH/LIAISON
3. THIS MISSION IS
( ) EMERGENCY ( ) PRIORITY ( ) ASAP ( ) ROUTINE
4. TYPE OF MISSION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ( ) TROOPS | ( ) SPOT/OBSERVE | ( ) VIP CODE_____ |
| ( ) LOGISTICS | ( ) PHOTO | ( ) EVAC (URGENT OR ASAP |
| ( ) ADMIN | ( ) STAFF | ( ) SAR |
| ( ) RECON | ( ) UNIT CMDR | ( ) OTHER |

5. AIRLIFT DESCRIPTION (NUMBER/WEIGHT)
NUMBER OF TROOPS_____
DESCRIPTION AND WEIGHT/CUBE INTERNAL CARGO_____
DESCRIPTION AND WEIGHT OF EXTERNAL CARGO_____
(PALLET-BASKET-TYPE VEHICLE-EQUIPMENT)
REMARKS_____
6. INSTRUCTIONS (SHACKLE WHEN NECESSARY)

| | PICK UP COORDINATES | LOCAL DATE/TIME | DESTINATION COORD |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | | | |
| B. | | | |
| C. | | | |
| D. | | | |

7. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
8. LZ/SITE WILL BE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ( ) UNMARKED | ( ) PANELS | ( ) LIGHTS |
| ( ) MARKED WITH _____ (COLOR) | ( ) SMOKE | ( ) FLARE |
| | ( ) OTHER_____ | |

9. COMMUNICATIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ( ) SENT | ( ) PHONE | |
| ( ) RECEIVED | ( ) RADIO NET | DTG_____ INIT_____ |

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67



[redacted]
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]
(When Completed)

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein), FMF
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

Appendix C (Med Evac Request Form and Priorties) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

HELICOPTER MED EVAC REQUEST MISSION #_____

( ) EMERGENCY ( ) PRIORITY ( ) ROUTINE A/C CALL SIGN _____
REQUESTING UNIT___RELAYING UNIT___NET_____
DATE/TIME REQUEST RECEIVED_____H. BY_____
PICK UP AREA (NAME &/OR COORDINATES)_____
NUMBER OF WIA___KIA___ILL___(U.S.) (ARVN) (CIV)
PICK UP LOCATION FOR DOCTOR OR CORPSMAN_____(U.S.) (ARVN)
AIRBORNE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE REQUIRED? YES ( ) NO ( )
LANDING ZONE: SECURE ( ) NOT SECURE ( ) BEST APPROACH DIRECTION____
LANDING ZONE INDENTIFICATION: PANELS ( ) LETTER___COLOR_____
SMOKE ( ) COLOR_____
OTHER_____
LANDING ZONE FREQUENCY_____CALL SIGN_____
REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS_____
TIME REQUEST RECEIVED_____
TIME RECEIVED BY MAG_____
TIME HELOS AIRBORNE (RIO)_____
TIME MISSION COMPLETED (RIO)_____

MISSION #_____

Med Evac Priority System

1. Med Evac Priorties. The orginator of a request for helicopter medical evacuation will classify each such request as either ROUTINE, PRIORITY, or EMERGENCY. Definitions of these classifications are as follows:

   a. Routine: Evacuation of deceased personnel; evacuation of a patient with minor injury or illness; or the routine transfer of a patient from one medical facility to another.

   b. Priority: Evacuation of seriously wounded, injured, or ill personnel who require early hospitalization, but whose immediate hospitalization is not a matter of life or death.

   c. Emergency: Evacuation of critically wounded, injured or ill personnel whose immediate evacuation is a matter of life or death.



[redacted]
(When Completed)

DECLASSIFIED

This classification is justified when a casualty falls into one the following categories:

(1) The casualty is unconscious from a head wound.

(2) The casualty is in severe shock.

(3) The casualty is actively bleeding.

(4) The casualty has suffered the loss of an arm or leg, has an abdominal wound, or has a penetrating chest wound.

(5) The casualty is paralyzed.

2. Considerations. Prior to requesting emergency helicopter evacuations the following will be assessed by the ground commander:

a. Security of the landing zone and freedom from interdicting enemy fire.

(1) If insecure, movement of evacuee to a secure area will be attempted.

(2) If movement is impossible, every effort will be exerted to utilize supressive fire by local unit small arms, artillery, aircraft, or a combination while evacuation is in progress.

b. Communication between ground commander and aircraft is essential to exchange pertinent information concerning landing approach, pick up point, and terrain characteristics.

c. Provide assistance to pilot in locating the pick up point. The use of hoist should only be undertaken when the terrain and vegetation make landing impossible, a landing site cannot be cleared, and movement of the casualty is impossible.

d. Rarely will ambulatory casualties require emergency helicopter evacuation.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.
VAN D, BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

[redacted]
(When Completed)

Copy ___ of ___ pies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

Appendix D (Sparrow Hawk Request Form) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

SPARROW HAWK REQUEST FORM

REQUEST NO. _____
MISSION NO. _____

TO: LANDSHARK

FROM: _____

LINE

A. NUMBER OF TROOPS _____
B. PICK-UP COORDINATES _____
C. DESTINATION COORDINATES _____
D. LOCATION OF FRIENDLY TROOPS _____
E. COORDINATES OF ENEMY _____
F. DESCRIPTION OF ENEMY _____

_____

G. REMARKS (i.e., DIRECTION OF ATTACK _____

_____

H. CALL SIGN AND FREQUENCY

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

TIME RECEIVED (DASC) _____
TIME SENT TO MAG _____
TIME AIRBORNE _____
TIME COMPLETED _____

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

[redacted]
(When Completed)

G-D-1

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX E (Alert Status of Support Aircraft) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. CG, 1st MAW requires aircraft and crew be maintained in such a state of readiness so as to be airborne from time of call within the time limits prescribed below. The alert status condition will be as specified in the aircraft schedule and will be in accordance with the following codes:

| | CONDITION | ALERT STATUS | AIRCRAFT STATUS |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | Condition I | 2 Minutes | Cockpit manned engine running |
| (2) | Condition II | 5 Minutes | Cockpit unmanned |
| (3) | Condition III | 15 Minutes | Cockpit unmanned |
| (4) | Condition IV | 30 Minutes | Cockpit unmanned |
| (5) | Condition V | As directed | Cockpit unmanned |

2. RECONSTITUTING INSTRUCTIONS

a. Aircraft on lesser alert condition will automatically assume higher condition vacated by scramble.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

[redacted]



DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Copy ___ of ___ Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX F (Aircraft Ammment Codes) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. Aircraft will be loaded as indicated by the aircraft schedule. All loads include full internal ammunition for automatic weapons.

b. Flight leaders are directed to report flight ordnance status using the following codes to the controlling agency after each CAS mission.

2. CLOSE AIR SUPPORT AIRCRAFT ORDNANCE CODES

| | CODE | ORDNANCE |
|---|---|---|
| a. | D-1<br>D-1A | MK 81 250# Low Drag GP bomb<br>MK 81 Snakeye |
| b. | D-2<br>D-2A | MK 82 500# Low Drag GP bomb<br>MK 82 Snakeye |
| c. | D-3 | MK 83 1000# Low Drag GP bomb |
| d. | D-4 | MK 84 2000# Low Drag GP bomb |
| e. | D-5 | Aero 7D Pod 2.75" FFAR (19) |
| f. | D-6 | AN-M66A2 2000# High Drag GP bomb |
| g. | D-7 | LAU-10A Pod 5" Zuni FFAR (4) |
| h. | D-8 | AN-M64 500# High Drag GP bomb |
| i. | D-9 | M477 Fire Bomb 500# NAPALM |
| j. | D-10 | MK 79 Fire Bomb 1000# NAPALM |
| k. | D-11 | AN-M57A1 Banded Lug 250# GP bomb |
| l. | D-12 | AN-M81 Banded Lug 260# Frag bomb |
| m. | D-13 | AN-M88 Banded Lug 220# Frag bomb |
| n. | D-14 | CBU 1 A/A |
| o. | D-15 | CBU 2 A/A |

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| p. | D-16 | AIM 7E Sparrow Missile |
| q. | D-17 | AIM 9B Sidewinder Missile |
| r. | D-18 | AGM 12B Bullpup 565# |
| | D-18A | AGM 12C Bullpup 1800# |
| s. | D-19 | AGM 45 Shrike |
| t. | D-20 | 20mm Ammunition |
| u. | D-21 | FS Smoke (MK 12 Smoke Tank) |
| v. | D-22 | MK 24 Parachute Flare |
| w. | D-23 | MK 44 Lazy Dog |
| | D-23A | Aero 7E Lazy Dog |
| x. | D-24 | MK 4 Gun Pod |
| y. | D-25 | AN-M65 1000# High Drag GP bomb |

3. FUZES

| CODE | DELAY |
|---|---|
| V | VT (Proximity) |
| C | Chemical Delay (Delay stated in hours) |
| M | Mechanical Delay (Delay stated in seconds) |
| Y | Instantaneous |
| Z | Point detonating |

4. NWIP 20-1, Naval Weapons Selection-Aircraft, contains the conditional kill probability, lethal area, and effective miss distance for each type of ordnance against a wide varity of targets.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX G (Target Weather Minimums) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. The following weather minimums have been prescribed for air support within the target area. Weather minimums must meet, or equal, the following criteria. A cloud condition of broken to overcast constitutes a ceiling.

b. Cancellation or delay of scheduled, on-call, and unscheduled air support missions will occur at any time the weather minimums are not met.

2. TARGET AREA WEATHER MINIMUMS

Type Aircraft

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a. | Helicopters | |
| | (1) Daylight operations | 1000'/2 miles |
| | (2) Night operations | 1500'/2 miles |
| b. | Jet air - to - ground | |
| | (1) Daylight operations | 3000'/3 miles |
| | (2) Night operations | 5000'/5 miles |
| c. | Aerial re-supply, fixed wing | |
| | (1) Daylight operations | 1000'/3 miles |
| | (2) Night operations | 1000'/3 miles |
| d. | Fixed wing observation | |
| | (1) Daylight operations | 1500'/3 miles |
| | (2) Night operations | 1500'/3 miles |

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADIUS

Van D. Bell Jr

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

Copy__of__Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX H (Air Operations Priority System) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

Time Zone: H

1. PRIORITIES. Priorities, with the exception of MANDATORY priority, will be assigned each mission by the requesting agency and will be monitored and confirmed by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 and/ or the Division Air Officer, as appropriate. Commanders will consider priorities assigned to missions in making their decision to conduct flights in marginal weather. The following priorities are established:

   a. ROUTINE. Administrative or tactical transport of personnel, material or equipment, where time is not a critical factor and delay will not endanger lives or loss of material. Applied to air targets, this category includes missions against targets that are not time sensitive, for example, bridges and buildings.

   b. PRIORITY. Tactical movement of personnel, material or equipment where excessive delay will jeopardize successful accomplishment of the mission. This category includes air strikes on targets that are time sensitive, i.e., of a fleeting nature such as enemy troops, vehicles, and vessels. It also includes cargo operations where delays will result in excessive material loss through spoilage or seizure by the enemy.

   c. EMERGENCY. Mission involves safety of human lives or requires immediate transport of vital supplies or equipment. Medical evacuation of wounded personnel and air support of units under attack including resupply of ammunition or medical supplies are examples of emergency missions.

   d. MANDATORY. Mission is emergency in nature and involves safety of human life or national prestige to the extent that normally unacceptable risks will be accepted to accomplished mission. This priority will only be assigned to a mission by CG, III MAF or CG, 1st MAW. Mandatory missions will not be cancelled because of weather.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67



DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

APPENDIX I (Air Support Format for Planned Operations) to Annex G (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-67

FROM: _____

TO: _____

HELO-FIXED WING REQUIREMENTS FOR OP _____

1. PASS TO DIVISION AIR OFFICER

A. GENERAL
   1. D-DAY _____
   2. L-HOUR _____
   3. _____ (UNITS)
   4. DURATION _____
   5. LZ (NAME) _____ (COORDIN)
      LZ (NAME) _____ (COORDIN)
      LZ (NAME) _____ (COORDIN)
   6. LZ - MED EVAC _____ (LOCATION)
   7. CP _____ (LOCATION)

B. TASKS (LIST IN SEQUENCE BY EVENT NUMBER)

   1. EVENT 1 - LIFT (NO) ___ TROOPS FROM ____ TO LZ ____ AT L-HOUR REQUEST MINIMUM WAVES. CONTACT ____ ON _____ (FREQ).

   2. EVENT 2 - LIFT ____ TROOPS FROM ____ TO LZ ____ FOLLOWING EVENT # 1. CONTACT ____ ON ____.

   3. EVENT 3 - LIFT ____ TROOPS FROM LZ ____ TO LZ ____ AT L-HOUR. REQUEST LIFT IN MIX OF ____ WAVES.

   4. EVENT 4 - LIFT ____ TROOPS FROM LZ ____ TO LZ ____ AT L-HOUR. REQUEST MINIMUM OF ____ TROOPS 1ST WAVE. CONTACT ____ ON ____.

   5. EVENT 5 - LOG SUPPORT - ____ FROM ____ D-DAY TO ____. ____ TO ____ DAILY THERE AFTER. RECOMMEND 4 - UH-34.

   6. EVENT 6 - MED EVAC - ____ FROM L-HOUR 24 HOURS DAILY. RECOMMEND 1 UH-34/1 UH1E (GUN).

   7. EVENT 7 - COMMAND CONTROL - REQUEST UH1 E AT ____ FROM ____ TO ____ D-DAY. ____ TO ____ DAILY THERE AFTER. CONTACT ____ ON ____.

   8. EVENT 8 - CAP/CAS REQUEST VNAF/VNFA ROS FROM ____ TO ____. COND. III ALL OTHER TIMES. TAC (A) CONTROL.

   9. EVENT 9 - TAC (A) ON STANDBY ____ FOR LZ PREP D-DAY ROS AS REQUIRED D-DAY COND III ALL OTHER TIMES.

   10. EVENT 10 - LIFT ____ TROOPS - RGGT CMD GRP - FROM ____ LZ ____ TO ____ AT ____. CONTACT ____ RENDEZVOUS POINT ON ____.

11. EVENT 11 - AO - REQUEST AO ON STATION FROM ____ TO ____ D-DAY - ____ TO ____ DAILY THERE AFTER AS REQUIRED. THIS REQUEST IN ADDITION TO NORMAL SUPPORT.

12. EVENT 12 - HELO ESCORT - REQUEST ESCORT FOR ALL HELO TROOPS LIFT EVENTS. CONTACT LANDSHARK ____ ON ____ - WORK ____ OR ____ AS ASSIGNED.

13. EVENT 13 - LZ PREP - REQUEST AIR PREP FROM ____ TO L-HOUR ON ALL LZ'S TAC (A) CONTROL. CONTACT LANDSHARK ____ ON ____ - WORK ____ OR ____ AS ASSIGNED.

14. EVENT 14 - FLARE SHIP - REQUEST FLARE PLANE ON COND IV SUNSET TO SUNRISE DAILY.

15. EVENT 15 - SMOKE - REQUEST SMOKE AREA ____ OF LZ ____ FROM L-5 TO L-HOUR T.C(A) CONTROL.

16. REQUEST FMAW PROVIDE LZ CP TEAM TO LSA ____ FOR DURATION OP.

C. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS
1. ALL PICKUPS/ZONES MARKED WITH YELLOW SMOKE
2. ALL LZ PREP BY AIR
3. SMOKE AREA OF LZ ____ L-5 TO L-HOUR
4. UTILIZE SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE FOR RAPID REACTION RESERVE FORCE COMMITMENT
5. ALL AIRCRAFT CONTACT DASC FOR SAV-A-PLANE INFO. CONTACT ____ ON ____ FOR SPECIFIC SAV-A-PLANE COORDINATION IN OBJECTIVE AREA.

D. COMMUNICATIONS
1. ____ LSA - ____ ON ____ MED EVAC - ____
2. LZ ____ - ____ ON ____
3. LZ ____ - ____ ON ____
4. LZ ____ - ____ ON ____
5. ____ CP ____ ON ____
6. ALL VMA/VMFA CAS USE ____ OR ____ AS ASSIGNED BY LANDSHARK ____

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex H (Alert/Defense Postures) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-67
(b) COMUSMACV Directive Number 525-2

TIME ZONE: H

1. ALERT/DEFENSE POSTURE

a. Concept of Ground Defense Operations. Reference (a) assigned 1st Marines responsibility for the defense of assigned sector (Annex C to this order.) Each battalion has in turn been assigned a sub-sector.

b. The Commander of each sub-sector is responsible for coordination of all ground defense measures within assigned boundaries. Commanders of units and organizations located in each sub-sector are responsible for local security of their installation unless otherwise directed by this headquarters.

c. Execution

(1) 1st Bn, 1st Marines; 2nd Bn, 1st Marines; 3rd Bn, 1st Marines.

(a) Assigned operational control of all organizations and units within assigned sub-sectors for ground defense planning and during the execution of ground defense operations.

(b) Commanding Officers of 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bn, 1st Marines designated sub-sector commanders of assigned sub-sectors.

(c) Issue orders as necessary to accomplish assigned defense mission.

2. SECURITY CONDITIONS AND ACTIONS REQUIRED (MACV)

a. Security Condition WHITE: Will exist whenever information indicates need for unusual precautions to be exercised on part of all MACV personnel throughout Vietnam unless specifically localized by direction of COMUSMACV. Such conditions will be announced for specified period of time and may be expected during holidays or events having special significance in Republic of Vietnam. Sensitive periods or dates which require special precautions are announced periodically by Embassy or MACV Memorandum.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

[redacted]



DECLASSIFIED

Action Required:

(1) Avoid large crowds.

(2) Do not remain in area of civil disturbance.

(3) Insure compliance with provisions of reference (d) for personnel in liberty status.

(4) Enter villages only as necessary in performance of duties.

(5) Inspect vehicles for booby traps.

(6) Adhere to curfews as established by this & higher Hq.

b. Security Condition GRAY: Will exist in an area upon receipt of warning of a disorder where safety of American personnel, property, or installations is likely to be threatened.

Action required:

(1) Intensify provisions of Condition WHITE.

(2) Curtail visits to villages to maximum extent.

(3) Minimize use of government vehicles.

c. Security Condition YELLOW: Will exist in a specific area or all of Vietnam when disorders of significance occur which threaten MACV or other American personnel, property, or installations, or when an attack has occurred against any of the above.

Action required:

(1) Intensification of provisions of a. and b. above.

(2) Terminate all liberty.

d. Security Condition RED: Will exist throughout Vietnam when a significant deterioration of internal security within Republic of Vietnam has occurred, or external aggression against Republic of Vietnam has taken place or is imminent.

Action required:

(1) In addition to security measures specified for security condition YELLOW, personnel will review classified Document Removal Destruction Plans.

3. DEFENSE READINESS CONDITIONS (MACV)

a. There are five Defense Readiness Conditions, reference (a), with DEFCON 5 being peacetime normal and DEFCON 1 condition of maximum readiness. Normal Defense Readiness Condition for MACV is DEFCON 3. Each of these DEFCONS has associated with it a universally applied exercise term, which is used only during conduct of defense readiness condition tests or exercises. Actual readiness terms, short definitions, and exercise terms are set forth below:

| ACTUAL READINESS TERM | SHORT DEFINITION | EXERCISE TERM |
|---|---|---|
| DEFCON 5 | Normal readiness | FADE OUT |
| DEFCON 4 | Increased intelligence watch and strengthened security measures | DOUBLE TAKE |
| DEFCON 3 | Increase in force readiness above that required for normal readiness | ROUND HOUSE |
| DEFCON 2 | Further increase in force readiness but less than maximum readiness | FAST PACE |
| DEFCON 1 | Maximum force readiness | COCKED PISTOL |

(1) Further definitions, situations under which each might be declared and command readiness actions pertinent to each DEFCON are included in Appendixes (1) through (5).

(2) Defense Readiness Conditions need not necessarily be declared in sequence. Any condition, 5 to 1, may be declared as situation requires. On declaration of DEFCON of greater readiness, action required of lesser readiness conditions whether declared or not, are automatically required.

(3) In event Defense or Air Defense Emergency is declared, prior to declaration of DEFCON 1, forces will immediately assume posture of maximum readiness.

b. Classification

(1) To enable rapid dissemination of readiness status, terms DEFCON 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1, together with DTG and declaring command, may be transmitted in clear over nonsecure circuits.

(2) Fact that force is actually increasing its posture of readiness is classified information.



DECLASSIFIED

(3) Fact that tests, exercise or drills are being conducted is not classified.

(4) Association of DEFCON with its related exercise term is not classified.

(5) Short definitions, as set forth in paragraph 3.a. above, may be related to their appropriate DEFCON "For Official Use Only" basis.

(6) Association of DEFCONs and exercise terms with verbatim definitions or situations listed for each DEFCON in Appendices 1 through 5 is CONFIDENTIAL.

c. Press Queries. When assuming DEFCON requiring greater degree of force readiness, precautions will be taken to minimize public speculation. However, should queries be received from news media concerning readiness action being taken, following reply will be given: "We do not comment publicly on state of readiness or alert status of forces of this command."

d. Exercises

(1) Test or exercise directives, designed to simulate declaration of increased readiness conditions, will only use designated exercise terms.

(2) Term DEFCON will not be used for exercises. Press queries concerning readiness exercises will be handled as in paragraph 3.c. above.

(3) Term ALERT will not be used in connection with readiness test and exercises.

(4) Foregoing instructions are applicable to all component and subordinate commands within MCV.

4. ANTI-AIR WARFARE.

a. Division Operations SOP.

5. ANTIMECHANIZED WARNING AND ALERT CONDITIONS.

a. Division Operations SOP.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

Copy ___ of ___ Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex I (Rules of Engagement) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) MACV Directive Number 525-3
(b) III MAF/SA I Corps Order 3040.2
(c) MACV Directive Number 525-9
(d) I Corps Coordinator Instruction 05530.1
(e) 1st MarDiv Order 03000.5
(f) MACV Directive Number 525-18
(g) CTG 70.8 Op Order 320-67 (Gun 11)
(h) CTG 115 Op Order 201-67
(i) MACV Directive Number 95-4
(j) 1st MarDiv Order 03400.9

1. GENERAL

a. Rules of engagement herein are prescribed to minimize noncombatant personnel and property losses which may occur in execution of military operations against enemies of RVN.

b. The use of unnecessary force leading to noncombatant battle casualties in areas temporarily controlled by enemy will embitter the population, drive them into the arms of the enemy, and make the long range goal of pacification more difficult and costly. Circumstances in RVN call for exercise of restraints not normally required on the battlefield. All unit commanders will apply only that force necessary to accomplish their mission, giving due regard to safety of their command and importance of preventing injury to noncombatant populace.

c. Incidents of noncombatant casualties and destruction of property by RVNAF and US combat forces are exploited by the enemy to the fullest extent to enhance their objectives, to foster resentment against GVN and US and to permanently alienate the people from GVN.

d. The 1st Marine Regiment will establish a reputation of being able to move at will throughout assigned area of responsibility and to defeat any enemy force encountered. Concurrently, 1st Marine Regiment units will constantly demonstrate their concern for the safety of noncombatants, compassion for the injured and willingness to aid and assist the sick, hungry and dispossessed.

2. APPLICATION. All commanders are directed to plan and conduct operations in accordance with following guidelines:

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

a. Both military and psychological objectives of each operation will be considered.

b. Troop indoctrination briefings will be held before each operation to emphasize both short and long range importance of minimizing noncombatant battle casualties.

c. Concurrent air/ground planning to ensure proper selection of helicopter landing zones and proper employment and integration of artillery, naval gunfire and air strikes will avoid unnecessary damage to lives and property of noncombatants.

d. Forward air controllers will be briefed on areas where air strikes should not be called because of the presence of friendly or potentially friendly populace. Such information must be sought from local officials at province and district level.

e. Free strike zones should be configured to avoid populated areas except those in accepted enemy bases.

f. Operations should be planned in coordination with province/sector and district/subsector chiefs with due regard to security of plans. A liaison officer from Marine forces conducting operations in a particular province/sector should be positioned at district/subsector headquarters for coordination. District/subsector advisors will perform this function in absence of liaison officer.

g. With due regard to the security and sucess of the mission, people will be warned of impending air strikes or operations by leaflets and broadcasts whenever possible. This warning should emphasize that the enemy, by his presence, makes action necessary and that the enemy is directly responsible for damages resulting from combat in populated areas.

h. Hamlets and villages may be attacked without prior warning if the attack is in conjunction with a ground operation involving movement of ground forces through an area, and if, in the judgment of the ground commander, his mission would be jeopardized by such warning.

i. Hamlets or villages not associated with ground operations will not be attacked without prior warning (by leaflets and/or speaker system or other appropriate means) even though light fire is received from them.

j. Participation of Vietnamese forces in operations will be encouraged so that the war does not appear to be a US action against Vietnamese people. Regional and Popular Force participation will be sought at Marine battalion or company level so they may assist in search of private dwellings, obtain information and contribute to the desired effect of cooperative war effort.

k. Assignment to Marine Forces of qualified RVNAF liaison officers from appropriate RVNAF commands is essentail and will be arranged between Marine commanders and appropriate advisors for each significant operation. These liaison officers, through their knowledge of the area of operations and the population, can assist in identification of personnel and can help ensure close coordination with all Vietnamese forces.

l. In carrying out search and destroy operations, take all practicable measures to minimize destruction of indigenous private property and to ensure its proper control, disposition, and safeguarding. Plans will include procedures for protection of private property and reporting, security and disposition of excess supplies.

m. A civic action plan shall support each operation even if the area has been controlled by the enemy. As each situation dictates, operation plans shall provide for utilization of all available assets to include a program for dispensing of medical supplies, transportation and distribution of emergency rations, medical evacuation of injured or sick regardless of suspected or known political affiliation, and light engineering work within the capabilities of tactical units.

n. Whenever possible, utilize appropriate leaflets, airborne loudspeakers, ground loudspeakers and/or face-to-face teams to separate noncombatants from the enemy. Annex K (Psychological Warfare).

o. The following practices are self-defeating and shall not be tolerated:

(1) Employment of unobserved and unregistered harassing and interdiction fires upon a populated area, when attack from that area is not indicated by available information.

(2) Use of heavy supporting arms upon populated areas when resistance received is not such as to impede maneuver of our forces to objective or accomplishment of mission.

(3) Use of noncombatant civilians as the point for combat patrols or for a unit in approach march.

p. Established rules of good military conduct and discipline shall be enforced.

3. CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS

a. General

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]TIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(1) Local instructions shall specify where challenges are required. In those instances where a challenge is required the sequence of engagement shall be:

(a) Normal challenge.

(b) If person challenged makes an overt attempt to avoid apprehension, opens fire or commits any other hostile act and thereby endangers life of challenger, challenger may fire.

(c) Unit commanders may prescribe illumination prior to firing if local circumstances allow.

(d) Requirement for challenge may be waived by local commander if required by tactical situation and no friendly forces are known to be operating in the area.

(2) Magazines will not be inserted in weapons in a camp area during daylight hours unless under attack.

(3) Warning shots will not be employed on contact with enemy with exception of daytime control of waterborne traffic. Craft failing to respond to challenge may be warned by fire.

(4) Rounds will not be chambered in individual weapons unless contact with enemy is imminent. Senior Marine present will determine if, in his judgement, measures must be taken to preserve lives of 1st Marine Regiment personnel. Initiation of any offensive or defensive formation implies imminent contact with enemy.

(5) Within TAOR and RAOR, and during operations in areas external thereto, establishment of a curfew is the responsibility of GVN officials. Assistance in enforcing curfew will normally devolve upon 1st Marine Regiment organizations and units. In such instances, indigenous personnel will be informed of time limits involved and requirement for strict adherence. It will be further explained that purpose of the curfew is to ensure that innocent civilians are not mistaken for enemy and shot.

b. Destruction of VN Property

(1) Civilian dwellings will not be burned, nor will private property and livestock, be destroyed except as an unavoidable consequence of combat actions. Therefore, the firing of tracers into dwellings will be avoided unless absolutely necessary to accomplish the commanders mission.

(2) Destruction of Vietnamese dwellings and livestock as a measure of denying their use to enemy is left to RVNAF units. Requests from Vietnamese authorities for employment of 1st Marine Regiment to perform such destruction will be referred to this Hqs.



DECLASSIFIED

c. Artillery/Naval Gunfire.

(1) Use of artillery and naval gunfire against known or suspected enemy targets in hamlets and villages occupied by noncombatants is governed by following criteria:

(a) All attacks will be controlled by airborne or ground observers or RVNAF observers and will be executed only after US/GVN/RVNAF approval as appropriate.

(b) Except as specified below, hamlets or villages not associated with ground operations will not be attacked without prior warning (by leaflets and/or speaker systems or other appropriate means) even though fire is received from them.

(c) Villages and hamlets may be attacked without prior warning if the attack is in conjunction with a ground operation involving maneuver of ground forces through the area, and if in the judgement of the ground commander, his mission would be jeopardized by such warning.

(d) The use of incendiary type ammunition will be avoided unless absolutely necessary in the accomplishment of the commander's mission.

(2) In areas exclusive of villages and hamlets, artillery fire and naval gunfire may be directed against enemy forces in contact in accordance with normal procedures. However, unobserved fire will be directed only at targets or target areas declared hostile by GVN, VN liaison personnel, or air and/or ground observers. Further, unobserved naval gunfire will be employed only under exceptional circumstances and in cases where:

(a) Requested naval gunfire support missions fall within specified strike zones approved by GVN/RVNAF as appropriate.

(b) Requested naval gunfire support missions cannot be observed due to geography, weather or other factors.

(c) No US ALO's, FAC's or airborne artillery spotters trained in naval gunfire spotting are available. (Conduct of naval gunfire support missions under this provision must be undertaken as an acknowledged deviation from standard procedures.

(3) All supporting arms missions with exception of barrages and preplanned unobserved fires will be controlled by an airborne or ground FAC, forward observer, NGF Spot Team or RVNAF observer. All observed and unobserved fires, except barrages, will be executed only after US/GVN/RVNAF approval, as appropriate.



[redacted]DENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(4) The following measures are effective within the market time area which extends along the south Vietnamese coast from the mouth of the rivers out to sea to an average of about 16 miles.

(a) No water craft shall be taken under artillery fire, NGF, air attack or any other armed attack unless target craft has:

1. Been certified as nonfriendly by cognizant Coastal Surveillance Center for this area. Coastal Surveillance Center can be contacted by telephone through DA NANG Operator to Roadrunner 39, (1st Marine Regiment subordinate units coordinate through 1st Marine Regiment COC).

2. Identified as nonfriendly by conducting offensive operations against friendly forces.

(5) Following measures are effective in the RVN/Cambodian Border Area:

(a) All fire missions with intended target areas within 2000 meters of the RVN/Cambodian border will be observed. This requirement is in addition to applicable control procedures stated elsewhere in this directive.

(b) Fire missions with intended target areas more than 2000 meters from the RVN/Cambodian border may be unobserved, subject to applicable control procedures stated elsewhere in this directive.

(c) Fire missions will not be conducted where dispersion could result in fire being placed on or over the RVN/Cambodian border.

d. Air

(1) All targets selected for an air strike will be approved by Province Chief or through higher ARVN authority.

(2) All pilots will endeavor to minimize noncombatant casualties and civilian property damage. Strikes will not be executed where identification of friendly forces is in doubt.

(3) All pilots will have knowledge of the disposition of friendly forces and/or civilians prior to conducting strikes. This information may come from ground or air briefing.

(4) For purposes of this order, references to Forward Air Controller (FAC) also encompass and apply to Marine Tactical Air Coordinator Airborne (TACA) and Aerial Observers (AO) when appropriate.

(5) USAF, USMC, and USN strike aircraft will normally be controlled by the following in order of preference as listed.

*(a) US Air Force ALO/FAC or Marine TACA/FAC.

*(b) VNAF FAC/FAO.

*(c) USAF MSQ-77 (SKY SPOT) or USMC TPQ-10.

*Under VFR conditions, when a USAF, USMC, or VNAF FAC is not available, a qualified Army Target Identifying Pilot (TIP) may designate the target and flight leader of strike aircraft will control strike.

(6) In an emergency, when no qualified means of control is available, following personnel may designate a target for strike aircraft:

(a) Commander of a ground unit or US advisor to a unit engaged with Viet Cong.

(b) US pilot of an airplane or helicopter supporting a ground unit, who has radio contact with ground unit involved and/or can identify friendly positions in relation to enemy positions.

(c) US pilot of an airplane or helicopter required to operate within vicinity of hostile village or hamlet for the purpose of conducting a medical evacuation or supply mission, and where enemy fire presents an immediate threat to lives of helicopter or transport crew.

(7) Close Air Support missions that involve strikes on hamlets or villages must always be controled by a FAC. If attack on a village or hamlet is deemed necessary and is executed in conjunction with a ground operation involving movement of ground forces through an area, attack may be made without warning; however, appropriate US/GVN/RVNAF approval is required, except in emergencies. If an attack on a village or hamlet is not in conjunction with any immediate ground operation, inhabitants must be warned by leaflets and/or loudspeaker system prior to attack and must be given sufficient time to evacuate area.

e. Specific Instructions for Close Air Support to Include Interdiction (Day or Night):

(1) ALO/FAC will:

(a) Have thorough knowledge of ground scheme of maneuver.



DECLASSIFIED

(b) Make every effort to secure VNAF observer to assist in directing an air strike. If VNAF observer is not available and ALO/FAC is authorized to direct air strikes.

DECLASSIFIED

(c) Maintain reliable communications with ground unit and with strike aircraft.

(d) Make positive identification and mark target.

(e) Ensure that strike pilots are aware of friendly locations in relation to the target, characteristics of target area, and local weather conditions.

(f) Use 1:50,000 scale maps of target area, and photographs when available.

(2) Strike Pilots will:

(a) Always be under control and have direct radio contact for a strike with a FAC or designated control agency (airborne or ground).

(b) Have visual contact with the target or target marker except as noted in paragraph (e) below.

(c) Always ascertain position of friendly troops (or civilians, when applicable).

(d) Ascertain local conditions regarding weather, target area, and surrounding terrain characteristics.

(e) Defend themselves against ground fire providing:

1. Source of fire can be visually identified.

2. Strike can be positively oriented against source.

3. Fire is of such intensity that counter-action is necessary.

(f) Strike at night only with flares, unless under control of TPQ-10 or MSQ-77.

f. Border Restrictions for Aircraft Conducting Assigned Missions in RVN.

(1) Aircraft will not cross demilitarized zone or Cambodian border unless specific authorization is obtained by this Hq.

(2) All FACs operating in vicinity of border will have a 1:50,000 map of target area. Maps, mosaics, and photos will be made available to pilots.



DECLASSIFIED

(3) Joint operations-intelligence facilities will be established and complete prestrike briefings and poststrike debriefings will be conducted for strikes within 5000 meters of border, when practical.

(4) Cambodian border restrictions which are additional to above:

(a) Strike aircraft within 5000 meters of Cambodian border will be under positive control of FAC or MSQ-77/TPQ-10. Authority to waive this requirement must be obtained by this Hq.

(b) All organizations responsible for planning or execution of missions within 5 km of the border will have posted in operations a 1:25,000 or larger scale map on which the Cambodian border is distinctly marked, on RVN side, to depth of 5 km.

(c) Aircraft supporting border outposts (fire support, reconnaissance, supply, and transportation) are allowed to operate as necessary in outpost area, but will neither cross nor fire across the border.

g. Jettison

(1) Munitions will be jettisoned only in designated specified strike zones.

(2) During night or IFR conditions, aircraft will be under positive radar control while jettisoning.

(3) During day VFR drops will be monitored by radar whenever possible.

h. US Armed Helicopters

(1) US Army and US Marine armed helicopters will be marked "US Army" or "US Marines," as appropriate, and may be manned with all-US crews at unit commanders discretion.

(2) If target involves noncombatants, such as in hamlet or village, an RVNAF observer will be aboard helicopter whenever possible and US/GVN/RVNAF approval to fire must be obtained unless the situation clearly presents an immediate threat to the lives of the crew.

i. Air Reconnaissance and Aerial Surveillance Missions

DECLASSIFIED

(1) Operational restrictions placed upon reconnaissance aircraft near RVN/Cambodian border for the purpose of insuring that inadvertent overflights do not occur, preclude aerial reconnaissance over large areas within RVN where significant enemy activity is known to be taking place. In order to eliminate immunity of such areas to observation and photography, these restrictions may be waived on a case-by-case basis.

(2) Requests for reconnaissance coverage in areas which present a danger of overflight or border violation will be forwarded through normal reconnaissance request channels.

(3) US Army OV-1 aircraft may be armed with target marking ordnance while on surveillance missions.

4. POST OPERATIONS

a. Where feasible, follow each operation with PsyWar/CA team to explain to population what happened and how to avoid future noncombatant casualties.

b. Following each operation wherein noncombatant casualties and/or property damage have occurred, coordinate with province/district chief concerned on prompt identification of those affected. Consideration should also be given at this time to appropriate civic action measures. See Annex M to this Order.

5. MISCELLANEOUS

a. USMC units do not have the authority to exercise police powers over Vietnamese people; hence majority of controls will have to be established by National Police, Army of Vietnam Military Police, or other ARVN military units and Regional and Popular Force units as appropriate. In event of civil disturbance, nearest Vietnamese National Police establishment will be notified. 1st Marine Regiment units will take no action other than to defend themselves and US property.

b. Use of Riot Control Agents. Reference (j).

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Reinf)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex J (Controlled Items) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) MACV Directive Number 525-7
(b) FoxceO 0346C.5

Time Zone: H

1. POLICY. Control measures will be established in order to limit enemy access to the following controlled items; rice, money, medicine, contraband and food caches consistent with guidelines below:

a. Rice

(1) The rice which fills enemy caches is the product of an increasingly burdensome enemy tax program imposed on peasantry in areas which the enemy controls or to which they have access. Discovery of this rice and its return to villagers in the immediate area constitutes an opportunity for generation of a major psychological impact in support of US/RVN objectives. Use of recovered rice for civic action purposes also reduces the drain on government rice supplies and transportation. It is desired, therefore, that Marine commanders be alert in order to exploit enemy rice stocks for civic action purposes and also to reduce the drain on government rice supplies and transportation.

(2) Rice harvests will be controlled on a planned basis within the capability of available forces. Requests to destroy rice or rice fields which cannot be controlled will be referred to this Hqs. Approval of such destruction will be granted only when assurances that legitimate food needs of the local populace can be anticipated and provided for by GVN provincial authorities, monitored and assisted by US members of the Provincial Team.

(3) Commanding Officers will insure that these provisions are carefully explained to all hands. Further, rice and foodstuffs will be destroyed only as a last resort. Where on-hand resources are inadequate for evacuation of such rice and foodstuffs, assistance will be requested from higher echelon. Where rice caches are destroyed a written report will be submitted to this Hq.

(4) Procedures to be followed in protection of rice crops are:

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

(a) Determine areas which produce large quantities of rice and establish priorities for protecting these areas.

(b) Conduct joint and combined military and police operations to protect people during rice harvesting.

(c) Protect convoys transporting rice harvest to agricultural cooperatives and farmers associations.

(d) Initiate propaganda activities and psychological warfare urging people to sell their rice only to GVN authorities or legal rice traders.

(e) Deny to the enemy, rice from paddies farmed or controlled by him. If enemy rice paddies are not accessible, consideration will be given to the use of herbicides to destroy the crop. Final decision to use herbicides always rests with GVN and always requires complete coordination of US and GVN agencies involved.

(5) Specific instructions for protection of rice harvests are contained in 1st MarDiv Op Order 302-66 (Golden Fleece).

b. Money

(1) The enemy relies heavily on extortion of money from RVN populace to finance his aggression. They have extorted about 2 to 4 billion piasters during the past twelve months. About 75% of this money was extorted from the people in the form of an alleged tax on agricultural produce and industrial goods; the balance was extorted from commercial civilian traffic on roads, trails and waterways of RVN. Many of these "tax collection" points are in areas which are accessible from the 1st MarDiv area of responsibility and can be successfully interdicted. Within assigned sectors of the TAOR and during operations outside the TAOR, organizations will coordinate with ARVN, PF, and RF, those activities aimed at neutralizing enemy sources of money and money instruments. These activities are primarily attacks on enemy "tax collection" points on roads and waterways and provision of assistance to local populace in evading so-called enemy taxes and bond-selling efforts. Captured funds will be handled in accordance with reference (b).

c. Medicines

DECLASSIFIED

(1) The enemy obtains medicines from Communist countries and by direct or indirect purchase in RVN from commercial establishments. NVN units bring a basic supply of medicine with them from North Vietnam and thereafter depend primarily on local purchase. Medicines are transported from cities and towns by every means of transportation using roads, trails, and waterways to enemy distribution points. Some medicines are also obtained by selective hijacking of civilian traffic. Local enemy sources of medicine must be identified and neutralized.

(2) Captured or abandoned enemy medical stores or material including medical items which are determined or suspected to be contaminated, outdated or uncertified will not be intentionally destroyed.

(3) Captured enemy medical supplies may be used for the care and treatment of wounded or sick enemy personnel, but only when such use is under the supervision of enemy medical personnel. The enemy medical supplies will not be used by U. S. medical personnel except in an emergency due to nonavailability of U. S. medical itsms of the type required.

(4) Captured enemy medical supplies have great potential for harm due to unknown enemy standards of quality and doubtful enemy capability for adequate quality control of items. Release of captured medical supplies to local GVN officials or other relief agencies in the field will not be made except in cases of urgent humanitarian need when U. S. supplies of the type and quantity required are not available. Such release will be limited to types and quantities of items required to meet the existing medical emergency as determined by the U. S. Military Surgeon in the incident area. The release will be reported in the next sitrep to include types and quantities of items, date of release, name and location of recipient(s) and intended purpose for which released.

(5) Every effort shall be made to extract all captured medical supplies by capturing units through established channels. If all available means have been exhausted and extraction remains impossible, they shall be left intact and in place. Date, location, and estimate of quantities shall be reported to this headquarters.

d. Contraband.

(1) All contraband seized by units will be turned into this headquarters for appropriate disposal.

e. Food Caches.

DECLASSIFIED

(1) Large food caches, obviously over and above needs of local population as determined by local GVN officials, will be reported to this headquarters for appropriate disposal. For extractions, where private ownership is claimed, a receipt system will be utilized. General security for extraction operations and packaging materials and transportation may be provided if requested by GVN officials. Plans should provide for availability of these resources. The following measures, as a minimum, should be coordinated with the local GVN officials.

(a) Procedures for informing GVN officials of locations and amounts of food supplies discovered.

(b) Procedures for provision of necessary labor, packaging materials, and transportation to permit extraction.

(c) Provision for GVN to furnish receipts for supplies extracted when private ownership is claimed.

(d) Procedures for use of 1st MarDiv personnel to furnish security elements during extraction operations.

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DECLASSIFIED

Copy__of__Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

Annex K (Psychological Operations) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM
(b) Regt O 3410.1A (Psychological Operations)
(c) Div O P3410.A (Psychological Operations)
(d) Force O 3410.1 (Psychological Operations)
(e) Force O 34.0.3 (Chieu Hoi Campaign)
(f) FM 33-5 (Psychological Operatings, Techniques and Procedures)
(g) QUANG DA Special Zone Op.O 2 (HUNG QUANG I Campaign)

TIME ZONE: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

(1) Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-67.

(2) Current Intelligence Summaries.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) QUANG NAM Province/Sector, DIEN BAN, HOA VANG and HIEU NHON District/Sub-Sector officials and MACV Advisory Staff.

(2) 244th Psychological Operations Co, 6th PsyOps Bn., U.S. Army.

(3) Vietnamese Information Service, HOI AN.

(4) Det A, 9th Air Commando Squadron, USAF.

(5) Office of Civilian Operations.

c. Assumptions.

(1) This is primarily a political war with military overtones.

(2) Political and military matters are inseperable and local Marine Forces are engaged, to varying degrees, in support of local and national governmental activities.

(3) The Vietnamese people are primarily interested in security, food, land and education rather than in abstract concepts; therefore face to face communications will be used whenever possible to disseminate and reinforce propaganda themes.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



DECLASSIFIED

(4) The local populace will continue to be in need of timely, up to date information.

(5) The Viet Cong will continue to exploit their extensive and efficient communications system capable of disseminating news rapidly.

(6) The accepted form of civil government will continue to be the Hamlet, Village, and District Chief.

(7) There will be continuing multiple contacts between Marine Units and local inhabitants.

(8) The 1st Marine Regiment will continue to assume responsibility for psychological operations within its TAOR.

(9) The basic principle of the 1967 Pacification Program is to provide security and a better life for the people, there by winning support of the people for the GVN.

2. MISSION

a. 1st Marines (Rein) psychological operations are to be conducted in support of the Regimental mission by providing specific and direct support to tactical commanders.

b. Objectives.

(1) To create, build and maintain the respect, confidence and loyalty of the people for the legally constituted government of the Republic of Vietnam.

(2) To insure the people of South Vietnam that the Allied Forces are here at the request of the legally consititued government and explain to the populace the presence of U.S. Marines in the Republic of Vietnam.

(3) To establish and build a climate of national unity behind the war effort.

(4) To display a favorable image of the U.S. Marine Corps in support of the legally constituted government.

(5) To expose the true nature of the National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam (NFLSVN) (VC) objectives.

(6) To lower moral and inspire dissatisfaction among the NFLSVN and its supporters.

(7) To encourage the defection of Vietnamese impressed into the VC.


DECLASSIFIED

(8) To reduce the fighting effectiveness of Viet Cong and NVA Forces by conducting psychological operations in conjunction with tactical operations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations.

(1) References (b) through (g).

(2) The 1st Marine Regiment (Rein) will support, initiate, and conduct Psychological Operations in support of the 1967 Pacification Program based on the services available.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Requests for Psychological Operations support will be coordinated through this headquarters and requests will be submitted in accordance with reference (b).

(2) Subordinate units will have the responsibility for Psychological operations within the unit's CAAOR.

(3) Subordinate units will coordinate with District/Sub-Sector Officials and Advisors. Regiment will coordinate with Province/Sector/OCO Officials and Advisors.

(4) Efforts should be directed at areas not covered by GVN sources. Avoid New Life Hamlets and Peace Hamlets.

(5) Returnees under the Chieu Hoi Program should be treated as set forth by reference (c). Authentic ralliors should be forwarded to Regiment as soon as information of immediate tactical value is extracted. The rallior will not be treated as a POW/Detainee.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS: Reference (b).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.

a. Annex L (Communication-Electronics).

b. References (b) through (f).

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bellev Jr.
VAN D. BELLEV JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X to Operation Order 301-67



DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

ANNEX L (Communication-Electronics) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Div O P02000.2
(b) WgO P02000.6A
(c) ForceO P02000.1A
(d) RegtO P2000.2A

TIME ZONE: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Annex A (Intelligence), current ISUM's and PIR's.

(2) The enemy has the capability to monitor, jam, and conduct imitative deception on friendly radio circuits. His capability continues to improve and will become more sophisticated if provided assistance by ChiCom, NVA and/or other communist bloc nations.

(3) The enemy is capable of interdiction or disruption of metallic circuits, and destruction or damage to communication facilities.

(4) In the event of an attack on an outpost/CAC unit or platoon/company sized combat base, the enemy may be expected to place maximum emphasis on the destruction of command and control facilities in order to prevent a request for assistance from being transmitted.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st Marine Division (Rein)

(a) Coordinates communication-electronics operational and logistical requirements to higher and adjacent headquarters.

(b) Controls and assigns radio voice call signs and frequencies for all 1st Marine Division (Rein) units.

(c) Provides entry into DCS world wide network entry and acts as relay point to other 1st Marine Division (Rein) units and external commands.

(2) Force Logistics Command/1st FSR provides electronics supply and maintenance support.

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

(3) HPIO, Honolulu provides cryptographic equipment and publication issue support.

(4) CRF, Subic Bay provides cryptographic equipment repair support.

(5) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing establishes communications for close air support and air defense.

(6) Command Posts. Paragraph 5, basic order.

2. MISSION

a. Communication elements plan install, operate, and maintain continuous and reliable communications systems and facilities to support a combat base environment and 1st Marine Regiment concept (s) of operation.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. ANNEX B (Concept of Operation)

b. Communication-Electronics Concepts.

(1) Combat base communication-electronics systems are semi-permanent installations employing wire and radio relay for primary transmission paths backed up by tactical radio equipment. Engineering of this system must provide an inherent flexibility which facilitates rapid expansion, integration, and support of tactical communications. The combat base communication-electronics system provides and supports:

(a) Communication Center.

(b) Regimental telephone system.

(c) COC and FSCC circuits.

(d) Liaison and coordination circuits with adjacent 1st Marine Division (Rein) and RVNAF forces within the DA NANG TAOR.

(2) Communication-Electronics support for amphibious and/or ground operations extending away from a combat base is provided by tactical equipment resources. Communication planning for operations must consider integration and maximum employment of existing combat base communication systems and facilities.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

c. Headquarters Company

(1) Plan, install, operate, and maintain a communication-electronics system to support the following Regimental Combat Base facilities.

(a) Regimental Communication Center

(b) Regimental Telephone Switching Control

(c) CCC and FSCC wire, radio, and radio relay communications.

(2) Activate additional Regimental radio nets as directed.

(3) Be prepared to activate additional radio circuits to 1st Marine Division (Rein) headquarters as directed.

(4) Be prepared to establish and maintain necessary communication facilities for a Regimental Command Group in a field location upon minimum notice.

(5) Provide communication guard for all 1st Marine Regiment units and supporting/reinforcing units as directed.

(6) Provide liaison coordination communications with adjacent, supporting and reinforcing USMC units and with MACV, RVNAF, and GVN forces/organizations as directed by this headquarters.

(7) Perform other communication services as directed by this headquarters.

d. 1st Battalion, 1st Marines
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
3rd Battalion, 1st Marines

(1) Plan, install, operate and maintain communications to support sector assigned and be prepared to provide communications in support of tactical operations.

(2) Be prepared to provide communication guard to attached, reinforcing, supporting or external units as directed by this headquarters.

(3) Provide liaison and coordination communications with adjacent, supporting and reinforcing USMC units and with MACV, RVNAF, and GVN forces/organizations in assigned sector as required and/or as directed by this headquarters.

e. Air Support Communications. References (a), (b), and this annex.



DECLASSIFIED

f. Artillery Communications. Reference (a) and this annex.

g. Naval Gunfire Communications. Annex F (Naval Gunfire Support), reference (a) and this annex.

h. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Communication procedures in accordance with references (a), (d), effective ACP's, JANAP's and directives of higher headquarters.

(2) Communication security in accordance with ACP 122.

(3) Plan, coordinate, and integrate combined action unit communication systems to support operations with emphasis on requesting reinforcing and supporting fires.

(4) Lateral communications as coordinated between adjacent units.

(5) Activate radio relay immediately in the event of land line failure to this headquarters. In case of radio relay failure ensure back-up radio facilities available.

(6) Provide press service with communication support only when such support has been cleared with this headquarters and does not interfere with tactical operations.

(7) Messenger

(a) Utilize established helicopter courier service as required by teletype outage.

(b) Supplementary vehicular messenger service, when required, will be as coordinated by this headquarters.

(8) Radio

(a) Frequencies, reference (a).

(b) Voice and tactical radio call signs, reference (a).

(c) Intra-unit reassignment of frequencies as promulgated by reference (a) will be coordinated with and approved by this headquarters. This headquarters will then submit changes to 1st Marine Division Headquarters for final approval and promulgation by change to reference (a).

(d) Enforce transmission security procedures and utilization of authentication and numeral codes to reduce enemy communication intelligence gathering capability.

DECLASSIFIED

(c) Maintain radio logs as dictated by the tactical situation.

(f) Interference and jamming reports in accordance with reference (c). Submit to 1st Marine Division Headquarters, info this headquarters. (Reports of friendly interference should contain station call, signal strength, and degree of interference.).

(9) Wire

(a) Provides the basic communication paths in a defensive posture and should be engineered and installed to provide a minimum of interruption due to enemy interdiction.

(b) Prepare and submit two copies of circuit diagram for all combat base internal and external metallic circuits to include radio relay. Extent of unit circuit diagram will include test frame and connecting cable pairs installed by this headquarters.

(c) Prepare and submit two copies line route map of all external metallic circuits to include radio relay.

(d) Installation crews and trouble shooting teams must be constantly alert for ambushes, mines and booby traps.

(10) Radio Relay. Frequency assignment as directed by this headquarters.

(11) Visual and Sound. Reference (a).

(12) Communication Center.

(a) Term tape relay procedures in accordance with ACP 127.

(b) Maximum utilization electrical transmission means directed.

(13) Cryptographic

(a) On-line and off-line procedures in accordance with current directives.

(b) Be prepared to provide ARVN units with low level cryptographic support.

(14) Authentication and Numeral Code.

(a) KAC-Q Series. The KAC-Q series combined authentication/numeral code is used throughout the I Corps Tactical Zone by III MaF forces and I Corps Advisors and will be used exclusively within this division on all internal nets.


DECLASSIFIED

(b) KAC-138. KAC-138 is the effective numeral code for joint use within the Pacific Command and will be used between units not possessing KAC-Q series.

(c) KAA-60. KAA-60 has been designated as the RVN in-country authentication system for joint usage. It will be used between units not holding the KAC-Q series.

(15) Operation Code.

(a) KAC-P___ Series. The KAC-P series is employed within the I Corps Tactical Zone by III MAF units and I Corps advisors and will be used within this division on all internal nets.

(b) KAC-132. KAC-132 is the U.S. Navy Operations Code (Pacific Area) and will only be used when units do not hold the KAC-P series.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. 1st Mar AdminO 301-67.

b. Supply and Maintenance.

(1) Organic maintenance capability will be augmented as necessary to meet specific field requirements.

(2) Communication planning must encompass establishment of an organic electronics repair and replenishment capability within the logistics support area to include:

(a) Maintenance float.

(b) Repair facilities consisting of personnel and equipment.

(c) Stocks of high usage items and items susceptible to combat damage, e.g., antennas, antenna bases, handsets, charged BB-451's and a capability to recharge, etc.

(3) Lost PRC-25/VRC-12 series radio equipment will be reported in accordance with reference (c).

(4) Combat teams will be positioned at this headquarters and lower, if necessary, to provide third echelon and overflow second echelon repair.

(5) In preparation for tactical operations, care must be exercised to ensure that correct levels of operating spares are available and readily accessible for each piece of equipment.

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: (See Annex X to Operation Order 301-67)

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

SECRET

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DANANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX M (Civil Affairs) to Operation Order 301-67

Ref: (a) Maps:
(b) QUANG DA Special Zone Operation Order 2, HUNG QUANG I Campaign
(c) FMFPACO 5080.1
(d) 1st MarDivO P5080.1
(e) RegtO 5080.1
(f) ICCI 5080.3
(g) ForceO 3121.4
(h) ICCI 5370.1A
(i) ForceO 3040.2
(j) RegtO 5830.1C

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

(1) Annex A (Intelligence).

(2) Current INTSUMS.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) Appendix 1 (Office of Civilian Operations) to Annex M.

(2) Appendix 2 (Revolutionary Development Cadre) to Annex M.

(3) Quang Nam Sector, Hoa Vang Subsector, Dien Ban Subsector, and Hieu Nhon Subsector MACV Advisors assist and advise GVN counterparts in coordinating and carrying out their portion of the 1967 GVN Pacification Plan.

(4) 51st ARVN Regiment (Rein) conducts Civic Action and supports 1967 GVN Pacification Plan in accordance with reference (b).

(5) 59th Regional Forces Battalion conducts pacification operations in accordance with reference (b).

(6) Hoa Vang Subsector Advisory Staff conducts MedCap throughout Hoa Da, Hoa Chau, and Hoa Phuoc Villages, Hoa Vang District.

(7) Knights of Malta German MedCap Teams conduct MedCaps throughout Quang Nam Province.

(8) International Volunteer Service assists development of Quang Nam Province in a socio-information capacity.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



SECRET

(9) Cooperative for American Relief Everywhere (CARE) provides food assistance, development tools, and clothing throughout Quang Nam Province.

2. MISSION

The First Marine Regiment (Rein) will, through Civic Action, support 1967 GVN Pacification objectives by reinforcing the established government of the Republic of Vietnam, developing the pride and self-respect of the populace, helping the people contribute to their own social and economic improvement, meeting and assisting GVN to meet the immediate basic needs of the people, and assisting to gain the support and friendship of the populace for the Government of South Vietnam.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. The First Marines support, initiate, and conduct civic action programs based upon the needs of the people, the plans and objectives of the government, and the resources available in order to carry out the assigned mission.

(1) The general policy, guidance, direction, and concepts contained in references (c) and (d) will apply and be observed by all subordinate commanders in implementing Civic Action Programs.

(2) Specific Civic Action Programs initiated, supervised, assisted, or conducted by subordiante units will be those requested/approved by the Vietnamese Government (ie. Hamlet, Village, District), and are to be governed by the policy and direction as outlined in reference (d), Chapter IV.

(3) Civic Action functions are to be transferred to the Government of Vietnam as soon as practicable.

b. 1st Battalion, 2nd Battalion, 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines.

(1) Initiate Civic Action projects within the Civic Action Area of Responsibility assigned by reference (e).

(2) Be prepared to augment, assist, advise, and support GVN/ARVN civic action and rural development projects in the assigned CAAOR when and as directed by this headquarters.

(3) Upon request by local GVN officials, directly support ARVN and GVN civic action projects within the assigned CAAOR only upon approval by this headquarters and upon full coordination with the District Chief, Subsector Advisor, and District OCO representative.

(4) Maintain contact and effect liaison with Revolutionary Development Cadre Teams within the assigned CAAOR.

DECLASSIFIED

(5) Continue the Medical Civic Action Program withing assigned CAAOR in accordance with reference (f).

(6) Coordinate with civic action activities of CAC units within the assigned CAAOR, to best and most economically assist the 1967 GVN RD program in accordance with reference (g).

(7) Conduct troop indoctrination on a continuing basis and in accordance with the direction found in reference (h).

(8) Minimize noncombatant battle casualties by planning and conducting operations in accordance with reference (i).

(9) Assist local villagers in obtaining all available services of the District and Province. Help to bring the Government to the people and communicate the people's needs to the Government.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Civic Action Areas of Responsibility within the 1st Marines TaOR are assigned by reference (e).

(2) Subordinate units will effect continual liaison with appropriate local government echelons within their CAAOR's (to include respective OCO/MACV advisory counterparts). Battalion CAO's are authorized direct liaison with local officials up to and including District Chiefs. The Regimental CAO will be the principal Civil Affairs contact for liaison with Provincial Officials/Sector MACV Advisors/and Assistant Provincial OCO Representatives.

(3) Subordinate units will direct their civic action efforts toward areas unsaturated by GVN/ARVN civic action programs, thereby providing for a better overall distribution of socio-economic betterment.

(4) Subordinate units will avoid civic action efforts in designated New Life or Consolidated Hamlets which possess an RDC Team. Encouragment should be given the people of these hamlets to work through the RDC Team for desired projects.

(5) Battalions will coordinate all civic action projects with the local District Chief and MACV Subsector Advisor, the Regimental CAO, and District OCO Representative in order to preclude unnecessary duplication of effort, inefficient expenditure of funds and/or commodities, and to ensure proper and beneficial integration with Provincial pacification plans and objectives.


DECLASSIFIED

(6) When initiating and encouraging Self-Help projects, emphasis will be first given to encouraging and assisting the lowest GVN echelon to request commodities and support via GVN channels. The assisting unit should then monitor the progress of this request, coordinating with the MACV Subsector Advisors in order to ensure fulfillment. Upon GVN's inability to fulfill the request, and upon their subsequent approval of USMC fulfillment, the Battalion provides commodity support via USMC channels.

(7) General Priority of projects should be: first, those which help meet the basic needs of security, health, and sanitation; second, those which improve the agricultural economy, community facilities, and education; and third, any others.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Daily reports will be made to the Regimental CAO concerning any Civic Affairs activity or results within assigned CAAOR's. All other reporting will be submitted in accordance with reference (d), Chapter VI.

b. Serious incidents involving the civilian population will be reported in accordance with reference (j).

c. Requests for MedCap and Civic Action supplies will be submitted to the Regimental CAO in accordance with reference (d), Chapters V and VIII.

d. Combat and non-combat claims will be processed as directed by reference (d), Chapter XII.

e. Solatium payments will be made and reported in accordance with reference (d), Chapter VII.

f. Requests for Civil Affairs support non-organic to the Battalion, and other than provided by the District, will be forwarded to the Regimental CAO.

g. Civilian casulties requiring hospitalization will be evacuated to USOM Hospital, Danang. Casulties of an emergency nature will be evacuated by helicopter to NSA Hospital, Danang (ET 068718).

h. Captured enemy caches of food, clothing, and medical supplies will be forwarded to the appropriate District Headquarters for future utilization as GVN officials dictate.

DECLASSIFIED

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DANANG RVN
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX 2 (Revolutionary Development Cadre Team) to ANNEX M (Civil Affairs) to Operation Order 301-67

General Concept of RDC

In 1967, the Revolutionary Development Program will be the focal point of the GVN 1967 Pacification Plan and subsequent planning and operations of both the Free World Forces and the GVN. The Revolutionary Development Cadre Teams constitute the GVN's main present effort to regain the confidence and loyalty of the rural population. Some of these 59 man cadre teams have been assigned to work in various hamlets throughout the TAOR for such purposes as strengthening local security and defense; stimulating and re-enforcing local political leadership and organization; improving social, health, and economic conditions; and gathering intelligence on the local VC. To the extent that this effort achieves its political and psychological purposes, and expands numerically and geographically, pacification will acquire a momentum in rural QUANG NAM which will ultimately deprive the VC of that popular support which is indispensable to their military and political success.

It is important to recognize that the RDC program is & must remain a GVN responsibility, with U.S. in an unobtrusive advisory and support role. This is not so much a matter of Vietnamese national pride or internal Vietnamese political rivalries, important as these two factors may be; it is a much more fundamental matter of recognizing and accepting what experience with the cadre to date has clearly demonstrated--namely, that without Vietnamese Leadership, knowledge, and initiative, the Cadre Program cannot achieve its purposes. In fact, the lower the operating level, and the closer it is to the village and hamlet population, the more important is this emphasis and reliance on Vietnamese leadership, Vietnamese knowledge, and Vietnamese initiative. The Free World Forces can only keep the VC from winning. The pacification of the hamlets and the winning of the hearts and minds of the people must be done by the Vietnamese Government's forces.

Mission

To communicate the Government's interest to the people and the people's aspirations to the Government, and to stimulate the people's self-interest so that it may be reoriented along wholesome, approved lines.

Organization

See Tab A (RDC Organization) to Appendix 2 (RDC Teams) to Operation Order 107-67.

The 59 man cadre group is composed of three (3) main elements; the command element; the military element or people's main force; and the construction element, which contains both the civil affairs and the New Life Development components.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10



DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

The cadre unit consists of [illegible] group leader, who is also the political officer, and a staff of 5 technicians. These technicians are: 1 intelligence officer, 2 commo-liaison cadre, and 2 medics.

The militia element consists of 34 men. Divided into three 11-man squads, this unit's primary function is to provide security for the RD group and for the entire hamlet. In addition, they organize and train the people's militia.

The third element of the RD group is the construction element which consists of 18 cadre, including the leader. Ten of these cadre are members of the civic affairs team, and 7 are members of the New Life Development Team. The civic affairs team is divided into 3 cells of 3-men each. These are the Census Grievance Cell, the Administration Cell, and the Motivational Cell. The primary mission of the Civic Affairs team is to assist the group leader and the hamlet officials in the administration of the hamlet's political, economic and social affairs. The New Life Development team consists of 6 cells of one man each: the Educational/Cultural Cell; The Sanitation and Hygiene Cell; the Land Reform Cell; the Agriculture and Cottage Industry Cell; the Cooperative Cell; and the Public Works Cell. As the names indicate, each of these cells has a responsibility of working closely with the various individuals in the hamlets who have an interest in these particular activities. For example, the Educational/Cultural Cell will work closely with the hamlet school teachers and religious leaders.

It is reiterated that, with very few exceptions, the 59-man cadre are not technicians or experts. The cadre serves primarily as a catalyst to get the local people involved in the various programs. Further, the effectiveness of the 59-man Cadre Group is most often determined by the interest and participation in the program of provincial and district officials.

Training

The cadre, after being recruited at the province level, are sent to the National Training Center (NTC) at Vung Tau where they undergo a 12-week training program. The cadre groups are divided into two categories for training purposes.

The first category is the leadership group which consists of the group leader, the deputy group leader, and the two inter-team leaders. The leaders go through a leadership training program which is broken down to three periods of training: 4 weeks para-military training; 4 weeks of political, New Life Development, civil affairs training; and 4 weeks of leadership and organizational concept training.

The second category consists of the remaining 55 members of the team. The 55-man category undergo a more basic training program consisting of 5 weeks of para-military training, 5 weeks of political, New Life Development, and civil affairs training, and 2 weeks of organizational concepts training.


DECLASSIFIED

Although this trainign is designed for the 59-man group, the individual cadre, while undergoing training, is not assigned to a particular slot within the group. It is only when the 59-man group returns to the province, that the province chief assigns the individuals to the various slots in the T/O.

The training program at VUNG TAU stresses physical fitness, proper attitude, and a sense of dedication to serve the people in the hamlet. All individuals must qualify in various aspects of the training program including weapons firing, tactics, civic affairs, and motiviational training.

The average age of the cadre undergoing training at VUNG TAU is approximately 21 years, and the average level of education is the 5th grade. Obviously, the depth and scope of instruction is limited and basic. The desire is not to train soldiers, politicians, or technicians, but rather to train Revolutionaries - men and women who are motivated and dedicated to work with the people in the hamlet.

Upon graduation from VUNG TAU, the cadre return to QUANG NAM Province and immediately receive a 2-3 week Province-conducted course of instruction, wherein they are acquainted with specific problems and objectives in the areas in which they are to be deployed. On completion of this training, the cadre are inserted into a hamlet to represent GVN at the lowest and most important level of government. Periodic, specialized retraining courses for specific cadre are conducted by Province as required.

Province RDC Support

The RD Cadre Teams are a provincial resource and are responsive to the Province Chief in their support to Provincial RD Programs. The U. S. provides advise to the Province Chief on RD matters, to include RDC, through the Provincial OCO (Office of Civil Operations) Team.

The OCO Assistant Provincial Representatives (RD Planning and Operations) have primary responsibility for this advise. They are responsible for arranging U.S. logistical and financial support for the RDC and will insure coordination on RDC matters among the other OCO Assistant Provincial Representatives.

The OCO Provincial Representative is responsible for the coordination of Provincial Revolutionary Development Budgets and USAID-supplied provincial commodity support with planned RDC activities.

The MACV Senior Advisor is responsible for the military aspects of security and will coordinate the integration of the various armed elements into overall security plans. In addition, the Sector Advisor has a strong supporting role in other aspects of RD and economic programs. In this latter role the Sub-Sector Teams at the District level are utilized to give advisory support to the RD Program and the activities of the RDC.

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

The CDC Assistant Provincial Representative (Psy Ops) is responsible for psy ops support to the RDC activities.

District RDC Support

The District Chief is responsible for the operational use and direction of the teams at the District level. He reads and signs each report submitted by the Team Leader to the Provincial Control Committee at the Provincial Headquarters. The District Chief also ensures that the team contributes to the District Operations and Intelligence Center. He should ensure radio communications between his teams and the District Headquarters. Where possible, he can assist the teams in their Civic Action by helping to provide such things as tin roofing, cement, tools, seed, fertilizer, etc. Where merited, he should see that team members receive medals and other benefits, in the same manner as PF's/RF's.

RDC Team Methods of Operation

The RDC cadre are units specially trained to gain the support and confidence of the population. The District Chief sends them to a hamlet where the Team Leader, in consultation with the Hamlet Chief, works out a priority of tasks to be performed in the hamlet. This could include such things as assistance in building the local school, well digging, road repairs, house repairs, and then attention to individual families in the form of assistance with crops and family tasks.

While the team is working with the people, it explains the position of the government, clarifies the dangers of the Viet Cong, explains to the people how to oppose the Viet Cong, and collects whatever intelligence is available on local Viet Cong units or cadre. The team emphasizes that if the people expose Viet Cong, and indicate where and when they operate, the team will come to the defense of the people, or if necessary, call reinforcements.

In time, and if the team is winning the support of the population, the villagers will begin to volunteer information on VC cadres, caches, and plans. The team, of course, must protect the people who provide this information. Concentration by the RDC Teams will be in conjunction with the following Eleven Point Pacification Criteria for 1967:

1. Destroy the Viet Cong Infrastructure.
2. Learn the People's Aspirations and Grievances.
3. Elect and organize the Hamlet Government.
4. Create Hamlet Militia and organize the People's opposition to the Viet Cong.
5. Promote Education and Culture.

6. Promote Health and Sanitation.

7. Assist in Land Reform.

8. Develope Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Cottage Industry, and Fisheries.

9. Develope Cooperatives and Associations.

10. Develope lines of communications and public works.

11. Ensure Recognition of the people's and soldier's contribution.

RC Team locations within 1st Marines TAOR

The following hamlets presently contain RD Cadre Teams. They will operate within these hamlets for at least the first six months of 1967.

| DISTRICT | TEAM NO | HAMLET | COORDINATES |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hoa Vang | QN/01 | Lien Lac (1) | BT 023686 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/02 | Lo Giang (1) | BT 025702 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/03 | Hieu Tong (1) | BT 015682 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/04 | Nhon Tho (2) | BT 016658 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/11 | Qua Giang (1) | BT 017667 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/12 | Con Dau | BT 036724 |
| Hoa Vang | QN/13 | Phong Nam (Duong Son (1) | AT 999688 |
| Dien Ban | QN/09 | Bong Lai (Vinh Dien (2) | BT 058580 |
| Dien Ban | QN/10 | Dong Khuong (Thanh Phuoc An) | BT 074565 |
| Hieu Nhon | QN/05 | Xuyen Trung (Xuyen Ha) | BT 147564 |
| Hieu Nhon | QN/06 | Thanh Nam (1) (Cam Ha) | BT 120570 |
| Hieu Nhon | QN/07 | Thanh Nam (Cam Nam) (Trung Tam) | BT 166560 |
| Hieu Nhon | QN/08 | Thanh Nam (Cam Chau) | BT 163568 |

TABS:
A. RDC Team Organization

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL E. J. RADICS

Van D. Bell

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67



DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

a. Annex L (Communications-Electronics).

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL E. J. RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN. D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

APPENDIXES:

1. Office of Civilian Operations (OCO)

2. Revolutionary Development Cadre (RDC)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DECLASSIFIED



SECRET

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DANANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

APPENDIX 1 (Office of Civil Operations) to ANNEX M (Civil Affairs) to Operation Order 301-67.

General Concept

The Office of Civil Operations (OCO) at the Province level is responsible for the U.S. Mission's civil support of the Vietnamese pacification/revolutionary development effort in Quang Nam Province. Its purpose is to obtain a fully-integrated, enhanced, and intensified U.S. civil contribution to that effort, and to provide integrated, unitary direction of all U.S. civil operations and personnel in the Province.

Organization

In Quang Nam Province there is an OCO Provincial Representative, responsible for all U.S. civilian activities and personnel in the Province, and directly responsible to the OCO Regional Director in Danang. In order to assist the Provincial Representative, a provincial OCO staff exists as depicted in TAB A to this Appendix. It is composed of a Staff Assistant, a representative for each District, and five Assistant Provincial Representatives in the fields of Public Safety, RD Planning, RD Operations, PsyOps, and New Life Development. The latter directs an advisory staff, consisting of RD Support, Self-Help, Refugees, Chieu Hoi Program, Logistics, Agriculture, Education, Public Health, and Public Works.

Method of Operation

The OCO Provincial Representative is the principal advisor/U.S. representative to the Province Chief on non-military matters. He and the Assistant Provicial Representatives, in addition to providing a unified, coordinated U.S. support effort to the Quang Nam provincial government, advise and assist their Vietnamese counterpart-section in their particular field of operations. They continually remain abreast of their counterpart-section's performance in daily governmental functioning, and constitute a vital link between Free World Forces and the Government of Vietnam. They coordinate with the local military commanders in Quang Nam, and must be aware of joint US-GVN operations in order to help ensure maximum efficiency, optimum support, and proper coordination on the part of the GVN and U.S. commodity support.

TAB:
A. OCO Organization

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

[redacted]



[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL E. J. RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.

VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

TAB A (OCO Organization) to Appendix 1 (Office of Civil Operations) to ANNEX C (Civil Affairs) to Operation Order 67-67.

PROVINCIAL CIVIL AFFAIRS OPERATIONS




M1-A

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

Appendix 2 (RDC Team)
TAB A (REVOLUTIONARY DEVELOPMENT CADRE ORGANIZATION) to Annex C (CIVIL AFFAIRS) to Operation Order 107-67.




DECLASSIFIED

M-2-A

[redacted]

Copy___of___Copies
1st Marines (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
271200H JUN 67

ANNEX X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-67

TIME ZONE: H

| | |
|---|---|
| CG, 1st MarDiv | 15 |
| CG, 3rd MarDiv | 5 |
| CG, 1st MAW | 5 |
| CG, FLC | 1 |
| CO, 7th Marines | 1 |
| CO, 5th Marines | 1 |
| CO, 11th Marines | 1 |
| CO MAG 16 | 1 |
| CO, 1st Battalion, 1st Marines | 5 |
| CO, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines | 5 |
| CO, 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines | 5 |
| CO, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines | 1 |
| CO, 1st Tank Battalion | 1 |
| CO, 3rd Amtrac Battalion | 1 |
| CO, 1st AT Battalion | 1 |
| CO, 1st Recon Battalion | 1 |
| CO, 1st Engineer Battalion | 1 |
| CO, 1st MT Battalion | 1 |
| Command Chronology | 1 |
| S&C Files | 15 |
| TOTAL | 68 |

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL RADICS

Van D. Bell Jr.
VAN D. BELL
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) on Operation Order 301-67

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED



[redacted]

TAB G First Marines; Logistical Requirements to OpPlan 303-67

File

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

4/KWD/ldn
4000
8 June 67
Ser#0064-67

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, Force Logistic Command
Via: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
(Attn: G-4)

Subj: OpPlan 303-67; Logistical requirements

Ref: (a) 1st Mar Div OpPlan 303-67 1ST MARINES SAC CONTROL NO. 0064-67

Encl: (1) Density of Comm Equipment Copy 11 of 15 Copies
(2) Density of Motor Transport Equipment

1. In the event that reference (a), is executed, it is requested that the Force Logistics Command stage and deliver these items upon request by this Command.

a. A fifteen (15) day supply of CLASS I supplies to include Sundry Packs for support of the following units:

(1) 1 - Inf Bn 1152
(2) 1 - 105mm How. Btry and 1 4.2" Mortar Btry 147 + 95
(3) 1 - Engr Plt. 47
(4) 1 - Recon Plt. 38
(5) 1 - Shore Party Plt. 20

b. A fifteen (15) day supply of CLASS II type 2 items as follows:

(1) Batteries to support density of communications equipment listed in Encl. (1).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (2) | 80,000 | Salt Tablets |
| | 5,000 bt | Insect repellant |
| | 3,000 en | Foot Powder |
| | 5,000 bt | Halazon Tablets |
| | 900 cn | Rifle oil |
| | 1 [illegible] lg | Battle dressings |
| | 1,000 sm | Battle dressings |

DECLASSIFIED

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 | Handsets, H-138 (for PRC-25) |
| 20 | WD-1TT on RL-159 (20 miles) |
| 8 | WD-1TT on MX-306A/U (4 miles) |
| 1,000 | Rifle Patches 5.56 (package of 50) |
| 600 | Bore Brushes 5.56 |
| 500 | Chamber Brushes 5.56 |
| 500 | Cleaning Rod Complete 5.56 |
| 1,500 | Candles |
| 12 | Dozen Grease Pencils, 4 red, 4 blue, 4 black |
| 15 | Tape Antenna w/base |
| 10 | AB-591, Antenna Base (for PRC-25 whip antenna) |
| 150 | Ponchos |
| 150 | Nylon Litters |
| 5,000 | Sock Cushion Sole, 750 small, 3500 med, and 740 large |
| 30 | Flashlights |
| 480 | BA 30 ea. |
| 15 | Ruptured Cartridge Extractor for M-60 MG |
| 144 | Ball Point Pens |
| 2,000 | Jungle Utility Jackets, Tariff Sizes |
| 3,000 | Jungle Utility Trousers, Tariff Sizes |
| 150 | Pr. Jungle Boots, Tariff Sizes |
| 20 | Axes |
| 25 | Compasses Lensatic |
| 10 | Crimper for Blasting Caps |
| 100 | Machettes |
| 15 | MG barrels (M-60) |
| 15 | Operating Spring and Guide (for M-60) |
| 600 | Magazines M-16 |
| 900 | Bore Cleaner ea |

c. A fifteen (15) day supply of CLASS III items to support the density of equipment as listed on enclosure (2).

d. The following CLASS IV supplies:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | slys | Concertina |

4/KWD/ldm
4000
8 June 67

| | |
|---|---|
| 40,000 | Sand Bags |
| 200 | 8' Stakes |
| 300 | 5' Stakes |
| 400 | 2½' Stakes |
| 175 | Rolls Barb Wire |

c. A fifteen (15) day supply of CLASS V supplies to support the units listed in paragraph 1. a. above.

James I. Gatliff
JAMES I. GATLIFF
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

4/KWD/ldm
4000
8 June 67

DENSITY OF COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| 88 | AN/PRC-25 |
| 7 | AN/PRC-47 |
| 3 | AN/PRC-41 |
| 3 | AN/MRC-109 |

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4/KWD/ldn
4000
8 June 57

DENSITY OF VEHICLES:

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 | M-35 |
| 1 | M-274A2 |
| 3 | MRC-109 |
| 2 | M-422 |

Enclosure (

UNCLASSIFIED

TAB H Staff Journals (FSCC and S-3)

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| | |
|---|---|
| UNIT OR SECTION | FSCC 1st Marines |
| PLACE | DaNang, Vietnam |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 010001H June '67 |
| TO (Date and hour) | 011659H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 010001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0025 | | 2 | 010025 | FIREP: Rw 766 169521 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0045 | | 3 | 010045 | FIREP: Rw 767 149521 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0410 | | 4 | 010410 | Div. informed us that they dropped TPQ-10 on grids 141527 & 145530 | F |
| 0710 | | 5 | 010710 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1, 3/1, & Hoa Vang for clearance | F,2/1,3/1,Hoa Vang |
| 0715 | | 6 | 010715 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. and 1st Tanks for clearance | F,1st Tanks,Div. |
| [illegible]35 | | 7 | 010735 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 0810 | | 8 | 010810 | 7th Mar. requested baanket clearance on grid 9860--Requested extension on 9859 grid until 020600 Fm. 1/1,2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 0820 | | 9 | 010820 | Rec'd cancellations and extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0845 | | 10 | 010845 | Rec'd H&I grids Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 1st Tanks | F,1st Tks. |
| 0850 | | 11 | 010850 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tanks on 2/1 H&I Grids | F,2/1 |
| 0857 | | 12 | 010857 | 2/1 cancelled 7th Mar. blanket clearance on grid 9860--extended clearance on 9859 until 011800 | F,7th Mar. |
| 0900 | | 13 | 010900 | FIREP: Rw 774 987587 12 He Q<br>Rb 323 002546 6 He Q<br>Rw 775 181570 2 Hc Ti-6 WP Q-18 He Q<br>Rw 776 035596 2 Hc Ti-1 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| [illegible]30 | | 14 | 011130 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1204 | | 15 | 011204 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1210 | | 16 | 011210 | FIREP: Rw 777 181572 10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1225 | | 17 | 011225 | 1/1 requested clearance on H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. and rec'd it | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1330 | | 18 | 011330 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to cleara with 1/1 & 2/1---Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 2/1 and clearance Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,2/1,7th |
| 1426 | | 19 | 011426 | FIREP: Rw 778 183568 15 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1452 | | 20 | 011452 | FIREP: Rw 779 021605 24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1519 | | 21 | *011519 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1600 | | 22 | 011600 | FIREP: Rw 782 022602 2 WP Q-4 Hc Ti- | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1620 | | 23 | 011620 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1634 | | 24 | 011634 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 3/51 to be cleared | F,3/51 |
| 1636 | | 25 | 011636 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 1659 | | 26 | 011659 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on call | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Veitnam
FROM (Date and hour): 011745H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 012225H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1745 | | 27 | 011745 | Rec'd TPQ-10's Fm. Div. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1800 | | 28 | 011800 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 987588 Fm. 7th Mar. for 81MM Regis.-"Clear" | F,7th Mar. |
| 1801 | | 29 | 011801 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1805 | | 30 | 011805 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1810 | | 31 | 011810 | Div. gave 1st Mar. clearance to fire with-sav-a-plane until 020600 | F |
| 1815 | | 32 | 011815 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. 81MM H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 1830 | | 33 | 011830 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1845 | | 34 | 011845 | Rec'd TOT Fm. 1/1 to be sent to 1/11 for firing | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 35 | 011900 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1915 | | 36 | 011915 | Rec'd cnacellations and clearances Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1920 | | 37 | 011920 | Rec'd cancellation of 1/1 TOT & Div. TPQ-10 Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11,Div. |
| 1930 | | 38 | 011930 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1945 | | 39 | 011945 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1955 | | 40 | 011955 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 2000 | | 41 | 012000 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 983583 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 2005 | | 42 | 012005 | FIREP: Rw 781 092591 1 WP Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 782 078601 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 783 097597 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 784 094604 2 Hc Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rw 785z 082593 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 787z 09106031 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 786 025710 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 788 024714 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 789 181560 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2010 | | 43 | 012010 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 grid 983583 | F,1/1 |
| 2015 | | 44 | 012015 | Rec'd grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F1/1 |
| 2020 | | 45 | 012020 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2030 | | 46 | 012030 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I grid | F,7th Mar. |
| 2100 | | 47 | 012100 | FIREP: Ra 963z 082569 4 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 790 160590 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2225 | | 48 | 012225 | FIREP: Rw 791 160590 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 792 160590 2 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders.".

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 012245H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 012400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2245 | | 49 | 012245 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on 81MM | |
| | | | | impact 984610 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 2320 | | 50 | 012320 | FIREP: Rw 793 180563 6 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2335 | | 51 | 012335 | 2/1 gave Neg. clearance on 7th Mar. impact | |
| | | | | grid 984610 | F,7th Mar. |
| 2400 | | 52 | 012400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 020001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 021345H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 020001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0130 | | 2 | 020130 | FIREP: Ry 207z 99526833 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 794 918654 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0320 | | 3 | 020320 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0335 | | 4 | 020335 | FIREP: Rw 795z 060646 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0445 | | 5 | 020445 | Checked Temp. Def. Conc. with 1/1,2/1,3/1, | |
| | | | | 1/11 | F,1/1,1/11,2/1, |
| | | | | | 3/1 |
| 0525 | | 6 | 020525 | FIREP: Ry 901z 00336739 7 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0600 | | 7 | 020600 | Rec'd H&I report Fm. 1/1 | F |
| 0645 | | 8 | 020645 | 7th Mar. gave clearance on 2/1 grid | F,2/1 |
| 0700 | | 9 | 020700 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0705 | | 10 | 020705 | Requested & rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. | |
| | | | | on 2/1 on call | F,1st Tks.,2/1 |
| 0707 | | 11 | 020707 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. for clearance | F,Div. |
| 0740 | | 12 | 020740 | FIREP: Rw 796 082592 2 Hc Ti-18 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0815 | | 13 | 020815 | Rec'd extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0830 | | 14 | 020830 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 0850 | | 15 | 020850 | Div. requested clearance on grids 004484, | |
| | | | | 010490 for Tac. air-strikes--Informed them | |
| | | | | that these grids are not in our TAOR | F,Div. |
| 0917 | | 16 | 020917 | FIREP: Rw 797 959638 3 He Q-3 WP Q-1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | Rw 797 959638 8 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 798 968638 8 Hc Ti | |
| 1010 | | 17 | 021010 | FIREP: Rw 799 035655 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q- | |
| | | | | 42 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1020 | | 18 | 021020 | Rec'd additional & cancellations of Temp. | |
| | | | | Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1055 | | 19 | 021055 | FIREP: Rw 800 12805392 8 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 801 140510 20 He Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1215 | | 20 | 021215 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 1st | |
| | | | | Tks.----Clear | F,1st Tks.,2/1 |
| 1220 | | 21 | 021220 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th | |
| | | | | Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1230 | | 22 | 021230 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1245 | | 23 | 021245 | FIREP: Rw 802 978566 12 He Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1250 | | 24 | 021250 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 3/1 & 3/51 for | |
| | | | | clearance | F,3/1,3/51 |
| 1330 | | 25 | 021330 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1335 | | 26 | 021335 | Rec'd extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1345 | | 27 | 021345 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 021450H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 022032H JUNe '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1450 | | 28 | 021450 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I | F,1/1 |
| 1530 | | 29 | 021530 | FIREP: Rw 803 998565 4 He Q-1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1600 | | 30 | 021600 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 1605 | | 31 | 021605 | Rec'd clearance on 1st Mar. on calls Fm. 2/1 | F |
| 1625 | | 32 | 021625 | Sent 1st Mar. H&I to 1/11 | F,1/11 |
| 1645 | | 33 | 021645 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1700 | | 34 | 021700 | 1/1 requested TOT on grids 062535-to be fired at 1935-Sent to 1/11 for firing | F,1/11 |
| 1737 | | 35 | 021737 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]41 | | 36 | 021741 | FIREP: Rw 804z 054642 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1745 | | 37 | 021745 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1755 | | 38 | 021755 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on 81MM H&I 977595 Fm. 1/1---Clear | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1807 | | 39 | 021807 | Rec'd 5 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1810 | | 40 | 021810 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1815 | | 41 | 021815 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on 81MM H&I grid 980598 Fm. 1/1---Clear | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1818 | | 42 | 021818 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1840 | | 43 | 021840 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1855 | | 44 | 021855 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on 81MM H&I grid 982589 Fm. 1/1---Clear | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1900 | | 45 | 021900 | 1/1 submitted 8 grids they requested fired--Sent to 1/11 for firing--Neg. final clearance | F,1/11 |
| 1915 | | 46 | 021915 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]32 | | 47 | 021932 | FIREP: Rw 782 07896003 6 He Q-24 He Vt<br>Rw 805 059633 1 He Q-2 Hc Ti<br>Rw 806 062637 1 Hc Ti-3 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1940 | | 48 | 021940 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 979582 Fm. 1/1 for fire mission-"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1955 | | 49 | 021955 | 1st Mar. "2" requested TOT fired on 8 grids--Requested clearance Fm. 1/1 & Div. | F,1/1,Div. |
| 1959 | | 50 | 021959 | Rec'd Templ Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2005 | | 51 | 022005 | FIREP: Rw 810 041666 5 He Vt<br>Rw 809 041666 12 He Q-6 WP Q<br>Rw 807 052635 8 WP Q-18 He Q<br>Rw 808 062535 30 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2015 | | 52 | 022015 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 982609 & 979601 Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 2020 | | 53 | 022020 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on above grids for 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 2022 | | 54 | 022022 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2032 | | 55 | 022032 | FIREP: Rw 811 181562 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 022044H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 022400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2044 | | 56 | 022044 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 & Div. on 1st Mar. | |
| | | | | TOT grids-Neg. clearance on grid 120545 | F,1/11 |
| 2050 | | 57 | 022050 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their TOT's | F,1/11 |
| 2125 | | 58 | 022125 | Notified Div. that 3/1 was trying to | |
| | | | | contact Swift Boats-3 Suspicious boats | |
| | | | | off hill 10 | F,Div. |
| 2146 | | 59 | 022146 | Requested 1/11 fire Rz 912z as H&I for | |
| | | | | 1st Mar. | F,1/11 |
| 2147 | | 60 | 022147 | Rec'd cancellations of H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2153 | | 61 | 022153 | FIREP: Rw 812z 085640 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2200 | | 62 | 022200 | FIREP: Ra 963z 08205690 5 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 571z 09386296 3 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2310 | | 63 | 022310 | 1/11 requested clearance on grids 983680 & | |
| | | | | 983645 Fm. 2/1 for searchlight missions | F,2/1 |
| 2315 | | 64 | 022315 | FIREP: Rw 813 127516 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 814 134524 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 815 147534 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 816 153535 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 817 165551 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw K&X 818 158548 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 819 150539 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 820 109517 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 823 121548 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 824 148514 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2320 | | 65 | 022320 | 2/1 cancelled grid 983680, cleared 983645 | |
| | | | | for 1/11 searchlight missions | F,1/11 |
| 2345 | | 66 | 022345 | FIREP: Rw 831 983645 Searchlight | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2359 | | 67 | 022359 | Increased # of Rds. per Hr. on Rz 912z | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 68 | 022400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-6S (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| PLACE | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour) |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 030001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0045 | | 2 | 030045 | FIREP: Ra 963z 082569 5 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0055 | | 3 | 030055 | Called a cease fire on H&I Rz 912z | F,1/11 |
| 0130 | | 4 | 030130 | Called a resume fire on Rz 912z | F,1/11 |
| 0206 | | 5 | 030206 | FIREP: Rw 812z 085640 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0345 | | 6 | 030345 | FIREP: Ry 207z 99526833 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0421 | | 7 | 030421 | FIREP: Rw 782 07896003 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0755 | | 8 | 030755 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 0819 | | 9 | 030919 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]34 | | 10 | 030834 | Rec'd cancellations and extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0845 | | 11 | 030845 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp;Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1-Also rec'd H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0912 | | 12 | 030912 | Rec'd additional H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1030 | | 13 | 031030 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 978588 Fm. 1/1-"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1035 | | 14 | 031035 | FIREP: Ra 598 184573 26 He Q-9 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rw 832 182579 2 WP Q-30 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 833 175568 15 He Q-15 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1120 | | 15 | 031120 | 7th Mar. requested and rec'd clearance on grid 97505495 Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1140 | | 16 | 031140 | FIREP: Rw 834 184564 15 WP Q-15 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1144 | | 17 | 031144 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1147 | | 18 | 031147 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| [illegible]55 | | 19 | 031155 | 7th Mar. requested clearance Fm. 1/1 on H&I grid and rec'd Neg. clearance | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1206 | | 20 | 031206 | FIREP: Rw 835 986606 24 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1207 | | 21 | 031207 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1-to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar.,1/11 |
| 1245 | | 22 | 031245 | FIREP: Rw 836 989606 9 He Vt-9 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1430 | | 23 | 031430 | Rec'd 7 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1451 | | 24 | 031451 | Rec'd 11 clearances and 4 cancellations of 2/1 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,2/1 |
| 1611 | | 25 | 031611 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 1705 | | 26 | 031705 | FIREP: Rw 837 175565 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 838 183562 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 839 185570 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1710 | | 27 | 031710 | 7th Mar. cancelled 2/1 H&I at grid 963642-Request the recheck because that grid plot | |
| | | | | 1000 meters Fm. their TAOR-rechecked & gave us clearance | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 1745 | | 28 | 031745 | FIREP: Rc 011 03416537 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 012 03976534 1 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| PLACE | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour) |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1745 | | 28 | 031745 | Con't-FIREP: Rc 019 040649 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1750 | | 29 | 031750 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1820 | | 30 | 031820 | FIREP: Rw 842 081598 2 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1825 | | 31 | 031825 | 7th Mar. gave Neg. clearance on 2/1 H&I at grid 967682 | F,2/1 |
| 1830 | | 32 | 031830 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/5l on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 1835 | | 33 | 031835 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1837 | | 34 | 031837 | FIREP: Rw 841z 095684 5 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1840 | | 35 | 031840 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1850 | | 36 | 031850 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1910 | | 37 | 031910 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with Hoa Vang | F,Hoa Vang |
| 1920 | | 38 | 031920 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1940 | | 39 | 031940 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls & 2/1 81MM H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1945 | | 40 | 031945 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 41 | 031950 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 2000 | | 42 | 032000 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2005 | | 43 | 032005 | FIREP: Rb 334z 002608 3 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2010 | | 44 | 032010 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2015 | | 45 | 032015 | FIREP: Rw 834 157608 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 844 166598 2 WP Q-3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 845 183560 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 846 161600 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 847 194573 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 848z 170600 4 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2020 | | 46 | 032020 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2030 | | 47 | 032030 | Rec'd 81MM H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 2035 | | 48 | 032035 | FIREP: Rw 849 056702 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 850 055699 5 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2040 | | 49 | 032040 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2045 | | 50 | 032045 | Checked H&I's with 1/11 | F,1/11 |
| 2050 | | 51 | 032050 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. 81MM H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2055 | | 52 | 032055 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. 81MM H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2105 | | 53 | 032105 | FIREP: Rw 858 003601 12 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ry 202-z 99346753 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 782 07896003 2 Hc Ti-18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2107 | | 54 | 032107 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. Arty H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2140 | | 55 | 032140 | FIREP: Rw 859 056686 16 He Q-8 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 032159H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 032400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2159 | | 56 | 032159 | FIREP: Rw 860 003608 2 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2230 | | 57 | 032230 | FIREP: Ra 963z 082569 6 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2305 | | 58 | 032305 | FIREP: Rw 851 124548 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 852 151535 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 853 164520 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 854 140516 10 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 855 148524 14 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 856 144537 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 857 157534 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 861 179571 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 862 174569 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 59 | 032400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: ~~FSCC Section, 1st Marines~~

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 04 June 67 0001H

TO (Date and hour): 04 June 67 1750H

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 040001H | Opened Journal | F, |
| 0007 | | 2 | 040007 | Firep RW864z 082556 9 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0032 | | 3 | 040032 | Fired RY207z for ambush to check area | F,1/11 |
| 0037 | | 4 | 040037 | Firep RW865z 084556 6 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0048 | | 5 | 040048 | Refired RY207z for ambush | F,1/11 |
| 0153 | | 6 | 040153 | Fireps RW207z 99526833 1 Ill Ti<br>RW207z 99526833 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0210 | | 7 | 040210 | Rec'd grids 025535, 025549, fm s-2to clear and fire. Rec'd clear fm Div. Dien Ban | F,Div,Dien Ban info 1/1 |
| 0240 | | 8 | 040240 | Firep RW866 080683 16 He Q 8 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0310 | | 9 | 040310 | Fireps RW868 025549 18 He Q<br>RY206z 99276870 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0807 | | 10 | 040807 | Rec'd cancelation of oncalls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0830 | | 11 | 040830 | 2/1 req clearance for H&I sent to 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 0835 | | 12 | 040835 | Div req clearance on Tac Air Strike grids 189565 & 196565 fm 1/1 & Rec'd clear | F,1/1,Div |
| 0920 | | 13 | 040920 | 7th Mar req clearance on Regis grid 9840-6199 fm 2/1 & rec'd clear | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1016 | | 14 | 041016 | Firep RW838 987591 1 Hc Ti 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1045 | | 15 | 041045 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1115 | | 16 | 041115 | Fireps RC937 049715 3 Hc Ti<br>RC911 05337137 2 Hc Ti<br>RC919 05907048 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1116 | | 17 | 041116 | Rec'd change in Perm on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1250 | | 18 | 041250 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1300 | | 19 | 041300 | Firep RW869 034593 2 Hc Ti 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1330 | | 20 | 041330 | Cleared grid 1068 with Div fm 041330 to 041600 | F,Div,3/1 |
| 1335 | | 21 | 041335 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1405 | | 22 | 041405 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1430 | | 23 | 041430 | Rec'd clearance fm 2/1 on 7th Mar H&I & rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1435 | | 24 | 041435 | Fireps RC1032 110679 3 Hc Ti<br>RC1033 114685 3 Hc Ti<br>RC1034 125686 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1440 | | 25 | 041440 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1510 | | 26 | 041510 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1515 | | 27 | 041515 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1540 | | 28 | 041540 | Firep RW870 037656 3 Hc Ti 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1545 | | 29 | 041545 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1620 | | 30 | 041620 | Firep RW871 01755995 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1625 | | 31 | 041625 | Firep RC056 077672 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1700 | | 32 | 041700 | Cleared 1st Mat on calls with 3/51 | F,3/51 |
| 1725 | | 33 | 041725 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1750 | | 34 | 041750 | Rec'd grid 976562 fm 7th Mar clearance & rec'd clear fm 1/1 | F,1/1,7th Mar |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as–what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 041800H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 042400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1800 | | 35 | 041800 | Fireps RW873 025595 3 Hc Ti 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RW872 134544 2 Wp Q 60 He Vt | |
| 1825 | | 36 | 041825 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1, 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 37 | 041900 | Rec'd final clearance on H&I fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2005 | | 38 | 042005 | Rec'd TOT's fm 3/1 on grids 049669 A5600 | F,1/11 |
| | | | | L300, 074682 A5600 L400 first grid to | |
| | | | | be fired at 042200, Second at 042230 B-3 | |
| | | | | rating VC assembly area Neg clear this time | |
| 2030 | | 39 | 042030 | Fireps RB340 00506054 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RW874 00356002 1 Hc Ti 3 Wp Q | |
| | | | | RW875 030675 2 Ill Ti | |
| 2145 | | 40 | 042145 | Fired RY 202z for security | F,1/11 |
| 2152 | | 41 | 042152 | Firep RY202z 993673 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2155 | | 42 | 042155 | 3/1 TOTs clear by 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2250 | | 43 | 042250 | Fireps RW567z 972663 5 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RW784 094604 24 He Q 2 Hc Ti | |
| 2305 | | 44 | 042305 | Rec'd perm on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2320 | | 45 | 042320 | Fireps RW877 049699 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RW878 074682 18 He Q | |
| | | | | RW877 049699 18 He Q | |
| | | | | RW878 074682 18 He Q | |
| | | | | RW879z 085640 1 ILL Ti | |
| 2325 | | 46 | 042325 | Rec'd on call fm 3/17 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 050001 H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 051700H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 050001H | Journal Opened | F, |
| 0150 | | 2 | 050150 | Fireps RY207z 99526833 4 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0209 | | 3 | 050209 | Rec'd on call fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0216 | | 4 | 050216 | Firep RW880z 026703 16 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0256 | | 5 | 050256 | Firep RY207z 99526833 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0325 | | 6 | 050325 | Firep RB342z 026703 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0659 | | 7 | 050659 | Rec'd cancelations of on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0705 | | 8 | 050705 | Rec'd cancelations of on calls fm 2/1 & additions of on calls | F,1/11 |
| 0725 | | 9 | 050725 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]35 | | 10 | 050735 | Firep RW881z 035685 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0815 | | 11 | 050815 | Rec'd cancelations and extensions of on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0820 | | 12 | 050820 | Firep RW882 [illegible]05688 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q 30 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0825 | | 13 | 050825 | Rec'd Tac Air Strike grid 201558 fm Div to clear with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 0845 | | 14 | 050845 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on Air Strike for Div | F,Div |
| 0905 | | 15 | 050905 | Rec'd H&I to clear with 2/1 fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 0910 | | 16 | 050910 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 0955 | | 17 | 050955 | AO (blackcoat 9) reported on sta. passed grids to be checked & fired on | F,BC-9 |
| 1035 | | 18 | 051035 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1045 | | 19 | 051045 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1047 | | 20 | 051047 | Cleared 2/1 on calls with I Tanks | F,I Tanks,2/1 |
| 1105 | | 21 | 051105 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div to be cleared | F,Div |
| [illegible]20 | | 22 | 051120 | AO Blackcoat 9 left sta. | F, |
| [illegible]25 | | 23 | 051125 | Fireps RW883 143526 31 He Q 2 Wp Q<br>RA1331 142522 10 He Vt 6 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1127 | | 24 | 051127 | Rec'd additional H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1130 | | 25 | 051130 | Firep RA1332 137538 4 Wp Q 5 He Vt 15 He Q | F,S-3,S-3 |
| 1140 | | 26 | 051140 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1150 | | 27 | 051150 | Rec'd clearance on 2/1 H&I fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1310 | | 28 | 051310 | 7th Mar cleared additional 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1320 | | 29 | 051320 | Rec'd grids fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1335 | | 30 | 051335 | Firep RW885 093554 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1340 | | 31 | 051340 | Rec'd on call fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1353 | | 32 | 05135 3 | Rec'd om calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1420 | | 33 | 051420 | Firep RW886 995589 2 Hc Ti 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1430 | | 34 | 051430 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1, 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1540 | | 35 | 051540 | Rec'd grids fm 7th Mar to clear for Air Strike asap 980553 NOTGT sampans & 9756 NOTGT 6 VC in open | F,1/1 |
| 1700 | | 36 | 051700 | Fireps RW889 176564 12 He Q<br>RW887 042682 4 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q<br>RW888 040676 1 Hc Ti 4 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by Keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 051715H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 052236H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1715 | | 37 | 051715 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1730 | | 38 | 05173) | Rec'd H&I fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1732 | | 39 | 051732 | Rec'd clear fm 2/1 on 1st Mar on calls | F |
| 1740 | | 40 | 051740 | Rec'd 81mm ~~H&I~~ grid 988588 fm 1/1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1743 | | 41 | 051743 | Rec'd clearance fm Hoa Vang on 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 1745 | | 42 | 051745 | ~~1744~~ Rec'd clearance fm 2/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1745 | | 43 | 051745 | Rec'd neg clear on 81mm mission for 1/1 fm 7th Mar | F,1/1 |
| 1752 | | 44 | 051752 | Rec'd 81mm H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]3 | | 45 | 051753 | Firep RW890 096627 20 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1815 | | 46 | 051815 | Rec'd 81mm grid 990587 fm 1/1 for mission to clear with 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1816 | | 47 | 051816 | Rec'd clear on grid 990587 fm 7th Mar for 81mm mission for 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1900 | | 48 | 051900 | Rec 'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar 81mm H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1903 | | 49 | 051903 | Rec'd grid for fire mission at 962694 fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 & rec'd clear | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1911 | | 50 | 051911 | Rec'd final clearance and additional H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1927 | | 51 | 051927 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1938 | | 52 | 051938 | Rec'd clearance on H&I fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1944 | | 53 | 051944 | Firep RW891 083593 2 Hc Ti 6 He Q 12 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2015 | | 54 | 052015 | Firep RW895 01316034 2 Hc Ti 4 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2040 | | 55 | 052040 | Rec'd on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]42 | | 56 | 052042 | Rec'd req fm 11th Mar for 2/1 to run counter punch dril with both searchlight & arty tonight and 3/1 run one with arty | F,2/1,3/1 |
| 2100 | | 57 | 052100 | Rec'd grid 968668 fm 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar and rec'd clear | F,7th Mar |
| 2101 | | 58 | 052101 | Fireps RW892z 077627 39 Ill Ti<br>RW896 170566 18 He Q<br>RW897 176565 6 He Q<br>RW784 09196037 9 He Q 2 Hc Ti<br>RW895 071627 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2120 | | 59 | 052120 | Firep RW898 968668 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2137 | | 60 | 052137 | Rec'd TGT grids fm 3/1 for info | F, |
| 2145 | | 61 | 052145 | Rec'd TOTS req fm S-2 to clear and fire , sent to Div, Hoi An, 1/1 to clear & rec'd clear | F,Div,Hoi An 1/1 |
| 2225 | | 62 | 052225 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2230 | | 63 | 052230 | Fireps RW900 094659 6 He Q<br>RW901z 100669 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2236 | | 64 | 052236 | Sent TOTs to 1/11 for firing | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 052259H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 052400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2259 | | 65 | 052259 | Fireps RW899 173569 15 He Q<br>RC060z 035690 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2340 | | 66 | 052340 | 1/11 req & rec'd clearance on grid 98336391 for fire mission fm 2/1 | F,2/1,1/11 |
| 2400 | | 67 | 052400 | # Closed Journal | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 060001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 061242H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 060001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0003 | | 2 | 060003 | FIREP: Rw 905z 984645 6 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0136 | | 3 | 060136 | FIREP: Ry 207z 99276870 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 901 155523 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 902 136533 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 903 135522 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 904 093661 15 WP Q-15 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0159 | | 4 | 060159 | FIREP: Rw 934z 972662 5 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0226 | | 5 | 060226 | 7th Mar. requested clearace on grid 9565 | |
| | | | | Fm. 2/1 to fire counter-rocked fire-- | |
| | | | | Clear by 2/1 | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 0255 | | 6 | 060255 | Gave 1/11 hold on H&I fire west of 00 grid | |
| | | | | line for a med-a-vac | F,1/11 |
| 0302 | | 7 | 060302 | Hold lifted | F,1/11 |
| 0315 | | 8 | 060315 | FIREP: Rw 909z 997583 3 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0330 | | 9 | 060330 | FIREP: Rc 056 039665 23 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0520 | | 10 | 060520 | FIREP: Rc 058z 044548 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0530 | | 11 | 060530 | FIREP: Rw 910z 995587 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0550 | | 12 | 060550 | FIREP: Rw 911z 050663 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 912z 040670 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0620 | | 13 | 060620 | FIREP: Rw 913z 044665 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0640 | | 14 | 060640 | FIREP: Rw 914z 040675 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0740 | | 15 | 060740 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0745 | | 16 | 060745 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. for clearance | F,Div. |
| 0755 | | 17 | 060755 | FIREP: Rw 915 079597 2 Hc Ti-10He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0845 | | 18 | 060845 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. and 1st Tks. on | |
| | | | | 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 0855 | | 19 | 060855 | Rec'd additional & cancellations of Temp. | |
| | | | | Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0920 | | 20 | 060920 | 3/1 requested clearance on grids 113680 & | |
| | | | | 138691 Fm. Div. for HiBurst Regis. | F,Div. |
| 0955 | | 21 | 060955 | Div. cleared above grids for 3/1 HiBurst | F,3/1 |
| 1000 | | 22 | 061000 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1007 | | 23 | 061007 | 1/1 requested clearance on grids 1749, | |
| | | | | 1748, 1649, 1648, Fm. Div. for HiBurst | |
| | | | | Regis. | F,Div. |
| 1025 | | 24 | 061025 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1030 | | 25 | 061030 | 1/1 cancelled HiBurst Regis. grids sent to | |
| | | | | Div. | F |
| 1215 | | 26 | 061215 | FIREP: Rw 916 113680 9 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 917 138691 7 He Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1225 | | 27 | 061225 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 & 2/1 | |
| | | | | H&I's | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1242 | | 28 | 061242 | Rec'd 12 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared | |
| | | | | with 2/1 | F,2/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 061332H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 061935H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1322 | | 29 | 061322 | FIREP: Rw 918 073614 1 Hc Ti-4 WP Q- | |
| | | | | 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1520 | | 30 | 061520 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1530 | | 31 | 061530 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th | |
| | | | | Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1545 | | 32 | 061545 | Rec'd changes in Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1550 | | 33 | 061550 | FIREP: Ra 941 08545642 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 966 092565 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 895 071627 1 Hc Ti-6 He Q-18 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ra 942 08255650 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 963 082569 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 892 077627 26 He Q-2 WP Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1551 | | 34 | 061551 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1553 | | 35 | 061553 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1610 | | 36 | 061610 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | 1/11 |
| 1615 | | 37 | 061615 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar 81MM | |
| | | | | H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 1616 | | 38 | 061616 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 1620 | | 39 | 061620 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on | |
| | | | | 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 1707 | | 40 | 061707 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 1714 | | 41 | 061714 | FIREP: Rw 919 074623 15 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1716 | | 42 | 061716 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1726 | | 43 | 061726 | FIREP: Ra 903 02445711 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q- | |
| | | | | 4 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1727 | | 44 | 061727 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1730 | | 45 | 061730 | FIREP: Ra 643 093625 2 Hc Ti-18 He Q | |
| | | | | Ra 900 01985686 1 He Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1800 | | 46 | 061800 | FIREP: Ra 642 085627 9 WP Q-2 Hc Ti-9 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1805 | | 47 | 061805 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1845 | | 48 | 061845 | FIREP: Ra 909 01635750 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 911 02005789 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 910 01535703 1 He Q-1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 920 181573 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 921 184575 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 972 175569 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 973 170574 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1900 | | 49 | 061900 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1935 | | 50 | 061935 | FIREP: Rw 925 991573 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 926 997578 9 WP Q-6 He Vt-4 Hc Ti-9 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 927 986576 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 929 993584 1 He Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 062000H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 062400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS. | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2000 | | 51 | 062000 | Rec'd word Fm. S-3 that 3/1 rec'd 2 105MM Rds. in C.P. Checked with 1/1 because they were firing a mission in that direction: It turned out that it was 1/1 mission-- 2 long Rds. | F,S-3,1/1 |
| 2130 | | 52 | 062130 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2135 | | 53 | 062135 | Rec'd hold on Ra H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2145 | | 54 | 062145 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 2200 | | 55 | 062200 | FIREP: Rw 933z 034637 32 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 929z 993584 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2215 | | 56 | 062215 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2315 | | 57 | 062315 | FIREP: Rw 929z 98455889 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 920z 98006448 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 921z 98406372 5 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 936 987556 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 784 07896003 31 He Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 782 07896003 2 Hc Ti-4 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2350 | | 58 | 062350 | FIREP: Rw 931 160605 3 WP Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 930 161595 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 928 169599 3 Hc Ti-3 WP Q | |
| | | | | Ra 644 080626 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 645 085632 2 Hc Ti-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Ra 646 086622 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 647 092626 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 59 | 062400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 070001H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 071545H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 070001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0105 | | 2 | 070105 | FIREP: Rw 929z 98455887 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 929z 98455887 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 929z 98455887 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 202z 99526833 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0140 | | 3 | 070140 | FIREP: Ra 962z 08105680 6 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0149 | | 4 | 070149 | FIREP: Rw 929z 98455887 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0230 | | 5 | 070230 | FIREP: Rw 937z 075687 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 937z 075673 3 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0310 | | 6 | 070310 | FIREP: Rw 938 987556 9 He Q-9 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rw 929z 984588 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0610 | | 7 | 070610 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0615 | | 8 | 070615 | Rec'd H&I Rep. Fm. 1/11 | F |
| 0715 | | 9 | 070715 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0720 | | 10 | 070720 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. and 1st Tks. for | |
| | | | | clearance and rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. | F,Div.,1st Tks. |
| 0733 | | 11 | 070733 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 0750 | | 12 | 070750 | FIREP: Rw 939 985596 2 Hc Ti-9 He Vt- | |
| | | | | 3 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rw 940 998596 4 Hc Ti-6 He Q-6 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0810 | | 13 | 070810 | FIREP: Rw 941 068627 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q- | |
| | | | | 6 He Q-18 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0811 | | 14 | 070811 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0823 | | 15 | 070823 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0836 | | 16 | 070836 | FIREP: Rw 942 085618 2 Hc Ti-10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0915 | | 17 | 070915 | FIREP: Rw 943 184572 10 WP Q-14 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0934 | | 18 | 070934 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 and rec'd clearance | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1015 | | 19 | 071015 | FIREP: Rw 945 179571 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 946 184572 2 Hc Ti-42 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1049 | | 20 | 071049 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th | |
| | | | | Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1110 | | 21 | 071110 | 1/1 requested and rec'd clearance on grid | |
| | | | | 985595 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1120 | | 22 | 071120 | 7th Mar. gave a hold on 1/1 fire mission | |
| | | | | being fired at above grid-Rds. too close | |
| | | | | to friendlies-EOM | F,1/1 |
| 1130 | | 23 | 071130 | FIREP: Rw 944 985595 1 Hc Ti-9 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1245 | | 24 | 071245 | FIREP: Rw 947 054554 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 782 07896003 12 He Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 949 083593 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1540 | | 25 | 071540 | Rec'd Searchlight Mission Fm. Div. to be | |
| | | | | cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1545 | | 26 | 071545 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared by 2/1 | F,2/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 071620H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 072150H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1620 | | 27 | 071620 | FIREP: Rw 782 07896003 10 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 949 08345911 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 950 124637 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1333 115639 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1334 121627 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1335 130629 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1336 125630 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1337 107643 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1737 | | 28 | 071737 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]7 | | 29 | 071747 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1800 | | 30 | 071800 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. & NGF H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1835 | | 31 | 071835 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 965698 for Regis. Fm. 2/1-"Clear" | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1840 | | 32 | 071840 | 2/1 requested clearance on grid 029675 for 81MM H&I Fm. Hoa Vang-"Clear" | F,Hoa Vang,2/1 |
| 1855 | | 33 | 071855 | FIREP: Rw 951 991585 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 952 998587 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 953 992570 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 954 983575 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 956 190605 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1925 | | 34 | 071925 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1941 | | 35 | 071941 | FIREP: Rw 957 017600-015600-017603 89 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rw 952 99895770 2 Hc Ti-6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 951 99105850 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2001 | | 36 | 072001 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]05 | | 37 | 072005 | TAOR boundry modification between 3/1 & 1/1 | |
| | | | | TAOR---in effect Fm. 100001H to 102400H- | |
| | | | | will cover Fm. grid 103650 to coast along grid | |
| | | | | line 65-modification is for Search & Destroy | |
| | | | | by 3/1 | F |
| 2025 | | 38 | 072025 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2028 | | 39 | 072028 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2104 | | 40 | 072104 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on Ill. grid | |
| | | | | 946635 & Imp. grid 951639 Fm. 2/1-Grid | |
| | | | | cleared until 0300 only | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 2110 | | 41 | 072110 | *LATE ENTRY-2055H-Rec'd H&I'd Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2149 | | 42 | 072149 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2150 | | 43 | 072150 | FIREP: Rw 958 178565 15 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 960 185571 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 961 185561 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 962 192563 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 955z 98345850 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 959 095659 9 He Q-9 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rb 343z 047610 3 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 963 093631 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 072150H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 072400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2150 | | 43 | 072150 | Con't-FIREP: Rw 964 097635 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 965 085637 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 966 096638 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2230 | | 44 | 072230 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2235 | | 45 | 072235 | FIREP: Rw 967z 059647 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2245 | | 46 | 072245 | 1/1 requested TOT's be fired on grids | |
| | | | | 190565-Sent to 1/11 for firing | F,1/11 |
| 2250 | | 47 | 072250 | FIREP: Rw 968 081671 15 He Q-15 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2312 | | 48 | 072312 | FIREP: Rw 969z 986606 14 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2355 | | 49 | 072355 | FIREP: Rb 343z 047610 6 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 00 | | 50 | 072400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 080001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 081200H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 080001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0115 | | 2 | 080115 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0120 | | 3 | 080120 | FIREP: Rw 970z 993641 5 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 955z 98345850 I I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0255 | | 4 | 080255 | FIREP: Rw 971 190565 9 He Q-9 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0306 | | 5 | 080306 | Rec'd hold on all Arty H&I's Fm. Div. | F,1/11 |
| 0417 | | 6 | 080417 | FIREP: Rw 972 990550 9 WP Q-9 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0541 | | 7 | 080541 | FIREP: Rb 348z 99296384 5 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0620 | | 8 | 080620 | FIREP: Rw 973 190565 9 He Q-9 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rw 974 197565 2 Hc Ti-18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0635 | | 9 | 080635 | FIREP: Rw 975 196562 8 Hc Ti-12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0640 | | 10 | 080640 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Donc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0740 | | 11 | 080740 | Rec'd grid Fm. 3/1 to be cleared with 1/1 | |
| | | | | for HiBurst Regis. and rec'd clearance Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/1,3/1 |
| 0750 | | 12 | 080750 | Rec'd Tac. air-strike Fm. Div. to be cleare- | |
| | | | | d with 1/1 and Hoi An | F,1/1,Hoi An |
| 0810 | | 13 | 080810 | Rec'd cancellations and extensions of Temp. | |
| | | | | Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0813 | | 14 | 080813 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1. and Hoi An on Div. | |
| | | | | air-strike | F,Div. |
| 0815 | | 15 | 080815 | Rec'd HiBurst Regis. grid Fm. 3/11 to be | |
| | | | | cleared with 1/1 and Div. | F,1/1,Div. |
| 0845 | | 16 | 080845 | On 3/11 requested clearance for HiBurst | |
| | | | | Regis., 7th Mar. cleared 9666, 9665,- | |
| | | | | cancelled 9667 | F,1/11 |
| 0910 | | 17 | 080910 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0913 | | 18 | 080913 | USS TAYLOR fired 7 Tgts for 1st Mar. at | |
| | | | | grids 143530, 146527, 152526, 150527, | |
| | | | | 157539, 154537, 153538, and they expended | |
| | | | | 6 rds. per Target | F |
| 0915 | | 19 | 080915 | USS TAYLOR left station; Estimated time | |
| | | | | of return not known | F |
| 1000 | | 20 | 081000 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1030 | | 21 | 081030 | Rec'd Tac. airstrike Fm. Div. to be cleared | |
| | | | | with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1120 | | 22 | 081120 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 and rec'd clearanve | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1130 | | 23 | 081130 | 1st Mar. "3" gave a negative clearance on | |
| | | | | Div. Tac. airstrike grids at 138605 & | |
| | | | | 125623-Neg. Clearance until they give a | |
| | | | | nature of Tgt. and give a reason for ARVN | |
| | | | | requesting it in our TAOR | F,Div. |
| 1200 | | 24 | 081200 | Rec'd HiBurst Regis. Grids Fm. 3/1 to be | |
| | | | | cleared with Div. | F,Div. |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.,

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 081245H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 081905H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1245 | | 25 | 081245 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 3/11 HiBurst Regis. grids | F,3/11 |
| 1328 | | 26 | 081328 | 1st Mar. "3" gave Neg. clearance on Div. Tac. airstrike grids at 138605 & 125623 | F,Div. |
| 1332 | | 27 | 081332 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1407 | | 28 | 081407 | Rec'd 5 Arty H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1415 | | 29 | 081415 | 1/11 requested clearance on grids 9666, 9766, & 9665 Fm. 2/51 for FO School-Neg. clearance on all 3 grids Fm. 2/51 | F,2/51,1/11 |
| 1428 | | 30 | 081428 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 986590 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire mission-"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1445 | | 31 | 081445 | FIREP: Rw 976 986590 2 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1510 | | 32 | 081510 | 3/51 cancelled grid 9767, requested by 1/11 for FO School | F,1/11 |
| 1517 | | 33 | 081517 | 1/11 requested clearance on grids 9668, 9768, & 9968 Fm. 2/1 and 7th Mar. for FO School | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1639 | | 34 | 081639 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1644 | | 35 | 081644 | Rec'd NGF H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1651 | | 36 | 081651 | Div. requested clearance on grid 105551 for Tac. airstrike Fm. 1/1 & Hoi An-Clear with 1/1 & Hoi An | F,1/1,Hoi An,Div. |
| 1714 | | 37 | 081714 | 7th Mar. and 3/51 gave Neg. clearance on 1/11 grids for FO School (9668,9768,9968) | F,1/11 |
| 1735 | | 38 | 081735 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 & Hoi An on NGF H&I's | F |
| 1740 | | 39 | 081740 | Rec'd TOT Tgts. Fm. 1/1 to be fired by 1/11 Fm. 082000 to 090500 | F,1/11 |
| 1745 | | 40 | 081745 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1815 | | 41 | 081815 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1820 | | 42 | 081820 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1822 | | 43 | 081822 | 2/1 requested clearance on grid 980576 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire mission | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 1830 | | 44 | 081830 | Rec'd 81MM H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1840 | | 45 | 081840 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. 81MM H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1845 | | 46 | 081845 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. 81MM H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1850 | | 47 | 081850 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 31 | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 48 | 081900 | USS TAYLOR back on station | F |
| 1905 | | 49 | 081905 | FIREP: Rw 989 995575 1 Hc Ti<br>Rw 991 980576 1 Hc Ti<br>Rw 990 060655 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 081915H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 082400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1915 | | 50 | 081915 | Sent NGF H&I's to USS TAYLOR | F,USS TAYLOR |
| 1955 | | 51 | 081955 | 2/1 requested clearance on grid 980576 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire mission -Clear | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 2000 | | 52 | 082000 | FIREP: Rw 992 078611 4 Hc Ti-17 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2005 | | 53 | 082005 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2010 | | 54 | 082010 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2015 | | 55 | 082015 | FIREP: Rw 977 136530 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 978 156533 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 980 143529 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 981 145533 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 983 135539 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rw 993z 987602 13 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2115 | | 56 | 082115 | 1/1 requested TOT be fired on grid 027537 at 082300H: Cleared with 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2120 | | 57 | 082120 | FIREP: Rw 969z 986606 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2122 | | 58 | 082122 | USS TAYLOR notified us that 12 Tgts. we sent her were out of range | F,1/1 |
| 2145 | | 59 | 082145 | USS TAYLOR held on H&I's due to airstrike being run in area of her H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 2155 | | 60 | 082155 | FIREP: Ra 672 169599 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 994z 091671 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2255 | | 61 | 082255 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2308 | | 62 | 082308 | FIREP: Rw 995 027537 9 He Q-9 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2318 | | 63 | 082318 | 51st ARVN requested clearance for flareship to fire in 1455 & 1655 grids-clear with 1/1 | F,1/1,51st |
| 2320 | | 64 | 082320 | FIREP: Ra 962z 08105680 5 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2357 | | 65 | 082357 | Cancelled h91d on NGF H&I's-air strike completed | F,USS TAYLOR,1/1 |
| 2400 | | 66 | 082400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 090001H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 091140H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS. | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 090001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0003 | | 2 | 090003 | Canceled fire zone for flareship Fm. 51st | F,1/1 |
| 0040 | | 3 | 090040 | FIREP: Rw 996z 089671 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 997z 096674 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 998z 090665 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 999z 086673 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 002z 09716723 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0101 | | 4 | 090101 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0114 | | 5 | 090114 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0200 | | 6 | 090200 | USS TAYLOR(DD468) departed station- | |
| | | | | expended 73 rounds | F |
| 0450 | | 7 | 090450 | FIREP: Rw 997z 09006679 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rw 998z 09006600 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 353z 024598 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 207z 99526833 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0830 | | 8 | 090830 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 048408 Fm. | |
| | | | | Div. for Registration-"Clear" | F,Div.,1/1 |
| 0913 | | 9 | 090913 | FIREP: Rx 004 998566 2 Hc Ti-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 003z 07426454 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0915 | | 10 | 090915 | 7th Mar. requested clearance for FFZ Fm. | |
| | | | | the 9858 grid along the road East to the | |
| | | | | railroad tracks, them south on the rail- | |
| | | | | road tracks to the 56 grid line, then Fm. | |
| | | | | there west back to their TAOR-Requested | |
| | | | | clearance Fm. 1/1 DTG: 091630H to | |
| | | | | 101000H | F,1/1 |
| 0925 | | 11 | 090925 | Div. requested clearance on Tac. airstrike | |
| | | | | grids 001528 & 009529 Fm. 1/1 | |
| | | | | "Clear with 1/1 and Arvn Fm. 100600 to | |
| | | | | 101900" | F,1/1,Div. |
| 0944 | | 12 | 090944 | 1/1 gave a Neg. Clearance on 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | request for a FFZ #10 | F,7th Mar. |
| 0946 | | 13 | 090946 | FIREP: Rx 005 097649 3 Hc Ti-18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 006 995563 1 Hc Ti-12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1020 | | 14 | 091020 | 2/1 requested clearance on 10 H&I's Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1054 | | 15 | 091054 | 7th Mar. gave Neg. Clearance on 6 of 2/1 | |
| | | | | H&I's-Clearance on 4 of them | F,2/1 |
| 1111 | | 16 | 091111 | 1/11 requested clearance on 8 Regis. & | |
| | | | | 8 Imp. grids Fm. 1/1, & 2/1 for HiBurst | |
| | | | | Regis. | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1120 | | 17 | 091120 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1133 | | 18 | 091133 | On 1/11 HiBurst Regis. grids, 2/1 cancelled | |
| | | | | 5; 1/1 cancelled 3 | F,1/11 |
| 1140 | | 19 | 091140 | Sent 11 1st Mar. TOT Tgts. to 1/1 for | |
| | | | | clearance---All Tgts. clear | F,1/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 091205H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 092400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1205 | | 20 | 091205 | FIREP: Rx 007 183573 2 Hc Ti-50 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 008 180585 2 Hc Ti-26 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1210 | | 21 | 091210 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1220 | | 22 | 091220 | FIREP: Rx 009 185567 92 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | Rx 010 185578 24 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 011 185586 2 Hc Ti-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 012 181571 2 Hc Ti-3 He Q-3 He Vt | |
| 1250 | | 23 | 091250 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1---1/1 requested | |
| | | | | clearance on H&I grid 982563 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1255 | | 24 | 091255 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on above 1/1 | |
| | | | | H&I grid | F,1/1 |
| 1330 | | 25 | 091330 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on | |
| | | | | calls | F |
| 1335 | | 26 | 091335 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1340 | | 27 | 091340 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1350 | | 28 | 091350 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 968687 | |
| | | | | Fm. 2/1 for HiBurst Regis.---Neg. Clearance | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1405 | | 29 | 091405 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1500 | | 30 | 091500 | FIREP: Rx 013 190569 2 Hc Ti-12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1710 | | 31 | 091710 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1810 | | 32 | 091810 | Rec'd H&I grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared | |
| | | | | with 1/1-"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1916 | | 33 | 091916 | FIREP: Ra 969 17705729 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1920 | | 34 | 091920 | Sent 1st Mar. TOT Tgts. to 1/11 for firing | F,1/11 |
| 1930 | | 35 | 091930 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1945 | | 36 | 091945 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1955 | | 37 | 091955 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2000 | | 38 | 092000 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2040 | | 39 | 092040 | FIREP: Rx 020z 005597 7 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2057 | | 40 | 092057 | 3/1 requested clearance on grid 072712 | |
| | | | | Fm. Div. ASAP | F,Div. |
| 2110 | | 41 | 092110 | Div. cleared above grid for 3/1 | F,3/1 |
| 2130 | | 42 | 092130 | FIREP: Rx 019 138540 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 014 119562 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 015 125554 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 016 121541 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 017 122542 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 021 105549 ( He Q-9 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rx 018 134541 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2220 | | 43 | 092220 | FIREP: Rx 027 066692 1 WP Q-40 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2245 | | 44 | 092245 | FIREP: Rx 022z 08105680 7 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2330 | | 45 | 092330 | FIREP: Rb 354z 992604 4 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 024z 998602 5 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 46 | 092400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 100001H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 101828H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS. | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 100001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0003 | | 2 | 100003 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0004 | | 3 | 100004 | Rec'd Tac. airstrike and TPQ-10 Fm. Div. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 0035 | | 4 | 100035 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on Div. Tac. airstrike and TPQ-10 | F,Div. |
| 0230 | | 5 | 100230 | FIREP: Rx 026 075680 6 He Q-9 WP Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0555 | | 6 | 100555 | "C" Battery and "A" Battery 1/11 commenced fire on 3/1 Prep Fires---100607; Preps complete | F |
| [illegible]20 | | 7 | 100620 | FIREP: Rc 066 097660 to 098661 1 WP Q-61 He Q-----Rc 067 095660 to 097658 1 WP Q-86 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0645 | | 8 | 100645 | FIREP: Rc 068 09846578 to 10346584 93 He Q 1 WP Q-----Rc 069 105653 to 108654 54 He Q-1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0730 | | 9 | 100730 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 06826874 Fm. 2/1 for HiBurst Regis.-Neg. clearance Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 0830 | | 10 | 100830 | FIREP: Rx 027 037585 1 Hc Ti-24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0832 | | 11 | 100832 | Rec'd extensions and cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1020 | | 12 | 101020 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1025 | | 13 | 101025 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared by 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1135 | | 14 | 101135 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]225 | | 15 | 101225 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]545 | | 16 | 101545 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1739 | | 17 | 101739 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared by 1/1---Clearance given by 1/1 | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1752 | | 18 | 101752 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1754 | | 19 | 101754 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1758 | | 20 | 101758 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1800 | | 21 | 101800 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1808 | | 22 | 101808 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1810 | | 23 | 101810 | Div. requested clearance on Tac. airstrike grid 173506 Fm. 1/1 ASAP---Clear with 1/1 | F,1/1,Div. |
| 1824 | | 24 | 101824 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F,3/51 |
| 1826 | | 25 | 101826 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1828 | | 26 | 101828 | FIREP: Rx 028z 095667 1 I11 Ti-2 Hc Ti Rx 029z 096654 1 I11 Ti Rz 369 197554 21 He Vt-3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 101844H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 102400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1844 | | 27 | 101844 | Rec'd TOT request Fm. 1/1-to be fired by 1/11-VC Co.-C-2 Rating | F,1/11 |
| 1853 | | 28 | 101853 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1-Also rec'd H&I | F,1/11 |
| 1855 | | 29 | 101855 | ADDITION FOR ENTRY # 27-Grids for TOT---- 066545, 059544, 058553 | F |
| 1932 | | 30 | 101932 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1953 | | 31 | 101953 | Rec'd Neg. clearance on 7th Mar. on calls Fm. 1/1 & 2/1 | F,7th Mar. |
| 2000 | | 32 | 102000 | FIREP: Rx 030 066545 3 He Q-3 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ra 709 156607 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 031 05855535 9 He Q-9 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ra 710 157603 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Ra 711 160601 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2037 | | 33 | 102037 | FIREP: Rx 030 066545 3 He Q-3 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rx 031 05855535 12 He Q-6 He Vt | |
| | | | | Gz 372 136534 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 373 153542 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 374 182553 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 375 192563 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 089z 096654 3 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2047 | | 34 | 102047 | Rec'd clearance FM. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2051 | | 35 | 102051 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2100 | | 36 | 102100 | FIREP: Rx 032 990570 1 Hc Ti-3 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 033 987574 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2129 | | 37 | 102129 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2132 | | 38 | 102132 | FIREP: Rx 035z 093666 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2140 | | 39 | 102140 | Div. requested clearance on Tac. airstrike grids--Clear of 1st Mar. troops | F,Div. |
| 2141 | | 40 | 102141 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2207 | | 41 | 102207 | FIREP: Rx 036z 093666 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2210 | | 42 | 102210 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2240 | | 43 | 102240 | FIREP: Rx 038 051704 8 WP Q-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 037z 990610 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2325 | | 44 | 102325 | FIREP: Rx 040z 104565 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2350 | | 45 | 102350 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2359 | | 46 | 102359 | FIREP: Rx 039z 093670 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 041z 096665 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 042z 093660 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 47 | 102400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 100001H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 161853H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 100001H | Journal Opened | F, |
| 0003 | | 2 | 100003 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0004 | | 3 | 100004 | Rec'd Tac Air Strikes fm Div to clear with 1/1 & TPQ-10s also | F,1/1 |
| 0035 | | 4 | 100035 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on Tac Air Strikes and TPQ-10 for Div | F,Div |
| 0230 | | 5 | 100230 | Firep RX026 075680 6 He Q 9 Wp Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0555 | | 6 | 100555 | C Brty & A brty 1/11 started firing preps for 3/1 Complete 100607H | F |
| 0620 | | 7 | 100620 | Fireps RC066 097660 to 098661 1 Wp Q 61 He Q RC067 095660 to 097658 1 Wp Q 86 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0645 | | 8 | 100645 | Fireps RC068 09846578 to 10346584 1 Wp Q 93 He Q RC069 105653 to 108654 1 Wp Q 54 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0730 | | 9 | 100730 | Rec'd grid 96826874 fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 for Hi Burst Reg ; 2/1 gave Neg clear | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 0830 | | 10 | 100830 | Firep RX027 037585 1 Hc Ti 24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0832 | | 11 | 100832 | Rec'd cancelations & extentations of on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1020 | | 12 | 101020 | Rec'd H&Is fm /1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1025 | | 13 | 101025 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1135 | | 14 | 101135 | Rec'd cancelations of on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1225 | | 15 | 101225 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1545 | | 16 | 101545 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1739 | | 17 | 101739 | Rec'd 81mm H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 & rec'd clear | F,1/1 |
| 1752 | | 18 | 101752 | Rec'd H&Is fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1754 | | 19 | 101754 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1758 | | 20 | 101758 | Rec'd H&Is fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1800 | | 21 | 101800 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1808 | | 22 | 101808 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1810 | | 23 | 101810 | Rec'd asap Tac Air Strike req fm Div grid 173506 to clear with 1/1 "Boats" & rec'd Clear | F,1/1,Div |
| 1824 | | 24 | 101824 | Sent & rec'd clear fm 3/51 on 1st Mar on ~~fire~~ calls | F,3/51 |
| 1826 | | 25 | 101826 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1828 | | 26 | 101828 | Fireps RX028z 095667 1 I11 Ti 2 Hc Ti RX029z 096654 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1834 | | 27 | 101834 | Firep GZ369 197554 21 He Vt 3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1844 | | 28 | 101844 | Rec'd TOT req fm 1/1 for 1/11 to fire VC Co C-2 Rating | F,1/11 |
| 1853 | | 29 | 101853 | Rec'd on calls and H&I fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 101932H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 102400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1932 | | 30 | 101932 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 and H&I | F,1/11 |
| 1953 | | 31 | 101953 | Rec'd final clearance fm 3/1 on H&I | F,1/11 |
| 1954 | | 32 | 101954 | Rec'd neg clear on 7th Mar on calls fm 2/1 | F,7th Mar |
| 2000 | | 33 | 102000 | Fireps RX030 066545 3 He Q 3 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX709 156607 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RX031 05855535 9 He Q 9 He Vt | |
| | | | | RA710 157603 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q | |
| | | | | RA711 160601 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q | |
| 2037 | | 34 | 102037 | Fireps RX030 066545 3 He Q 3 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX031 05855535 12 He Q 6 He Vt | |
| | | | | BZ372 136534 12 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ373 153542 12 He Q | |
| | | | | BZ374 182553 12 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ375 192563 12 He Q | |
| | | | | RX089z 096654 3 Ill Ti | |
| 2047 | | 35 | 2047 | Rec'd final clearance on H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2051 | | 36 | 102051 | Rec'd on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2100 | | 37 | 102100 | Fireps RX032 990570 1 Hc Ti 3 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX033 987574 3 Hc Ti | |
| 2129 | | 38 | 102129 | Rec'd on call fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2132 | | 39 | 102132 | Firep RX035z 093666 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2140 | | 40 | 102140 | Rec'd Tac Air Strikes fm Div to clear & they are clear of all 1st mar troops | F,BW22,Div |
| 2141 | | 41 | 102141 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2207 | | 42 | 102207 | Firep RX036z 093666 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2210 | | 43 | 102210 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2240 | | 44 | 102240 | Fireps RX038 051704 8 Wp Q 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX037z 990610 2 Ill Ti | |
| 2325 | | 45 | 102325 | Firep RX040z 104565 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2350 | | 46 | 102350 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2359 | | 47 | 102359 | Fireps RX039z 093670 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX041z 096665 3 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | RX042 093660 1 Ill Ti | |
| 2400 | | 48 | 102400 | Closed Journal | F, |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | FSCC 1st Marines | |
|---|---|---|
| PLACE | DaNang, Vietnam | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 110001H June '67 | TO (Date and hour) 112030H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 110001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0034 | | 2 | 110034 | FIREP: Rx 040z 104565 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0100 | | 3 | 110100 | 11th Mar. Regt. request we clear a grid | |
| | | | | in the rocket belt for a counter rocket | |
| | | | | drill-----Checked with 2/1 for a clear | |
| | | | | grid, they had no grid available---- | |
| | | | | Checked with 3/1, they cleared grid 0367 | F,2/1,3/1,Div. |
| 0108 | | 41 | 110108 | FIREP: Rb 976z 033670 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0120 | | 5 | 110120 | FIREP: Rx 040z 104565 1 I11 Ti | F, S-2,S-3 |
| 0209 | | 6 | 110209 | FIREP: Gz 382z 163557 6 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Gz 381 179537-185540 54 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0335 | | 7 | 110335 | FIREP: Rx 043 035675 2 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 044 03416756 5 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 044 03416756 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 044 03146756 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0515 | | 8 | 110515 | FIREP: Rx 045z 993607 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0815 | | 9 | 110815 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1100 | | 10 | 111100 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1300 | | 11 | 111300 | FIREP: Rx 047z 088668 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1340 | | 12 | 111340 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 to clear with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1422 | | 13 | 111422 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I | F,1/1 |
| 1429 | | 14 | 111429 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1628 | | 15 | 111628 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 3/51 & 3/1 for | |
| | | | | clearance---Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 | F,3/51,3/1 |
| 1630 | | 16 | 111630 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1631 | | 17 | 111631 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 2/1 on all 1st | |
| | | | | Mar. on calls | F |
| 1645 | | 18 | 111645 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance Fm. 3/1 on 1st Mar. | |
| | | | | on call | F |
| 1700 | | 19 | 111700 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1715 | | 20 | 111715 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared | |
| | | | | with 2/1 and rec'd Neg. clearance | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1920 | | 21 | 111920 | Rec'd grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 for fire mission-"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1945 | | 22 | 111945 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 23 | 111950 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2000 | | 24 | 112000 | Rec'd additional and cancellations of H&I | |
| | | | | Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2010 | | 25 | 112010 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1-"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 2015 | | 26 | 112015 | Rec'd clearance of H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2020 | | 27 | 112020 | FIREP: Gz 384 209559 4 WP Q-9 He Q-9 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ra 709 15765941 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2025 | | 28 | 112025 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2030 | | 29 | 112030 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 112100H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 112400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2100 | | 30 | 112100 | Informed 1/1,2/1,3/1 to plot their H&I's more carefully so that no people get hurt | F,1/1,2/1,3/1 |
| 2105 | | 31 | 112105 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2115 | | 32 | 112115 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2135 | | 33 | 112135 | 1st Mar. "2" submitted grids for TOT's to be fired on-grids need clearance Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,1/11 |
| 2145 | | 34 | 112145 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 2150 | | 35 | 112150 | FIREP: Rx 051z 100670 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 049 099631 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 048 092622 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 050 091634 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 076z 099675 1 Ill Ti | F,S -2,S-3 |
| 2250 | | 36 | 112250 | FIREP: Rx 052z 002603 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 053z 035656 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 053z 035656 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 054 967665 2 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 055 962652 3 He Q-5 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2300 | | 37 | 112300 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2310 | | 38 | 112310 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 2315 | | 39 | 112315 | FIREP: Rc 076z 099675 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 076z 099675 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2350 | | 40 | 112350 | FIREP: Rx 056 110550 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 057 065547 5 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 058 059543 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 059 054555 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 060z 097067 40 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 41 | 112400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 120001H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 121915H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001H | | 1 | 120001H | Opened Journal | F |
| 0120 | | 2 | 120120 | Firep RX061z 058636 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0130 | | 3 | 120130 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0240 | | 4 | 120240 | Firep RA96[illegible]z 08105680 4 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0320 | | 5 | 120320 | Sent RY901z to 1/11 as 1st mar H&I"clear" | F,1/11 |
| 0530 | | 6 | 120530 | Rec'd H&I report fm 1/11 | F |
| 0710 | | 7 | 120710 | Sent 1st mar on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0715 | | 8 | 120715 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div & I Tanks for clearance & rec'd clear fm I Tanks | F,Div,I Tanks 2/1 |
| 0740 | | 9 | 120740 | Div cancelations of 2/1 on calls sent 28 all but 2 clear | F,2/1 |
| 0759 | | 10 | 120759 | Rec'd cancelations of on calls fm 1/1 | F/1/11 |
| 0815 | | 11 | 120815 | Rec'd extentations & cancelations of on 8 calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0920 | | 12 | 120920 | 7th Mar req grid 968687 for Regis. 2/1 gave Neg clear | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 0945 | | 13 | 120945 | Fireps RX063 001571 1 Hc Ti 6 He Q<br>RX062 042702 1 smk Ti 25 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1008 | | 14 | 121008 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 to send to 1/11 & 1 to clear with 7th Mar | F,1/11,7th Mar |
| 1215 | | 15 | 121215 | Rec'd H&Is fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 & rec'd clear | F,1/1,7th Mar |
| 1420 | | 16 | 121420 | Rec'd H&Is fm 7th Mar to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1505 | | 17 | 121505 | Rec'd clearance fm 2/1 on 7th Mar H&I until 0330 13 June | F,7th Mar |
| 1545 | | 18 | 121545 | Rec'd H&Is fm 2/1 to clear with &th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1600 | | 19 | 121600 | Rec'd cancelation & clearance on 2/1 H&Is fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1650 | | 20 | 121650 | Rec'd H&Is fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1700 | | 21 | 121700 | Rec'd grids fm 1/11 for Ill Missions to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1715 | | 22 | 121715 | Firep RX064 061695 2 Hc Ti 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1746 | | 23 | 121746 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 1/1 H&I's grid 980597 | F,1/1 |
| 1752 | | 24 | 121752 | Rec'd Temp on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1846 | | 25 | 121846 | Fireps RX068 99045690 1 Hc Ti 1 Wp Q 1 He Q<br>RX069 995609 7 Hc Ti<br>RX070 985575 1 Hc Ti 3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1908 | | 26 | 121908 | Fireps RX067 065687 1 Hc Ti<br>GZ385 202557 16 He Q<br>RX065 000576 1 He Q 1 Wp Q 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1910 | | 27 | 121910 | 1/1 req & rec'd clearance on grids 960583 fm 7th Mar | F,7th Mar,1/1 |
| 1915 | | 28 | 121915 | 7th Mar req clearance on grids 960692 & 966699 fm 2/1 | F,2/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal Files:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 121921H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 122400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1921 | | 29 | 121921 | Fireps BX078 058625 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | BX079 058617 3 Hc Ti | |
| 1928 | | 30 | 121928 | 2/1 cleared 7th Mar grids 960692 & 966699 | F,7th Mar |
| 1930 | | 31 | 121930 | 4/11 req clearance on grid 183564 fm 1/1 & rec'd clear | F,1/1,4/11 |
| 1932 | | 32 | 121932 | Firep BX080 990583 2 Hc Ti 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1942 | | 33 | 121942 | Fireps GZ357 20745631 6 He Q 24 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | GZ386 183564 9 He Vt 9 Wp Q | |
| 1946 | | 34 | 121946 | 1/1 req & rec'd clearance on grid 983569 fm 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1947 | | 35 | 121947 | Rec'd temp on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1957 | | 36 | 121957 | Fireps BX081z 061636 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | BX082 070639 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | BX083 077636 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | BX084z 998584 2 Ill Ti | |
| 2008 | | 37 | 122008 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on their H&Is | F,1/11 |
| 2020 | | 38 | 122020 | Firep BX085 994627 6 Hc Ti 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2045 | | 39 | 122045 | Rec'd H&Is fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2049 | | 40 | 122049 | Rec'd cancelations of H&Is fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2052 | | 41 | 122052 | Fireps BX086 075608 2 Hc Ti 8 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | BX088 084615 2 Hc Ti 6 He Q | |
| 2101 | | 42 | 122101 | Rec'd temp on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2106 | | 43 | 122106 | Fireps BX087 089685 1 Ill Ti 1 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | BX089 090683 3 Wp Q | |
| 2110 | | 44 | 122110 | Rec'd additional H&Is fm1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2111 | | 45 | 122111 | Rec'd final clearance on H&Is fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2114 | | 46 | 122114 | Firep BX090z 063614 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2123 | | 47 | 122123 | Rec'd additional [illegible] & cancelations of on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2146 | | 48 | 122146 | Fireps BX091z 063606 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | BB382z 001609 19 Ill Ti | |
| 2147 | | 49 | 122147 | 1/1 req clearance on on calls grid 17266149 fm Div & rec'd clear | F,Div,1/1 |
| 2206 | | 50 | 122206 | Rec'd temp on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2207 | | 51 | 122207 | Firep GZ387 195531 8 Wp Q 5 He Q 3 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2245 | | 52 | 122245 | Rec'd additional H&Is fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2355 | | 53 | 122355 | Rec'd grids fm Div for Tac Air Strike to clear with 2/1 fm 140600 to 141800 | F,2/1 |
| 2400 | | 54 | 122400 | Closed Journal | F, |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(*1*) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 130001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 131652H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 130001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0015 | | 2 | 130015 | Called Ry 207z to 1/11 as fire mission for Security | F,1/11 |
| 0030 | | 3 | 130030 | Div. requested clearance on 2 Tac. airstrike grids and rec'd Neg. clearance | F,Div. |
| 0115 | | 4 | 130115 | FIREP: Ry 202z 99346735 15 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0625 | | 5 | 130625 | FIREP: Gz 395 156593 2 WP Q-12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0730 | | 6 | 130730 | Rec'd cancelletion of all Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0745 | | 7 | 130745 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 996553 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire Mission-"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 0810 | | 8 | 130810 | FIREP: Rx 097 996553 1 Hc Ti-12 WP Q-12 He-Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1005 | | 9 | 131005 | FIREP: Rx 098 083675 2 Hc Ti<br>Rx 099 082670 30 He Q-2 WP Q-1 Hc Ti<br>Rx 100 082670 24 He Q-2 WP Q-1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1045 | | 10 | 131045 | FIREP: Rx 101 075535 2 Hc Ti-10 WP Q-14 He Vt-----Gz 396 075535 24 He Q-1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1130 | | 11 | 131130 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1135 | | 12 | 131135 | *LATE ENTRY--Rec'd word Fm. 3/51 that they were receiving Arty Rds. at grid 967682. Called 1/11 and 7th Mar. to see if they were firing in that grid---7th Mar. was firing a Regis. mission at this grid---Put a cease fire on it | F,7th Mar.,1/11, 3/51 |
| 1225 | | 13 | 131225 | FIREP: Gz 397 104534 41 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1300 | | 14 | 131300 | on 1/1 H&I's; Neg. clearance on grid 984590---clearance on 997543 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/1 |
| 1302 | | 15 | 131302 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1441 | | 16 | 131441 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on Regis. grid 965666 Fm. 2/1---Neg. Clearance | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1452 | | 17 | 131452 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1456 | | 18 | 131456 | FIREP: Rx 107 989597 4 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1458 | | 19 | 131458 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1529 | | 20 | 131529 | FIREP: Rw 110 983597 30 He Q<br>Rx 109z 083683 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1540 | | 21 | 131540 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1553 | | 22 | 131553 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids 98225399 & 99495429 Fm. 1/1--Grids cleared | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1637 | | 23 | 131637 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1652 | | 24 | 131652 | Rec'd 5 I11 & 5 Imp. grids Fm. 1/11 to clear with 2/1 (I11. on calls) | F,2/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 131750H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 132135H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1750 | | 25 | 131750 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1752 | | 26 | 131752 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1755 | | 27 | 131755 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1815 | | 28 | 131815 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 1830 | | 29 | 131830 | FIREP: Gz 398 195553 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1840 | | 30 | 131840 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 31 | 131900 | FIREP: Rx 111 988608 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 112 995606 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1915 | | 32 | 131915 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1925 | | 33 | 131925 | FIREP: Rx 113z 093679 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 114 039678 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1930 | | 34 | 131930 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1935 | | 35 | 131935 | FIREP: Rx 102 105535 14 WP Q-12 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rx 103 158605 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 104 164603 4 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1940 | | 36 | 131940 | Rec'd additional & cancellations of H&I's | |
| | | | | Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1945 | | 37 | 131945 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1947 | | 38 | 131947 | FIREP: Rx 116 035683 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 117 034673 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1950 | | 39 | 131950 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1955 | | 40 | 131955 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2000 | | 41 | 132000 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2005 | | 42 | 132005 | FIREP: Rx 115 986583 5 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2030 | | 43 | 132030 | FIREP: Rx 118z 986604 14 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2045 | | 44 | 132045 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 2/1--Also rec'd | |
| | | | | clearance Fm. 2/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2100 | | 45 | 132100 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2105 | | 46 | 132105 | 7th Mar. reported mortars Fm. grid 960665 | |
| | | | | into grid 960668-Checked with 2/51; they | |
| | | | | had fired at grid 965665 with rds. going | |
| | | | | across river---Rds. landed near 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | unit. At last report, no casualties | F,2/51,7th Mar. |
| 2125 | | 47 | 132125 | Rec'd extension of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2130 | | 48 | 132130 | FIREP: Rx 088z 075608 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 088 075608 9 Hc Ti-8 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 120 173566 to 179570 9 He Q-9 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2135 | | 49 | 132135 | 1st Tks. reported flashes in vicinity of | |
| | | | | 965690--Checked with 2/1, 7th Mar., 3/51 | |
| | | | | to see if they were firing--Neg. firing | |
| | | | | 1st Tks. called and said that it was them | |
| | | | | firing-they had over shot some of their | |
| | | | | H&I's and the flashes were when their H&I's | F,2/1,7th Mar., |
| | | | | were impacting | 3/51,1st Tks. |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Endings:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 132232H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 132400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS. | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2232 | | 50 | 132232 | Rec'd clearance on 2 on 1/11 Ill on calls Fm. 2/1--the rest were cancelled | |
| 2243 | | 51 | 132243 | Sent 1/11 H&I Ry 901z for 1st Mar. Regt. | F,1/11 |
| 2256 | | 52 | 132256 | FIREP: Gz 405z 128458 2 He Q-2 He Vt Rx 115z 98585928 1 Ill Ti | F,1/11 |
| 2330 | | 53 | 132330 | FIREP: Rx 121 060690 2 Ill Ti-1 He Q-1 WP Q---Re 079z 090680 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 54 | 132400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F,S-2,S-3 F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 140001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 141655H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 140001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0157 | | 2 | 140157 | FIREP: Rx 115z 98585928 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0230 | | 3 | 140230 | FIREP: Rx 120 173566 6 He Q-9 He Vt | |
| | | | | Rx 090z 063612 10 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 115z 98585928 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 122z 991601 12 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0745 | | 4 | 140745 | Rec'd cancellations and extensions of Temp. | |
| | | | | Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0845 | | 5 | 140845 | Rec'd 10 H&I's Fm. 2/1 to clear with 7th | |
| | | | | Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| [illegible]04 | | 6 | 140904 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0915 | | 7 | 140915 | 3/1 requested clearance on HiBurst Regis. | |
| | | | | grids 113680 & 138691 Fm. Div.--Rec'd | |
| | | | | clearance Fm. Div. | F,Div.,3/1 |
| 1022 | | 8 | 141022 | Checked Temp. Def. Conc. with 1/11 & all | F,1/11,1/1,2/1, |
| | | | | 1st Mar. Bns. | 3/1 |
| 1028 | | 9 | 141028 | FIREP: Rx 124 113680 11 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 125 138691 7 He Ti | F,S-2,S -3 |
| 1200 | | 10 | 141200 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids | |
| | | | | 98225399 & 99345418 Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1215 | | 11 | 141215 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on above 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1230 | | 12 | 141230 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1300 | | 13 | 141300 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 1315 | | 14 | 141315 | FIREP: Rx 126z 092649 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 127 091646 3 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| [illegible]320 | | 15 | 141320 | FIREP: Rx 128z 092653 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| [illegible]330 | | 16 | 141330 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1435 | | 17 | 141435 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1453 | | 18 | 141453 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on TPQ-10 | |
| | | | | grids 960548 & 970553 Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1515 | | 19 | 141515 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1520 | | 20 | 141520 | FIREP: Gz 406 115545 15 He Q-17 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1530 | | 21 | 141530 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's- | |
| | | | | Also rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to clear | |
| | | | | with 1/1 | F,2/1,1/1 |
| 1545 | | 22 | 141545 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. | |
| | | | | on calls | F |
| 1550 | | 23 | 141550 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1605 | | 24 | 141605 | FIREP: Gz 407 117543 8 He Q-10 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1610 | | 25 | 141610 | FIREP: Rx 129 000597 6 He Q-2 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1625 | | 26 | 141625 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared | |
| | | | | with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1645 | | 27 | 141645 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1655 | | 28 | 141655 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on | |
| | | | | calls | F |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 141700H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 142200H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1700 | | 29 | 141700 | Rec'd additional & cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1720 | | 30 | 141720 | FIREP: Rx 130 094630 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 131 100623 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 132 094618 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1805 | | 31 | 141805 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1806 | | 32 | 141806 | Rec'd Ill on call grids Fm. 1/11 to be cleared with 2/1-"Clear" | F,2/1,1/11 |
| 1945 | | 33 | 141945 | FIREP: Rx 134 049671 1 Hc Ti-18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 135 041668 1 Hc Ti-18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| [illegible]05 | | 34 | 142005 | Rec'd H&I's & Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2030 | | 35 | 142030 | FIREP: Rx 065 004578 1 He Q-3 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 068 99045690 1 Hc Ti-3 He Q-2 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 070 98525781 2 Hc Ti-3 WP Q-1 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 136 99005852 1 Hc Ti-1 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 137 985583 3 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 138 985564 1 Hc Ti-5 WP Q-4 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 139 036655 12 WP Q-36 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 141 045695 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 143 044695 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Gz 408 21245614 4 He Vt-12 He Q & Delay | |
| | | | | Gz 409 19555545 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2040 | | 36 | 142040 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2045 | | 37 | 142045 | FIREP: Gz 409 195545 18 He Vt-18 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 410 105495 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2047 | | 38 | 142047 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 989591 Fm. 7th Mar. & 2/1 | F,7th Mar.,2/1, 1/1 |
| 2050 | | 39 | 142050 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's---- | |
| | | | | Also rec'd 1 cancellation | F,1/11 |
| 2105 | | 40 | 142105 | FIREP: Rx 137z 98925914 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 137z 98925914 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2110 | | 41 | 142110 | Div. requested clearance on Tac. airstrike | |
| | | | | grid 055553 Fm. 1/1------G-3 Air will clear | |
| | | | | grid with ARVN---"Clear with 1/1" | F,1/1,Div. |
| 2140 | | 42 | 142140 | FIREP: Gz 416 099474 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 417 100465 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 418 071468 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 126z 092649 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 978z 030651 3 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 139 039657 1 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2150 | | 43 | 142150 | Rec'd H&I & Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 (will | |
| | | | | be for ARVN) | F,1/11 |
| 2200 | | 44 | 142200 | 1/11 requested clearance on grid 00556518 | |
| | | | | Fm. 7th Mar. so that "W"-1/11 could seat | |
| | | | | base plate----Neg. Clearance | F,7th Mar.,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 142220H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 142400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2220 | | 45 | 142220 | FIREP: Rx 139 039657 6 He Q-1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 978z 030651 3 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 126z 092649 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 202z 99346735 3 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2215 | | 46 | 142215 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on Ill. Imp. | |
| | | | | grid 01246548 Fm. 2/1 & 1/51----Neg. | |
| | | | | clearance Fm. 1/51 | F,2/1,1/51,7th Mar |
| 2230 | | 47 | 142230 | 1/11 requested clearance on grid 988627 | |
| | | | | Fm. 7th Mar.,2/51, & 2/1 | F,7th Mar.,2/1, |
| | | | | | 2/51 |
| 45 | | 48 | 142245 | Rec'd clearance on above grid Fm. 2/51 & | |
| | | | | 7th Mar., but rec'd Neg. Clearance Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2350 | | 49 | 142350 | FIREP: Gz 419 092455 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 420 155512 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 421 161500 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 422 169491 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 423 205539 6 He Delay | |
| | | | | Gz 424 209538 6 He Delay | |
| | | | | Gz 425 209539 6 He Delay | |
| | | | | Gz 426 205525 6 He Delay | |
| | | | | Rx 152z 037646 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 151z 990669 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2359 | | 50 | 142359 | 2/1 cancelled all of 7th Mar. H&I's that | |
| | | | | were previously cleared because of stepped | |
| | | | | up troop movement | F,7th Mar. |
| 2400 | | 51 | 142400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 150001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 151155H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 150001 | JOURNAL OPENED' | F |
| 0030 | | 2 | 150030 | FIREP: Ry 202z 994676 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 207z 99526832 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0245 | | 3 | 150245 | FIREP: Ry 206z 99276870 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 154 901675 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 408 21245614 8 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0425 | | 4 | 150425 | FIREP: Ry 206z 99276870 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0525 | | 5 | 150525 | FIREP: Ra 776 113545 1 Hc Ti-24 He Q | |
| | | | | Ra 774 115556 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0704 | | 6 | 150704 | FIREP: Rx 155 005585 2 Hc Ti-1 WP Q-18 He Q | F,S-2,S -3 |
| 0710 | | 7 | 150710 | FIREP: Gz 427 179555 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0745 | | 8 | 150745 | FIREP: Rx 156 170591 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0815 | | 9 | 150815 | FIREP: Rx 157 996553 2 Hc Ti-12 WP Q- | |
| | | | | 12 He Q-12 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0820 | | 10 | 150820 | FIREP: Rx 158z 048670 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0840 | | 11 | 150840 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0855 | | 12 | 150855 | 2/1 requested clearance on grid 954642 Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. for fire mission | F,7th Mar. |
| 0900 | | 13 | 150900 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0904 | | 14 | 150904 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 fire | |
| | | | | mission grid 954642 | F,2/1 |
| 0935 | | 15 | 150935 | Requested clearance on above 2/1 grid until | |
| | | | | 1800 Fm. 7th Mar.----Rec'd clearance until | |
| | | | | 151800 | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 0945 | | 16 | 150945 | Rec'd cancellation & additional Temp. Def. | |
| | | | | Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1010 | | 17 | 151010 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. | F,1st Tks.,Div., |
| | | | | and Div. on 2/1 on calls | 2/1 |
| 1015 | | 18 | 151015 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1----Sent 2 to 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | for clearance | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1020 | | 19 | 151020 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1035 | | 20 | 151035 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 1110 | | 21 | 151110 | 2/1 requested clearance on grids 9462, | |
| | | | | 9463, & 9464 Fm. 7th Mar. so that Med-e-vac | |
| | | | | choppers could shoot into if fired upon Fm. | |
| | | | | any of these grids | F,7th Mar. |
| 1115 | | 22 | 151115 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1135 | | 23 | 151135 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1---Needed clearance Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1150 | | 24 | 151150 | 1/1 requested clearance on 81MM H&I grid | |
| | | | | 029592 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1155 | | 25 | 151155 | Rec'd 81MM H&I Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 151157H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 152045H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1157 | | 26 | 151157 | *LATE ENTRY-On 2/1 requested clearance for | |
| | | | | med-e-vac choppers to fire. Neg. clearance | |
| | | | | on grids 9462 & 9464; Clearance on 9463 | F,2/1 |
| | | | | Fm. 7th Mar. | |
| 1210 | | 27 | 151210 | 1/1 requested clearance on grids 068398 & | |
| | | | | 128458 Fm. Div. for HiBurst Regis. | F,Div. |
| 1250 | | 28 | 151250 | Rec'd clearance on above grids for 1/1 Fm. | |
| | | | | Div. | F,1/1 |
| 1430 | | 29 | 151430 | Rec'd clearances and cancellations of 2/1 | |
| | | | | H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,2/1 |
| [illegible]5 | | 30 | 151435 | Rec'd grids Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 2/1 for searchlight missions | F,2/1 |
| 1440 | | 31 | 151440 | FIREP: Rx 159 968639 8 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1450 | | 32 | 151450 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1500 | | 33 | 151500 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 9859 | |
| | | | | & 9860 Fm. 1/1 & 2/1---Ptl. hit by recoil- | |
| | | | | less rifle--Neg. clearance on 9860 | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1630 | | 34 | 151630 | 1/1 & 2/1 cleared grid 9859 until 1800 for | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1635 | | 35 | 151635 | FIREP: Rx 160 104645 4 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1645 | | 36 | 151645 | *LATE ENTRY-3/7 Ptl. hit by 5.7 recoiless | |
| | | | | rifles in 9454 grid sp 1 USMC KIA---Rds. | |
| | | | | fired Fm. 9553 grid | F |
| 1735 | | 37 | 151735 | 2/1 cleared 7th Mar. searchlight Ill. grids | F,7th Mar. |
| 1740 | | 38 | 151740 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on | |
| | | | | 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| [illegible]4 | | 39 | 151744 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1751 | | 40 | 151751 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1758 | | 41 | 151758 | Rec'd on call Ill. grids Fm. 1/11 to clear | |
| | | | | with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1800 | | 42 | 151800 | 7th Mar. requested extension of clearance | |
| | | | | in grid 9859 Fm. 1/1 & 2/1 and rec'd Neg. | |
| | | | | clearance | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1825 | | 43 | 151825 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1827 | | 44 | 151827 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 965665 | |
| | | | | Fm. 2/1 for fire mission---Neg. clearance | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1912 | | 45 | 151912 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1930 | | 46 | 151930 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1/11 on calls | F,1/11 |
| 1934 | | 47 | 151934 | FIREP: Gz 429 202556 3 He Q-4 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1948 | | 48 | 151948 | FIREP:- Gz 408 21245614 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1950 | | 49 | 151950 | Rec'd additional & cancellations of H&I's | |
| | | | | Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1954 | | 50 | 151954 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1959 | | 51 | 151959 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. on calls | |
| | | | | & H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2045 | | 52 | 152045 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 152102H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 152400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2102 | | 53 | 152102 | 2/1 called and cancelled all of their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2103 | | 54 | 152103 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 2106 | | 55 | 152106 | 2/1 gave Neg. clearance on 7th Mar. H&I grids 952648, 953646, 958627, & 955630 after initially clearing them | F,7th Mar. |
| 2110 | | 56 | 152110 | 1/11requested clearance on TOT grids 959654, 963660 & 959658 Fm. 7th Mar. & 2/1 | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 2120 | | 57 | 152120 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on above grids | F |
| 2125 | | 58 | 152125 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/11 TOT grids | F,1/11 |
| 2126 | | 59 | 152126 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 & 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 2200 | | 60 | 152200 | FIREP: Rx 166 012547 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 167 027552 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2224 | | 61 | 152224 | FIREP: Rx 161 992583 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 162 998575 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 163 992570 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 164 986575 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 165z 985583 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 168 036554 15 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 169 066545 15 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 170 959654 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 171 963660 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 170 959654 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 171 963660 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 172 959658 12 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2253 | | 62 | 152253 | G-3 at Div. requested that 1st Mar. increase their H&I Tgts. or No. of Rds. on their present H&I's | F,1/1,2/1,3/1 |
| 2304 | | 63 | 152304 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2315 | | 64 | 152315 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. & 2/1---Neg. Clearance on 2 grids Fm. 2/1 | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 2325 | | 65 | 152325 | FIREP: Rx 165z 985583 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 165z 985583 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 165z 985583 2 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 173 077687 2 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 174 076642 1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2330 | | 66 | 152330 | Rec'd 5 H&I's Fm. 2/1 to clear with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 2346 | | 67 | 152346 | 7th Mar. cancelled 1 H&I grid and cleared 4 on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 2359 | | 68 | 152359 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on all 5 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 2400 | | 69 | 152400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Headings:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 160001H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 161825H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 160001H | Opened Journal | F |
| 0010 | | 2 | 160010 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0025 | | 3 | 160025 | Fireps RX126 097658 3 Wp Q 3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX 175 088657 3 Wp Q 3 He Q | |
| 0154 | | 4 | 160154 | Firep RX175 088657 3 Wp Q 3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0415 | | 5 | 160415 | Fireps RX165z 985583 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0425 | | 6 | 160425 | RC091z 059645 1 Ill Ti | |
| 0500 | | 7 | 160500 | RX165z 985583 1 Ill Ti | |
| 0710 | | 8 | 160710 | Sent 1st Mar on calls to Div, 2/1, 3/1 for clearance | F,Div,2/1,3/1 |
| 0840 | | 9 | 160840 | Rec'd cancelation of on calls fm 3/1 and additionals | F,1/11 |
| 0930 | | 10 | 160930 | 2/1 canceled all temp on calls | F,1/11 |
| 0940 | | 11 | 160940 | Firep RX177 122617 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0950 | | 12 | 160950 | Rec'd H&I fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1010 | | 13 | 161010 | 2/1 req clearance on grids 9861 & 9862 for approx. 30 Min. | F,7th Mar |
| 1025 | | 14 | 161025 | Rec'd clear on grids 9861 & 9862 fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1155 | | 15 | 161155 | Sent and rec'd clear on 1st Mar on calls fm I Tanks | F,I Tanks |
| 1220 | | 16 | 161220 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear and rec'd fm 1/1 clear | F,1/1,7th Mar |
| 1300 | | 17 | 161300 | Fireps GZ430 205545 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | GZ430 205545 9 He Q | |
| 1340 | | 18 | 161340 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1341 | | 19 | 161341 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear | F,2/1 |
| 1452 | | 20 | 161452 | Rec'd more H&I fm 7th Mar to clear and rec'd clear fm 1/1 | F,2/1,3/1 |
| 1526 | | 21 | 161526 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1545 | | 22 | 161545 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear | F,7th Mar,1/11 |
| 1550 | | 23 | 161550 | Rec'd H&I fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1608 | | 24 | 161608 | 1/1 canceled 1 H&I & 7th Mar,canceled 1 1/1 H&I | F,1/1,1/11 |
| 1624 | | 25 | 161624 | Rec'd additional H&I fm 2/1 to clear | F,7th Mar,1/11 |
| 1636 | | 26 | 161636 | Rec'd free fire zone req fm watch officer to clear with Div | F,Div |
| 1656 | | 27 | 161656 | Sent & Rec'd clear fm 3/51 on 1st Mar on calls | F,3/51 |
| 1703 | | 28 | 161703 | Rec'd clearance fm Hoa Vang on 1st Mar on calls | F, |
| 1730 | | 29 | 161730 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1800 | | 30 | 161800 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1805 | | 31 | 161805 | Rec'd Additional H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1820 | | 32 | 161820 | Fireps RA960 17705729 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RA961 18115774 1 He Q | |
| 1825 | | 33 | 161825 | Rec'd grid 963692 fm 7th Mar to clear | F,2/1 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Headings:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 161830H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 162235H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1830 | | 34 | 161830 | 2/1 canceled all H&I | F,1/11 |
| 1840 | | 35 | 161840 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear | F,7th Mar,1/11 |
| 1850 | | 36 | 161850 | Rec'd clearance on grid 963692 for 2/1 fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1855 | | 37 | 161855 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 38 | 161900 | Rec'd grids 958646 & 956674 fm 7th Mar to clear | F,2/1 |
| 1905 | | 39 | 161905 | Rec'd neg clear fm 2/1 on grid 958646 for 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1910 | | 40 | 161910 | Rec'd grid 985583 fm 1/1 for mission to clear | F,7th Mar |
| 1915 | | 41 | 161915 | Rec'd on calls fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1920 | | 42 | 161920 | Rec'd clear fm 2/1 on 7th Mar grid 956674 | F,7th Mar |
| 1930 | | 43 | 161930 | Rec'd clearance fm 2/1 on 1st Mar on calls | F, |
| 1935 | | 44 | 161935 | Rec'd final clearance fm 1/1 on H&I | F,1/11 |
| 1940 | | 45 | 161940 | 1/1 recod neg clear fm 7th Mar on Ill fire mission | F,7th Mar,1/1 |
| 1945 | | 46 | 161945 | Rec'd change in grid on perm on call fm 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 47 | 161950 | Rec'd clearance final fm 3/1 on H&I | F,1/11 |
| 2000 | | 48 | 162000 | Fireps: RX185 036658 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RX181 992583 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RX182 998575 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RX183 992570 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RX184 986575 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RX186 985583 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RC935 04566871 1 Hc Ti | |
| 2020 | | 49 | 162020 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 2030 | | 50 | 162030 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear | F,2/1 |
| 2035 | | 51 | 162035 | Rec'd Tac Air Strike fm Div to clear at 210559 with 1/1 | F,1/1,Hoi An |
| 2040 | | 52 | 162040 | Rec'd 19 TOTs fm S-2 to clear & fire | F,1/1,1/11,Hoi an |
| 2045 | | 53 | 162045 | Rec'd grid 981679 fm 1/11 to clear | F,2/1 |
| 2050 | | 54 | 162050 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 & Hoi An on Tac Air Strike for Div | F,Div |
| 2055 | | 55 | 162055 | Rec'd neg clear on grid 981679 fm 2/1 for 1/11 | F,1/11 |
| 2100 | | 56 | 162100 | S-2 canceled all TOTs fm them | F,1/1,1/11 |
| 2120 | | 57 | 162120 | Rec'd clear fm 2/1 on grid 01616500 for 7th Mar mission | F,7th Mar |
| 2130 | | 58 | 162130 | 1/1 canceled on calls and gave change in tgt no. on three | F,1/11 |
| 2200 | | 59 | 162200 | Rec'd on call grids 206524, 204576, & 187552 fm Div to clear with 1/1 fm 180600H to 232400H | F,1/1 |
| 2235 | | 60 | 162235 | Rec'd clearance on grids 206524, 187552 fm 1/1 and Hoi An | F,Div |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 162335H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 162400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2335 | | 61 | 162335 | Fireps BX187 046695 1 Wp Q 1 Ill Ti<br>BX188 045695 2 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2345 | | 62 | 162345 | Rec'd clearance fm 7th Mar on free fire zone fm grids 9555 follow river N & E to 0055,S to 0049,W to 9549,N to 9555 | F |
| 2350 | | 63 | 162350 | Sent req to Div for free fire zone to clear with 5th Mar | F,Div |
| 2355 | | 64 | 162355 | Rec'd clearance fm Div on free fire zone as req | F |
| 2400 | | 65 | 162400 | Closed Journal | F, |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 170001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 171615H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 170001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0310 | | 2 | 170310 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 985583 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 0315 | | 3 | 170315 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 grid 985583 | F,1/1 |
| 0400 | | 4 | 170400 | FIREP: Ra 934z 104574 14 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0445 | | 5 | 170445 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 985583 Fm. 7th Mar.---"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 0510 | | 6 | 170510 | FIREP: Rx 189 91656766 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 186z 985583 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 186z 985583 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 186z 985583 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0700 | | 7 | 170700 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0705 | | 8 | 170705 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. and 1st Tks. for clearance and rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. | F,Div.,1st Tks. |
| 0717 | | 9 | 170717 | Div. requested clearance on TPQ-10 grid 995588 Fm. 1/1 and rec'd Neg. clearance | F,1/1,Div. |
| 0828 | | 10 | 170828 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0941 | | 11 | 170941 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1---Need clearance Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1003 | | 12 | 171003 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 2/1 on calls | F,2/1 |
| 1035 | | 13 | 171035 | FIREP: Rx 190 184576 4 Hc Ti-14 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1112 | | 14 | 171112 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1113 | | 15 | 171113 | FIREP: Rx 191 070636 1 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1215 | | 16 | 171215 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1220 | | 17 | 171220 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1225 | | 18 | 171225 | FIREP: Rx 192 106633 12 He Q-4 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1227 | | 19 | 171227 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1235 | | 20 | 171235 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1310 | | 21 | 171310 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1425 | | 22 | 171425 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1450 | | 23 | 171450 | A/0 requested clearance on grid 116509 Fm. 1/1 for air-strike | F,1/1 |
| 1455 | | 24 | 171455 | 1/1 gave clearance on A/0 grid for air-strike (116509) | F,A/0 |
| 1505 | | 25 | 171505 | A/0 requested clearance on grid 156547 Fm. 1/1 for air-strike | F,1/1 |
| 1507 | | 26 | 171507 | 1/1 gave clearance on above grid for A/0 | F,A/0 |
| 1600 | | 27 | 171600 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1615 | | 28 | 171615 | Rec'd clearance on 1/1 & 2/1 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/1,2/1 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s). dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| FSCC 1st Marines | |
| PLACE | |
| DaNang, Vietnam | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour) |
| 171620H June '67 | 180700H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1620 | | 29 | 171620 | *LATE ENTRY-171500H-Rec'd clearance Fm. | |
| | | | | Dien Ban to put Battery "B",1/11 at their | |
| | | | | position for Operation Brown | F,1/11 |
| 1630 | | 30 | 171630 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1705 | | 31 | 171705 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1708 | | 32 | 171708 | Rec'd word Fm. Hoi An that they request | |
| | | | | an FO team at their position at 0600 17 | |
| | | | | June | F |
| 1710 | | 33 | 171710 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1715 | | 34 | 171715 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th | |
| | | | | Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1750 | | 35 | 171750 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1821 | | 36 | 171821 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1840 | | 37 | 171840 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 6 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 1845 | | 38 | 171845 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1937 | | 39 | 171937 | Rec'd changes in Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1941 | | 40 | 171941 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1946 | | 41 | 171946 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2012 | | 42 | 172012 | FIREP: Rx 193 036652 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 912z 10185900 4 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 936z 10055848 4 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2021 | | 43 | 172021 | Rec'd cancellations of and additional H&I's | |
| | | | | Fm. 3/1----Also rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on | |
| | | | | their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2054 | | 44 | 172054 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2106 | | 45 | 172106 | Rec'd word Fm. 2/1 saying Neg. H&I fire | |
| | | | | in SW corner of grid 920520 & NE corner | |
| | | | | of grid 940535---Sent it to 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 2315 | | 46 | 172315 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 985583 Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar.---"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 2350 | | 47 | 172350 | FIREP: Rx 195z 093643 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 48 | 172400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |
| | | | | | |
| 0001 | | 1 | 180001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0002 | | 2 | 180002 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0020 | | 3 | 180020 | FIREP: Rx 195z 093643 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 196 062691 1 I11 Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 197 065695 2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0030 | | 4 | 180030 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0035 | | 5 | 180035 | FIREP: Rx 186z 985583 7 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 198z 992580 4 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0112 | | 6 | 180112 | FIREP: Rx 194 185560 5 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 194 185560 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0700 | | 7 | 180700 | Battery "B"-1/11 has departed for Dien | |
| | | | | Ban | F,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 180755H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 181840H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0755 | | 8 | 180755 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 0830 | | 9 | 180830 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1125 | | 10 | 181125 | FIREP: Rx 200 076626 1 WP Q-1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1245 | | 11 | 181245 | Recon insert "DATELINE" extracted | F |
| 1256 | | 12 | 181256 | FIREP: Tg 087 976537 5 WP Q-36 He Q Tg 088 976528 3 WP Q-18 He Q | F,S-2,S -3 |
| 1315 | | 13 | 181315 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids 978600 & 984605 Fm. 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| [illegible]4 | | 14 | 181334 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1337 | | 15 | 181337 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1406 | | 16 | 181406 | FIREP: Rb 984 026609 3 Hc Ti Rb 984 026609 1 Hc Ti-2 WP Q-42 He DeLay | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1409 | | 17 | 181409 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1446 | | 18 | 181446 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1504 | | 19 | 181504 | 2/1(forward) requested clearance on grid 004525 Fm. Hoi An for fire mission-Clear | F,Hoi An,2/1 |
| 1530 | | 20 | 181530 | Rec'd 13 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1538 | | 21 | 181538 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1554 | | 22 | 181554 | FIREP: Rx 201 176564 15 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1555 | | 23 | 181555 | 7th Mar. cancelled 7 2/1 H&I's and cleared 2; cancelled 3 1/1 H&I's and cleared 1 | F,2/1,1/1 |
| [illegible]07 | | 24 | 181607 | 2/1 requested clearance on 5 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1616 | | 25 | 181616 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1626 | | 26 | 181626 | Requested clearance on grid 013529 Fm. Hoi An for 2/1(forward)---"Clear" | F,Hoi An,2/1 |
| 1634 | | 27 | 181634 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 & 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's (978600,984605) | F,7th Mar. |
| 1649 | | 28 | 181649 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 9 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1700 | | 29 | 181700 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids 97836009 & 98476056 Fm. 2/1---"Clear" | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1730 | | 30 | 181730 | 1/1 requested clearance on 4 on calls Fm. 7th Mar.----7th Mar. will clear on mission basis only | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1745 | | 31 | 181745 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1750 | | 32 | 181750 | FIREP: Rx 202 053668 4 Hc Ti-1 He Q Rx 203 052673 4 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1830 | | 33 | 181830 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 1835 | | 34 | 181835 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 1840 | | 35 | 181840 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc.'s Fm. 2/1 & 3/1 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 181855H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 182255H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1855 | | 36 | 181855 | 7th Mar. requested and rec'd clearance on 81MM H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1905 | | 37 | 181905 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1(forward)---Sent them to Div. | F,Div. |
| 1915 | | 38 | 181915 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids 953650 & 955653 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1930 | | 39 | 181930 | Sent NGF H&I's to ship | F,Ship |
| 1935 | | 40 | 181935 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1937 | | 41 | 181937 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 42 | 181950 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 2030 | | 43 | 182030 | Sent NGF H&I grid 003512 to Hoi An for clearance---"Clear" | F,Ship |
| 2035 | | 44 | 182035 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2055 | | 45 | 182055 | Rec'd extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2120 | | 46 | 182120 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 980587 Fm. 1/1--"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 2128 | | 47 | 182128 | FIREP: Rb 100 996543 2 Hc Ti-17 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 208z 180565 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 210 181565 4 Hc Ti-1 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 209 178563 2 Hc Ti-1 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 214 165599 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 216 160600 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 217 163603 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 219 178569 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 213 062690 1 I11 Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 218 063690 7 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2150 | | 48 | 182150 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grid 971570 Fm. 1/1----"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 2211 | | 49 | 182211 | Rec'd 2 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1(forward) | F,2/1 |
| 2215 | | 50 | 182215 | Requested extension of FFZ Fm. Div. until 200500H | F,Div. |
| 2223 | | 51 | 182223 | 1/1 requested clearance on grids 126470 & 130467 for Hoi An----Called Div. for clearance | F,Div. |
| 2230 | | 52 | 182230 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2241 | | 53 | 182241 | Div. gave clearance on grids 126470 & 130467 for Hoi An | F,1/1 |
| 2250 | | 54 | 182250 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on FFZ unless notified otherwise. | F |
| 2254 | | 55 | 182254 | Rec'd hold on 2/1(forward) H&I Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2255 | | 56 | 182255 | Div. put hold on NGF H&I's(aircraft in area) | F,Ship |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 182343H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 182400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2343 | | 57 | 182343 | Div. requested clearance on SLF H&I grids | |
| | | | | 169530, 166533, & 169524 Fm. Hoi An | F,1/1 |
| 2350 | | 58 | 182350 | FIREP: Rx 211 995555 1 WP Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | Tg 090 96255200 5 WP Q-27 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 212 999554 2 Hc Til WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 215 990550 9 WP Q | |
| | | | | Tg 087 976537 5 WP Ti-36 He Q | |
| | | | | Tg 088 976528 3 WP Q-18 He Q | |
| 2400 | | 59 | 182400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| | FSCC 1st Marines |
| PLACE | |
| | DaNang, Vietnam |
| FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour) |
| 190001H June '67 | 191600H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 190001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0105 | | 2 | 190105 | Lifted hold on NGF H&I's; aircraft out of area | F,Hobart |
| 0250 | | 3 | 190250 | Div. requested clearance on TPQ-10 grid 090475----advised them that is is not in our area | F,Div. |
| 0305 | | 4 | 190305 | Div. cancelled TPQ-10 at grid 090475 | F |
| 0350 | | 5 | 190350 | FIREP: Rb 991z 048604 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 207z 99526833 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0620 | | 6 | 190620 | FIREP: Rb 101 001539 30 He Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0625 | | 7 | 190625 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0729 | | 8 | 190729 | Recon insert "BULLRUSH" extracted | F |
| 0807 | | 9 | 190807 | FIREP: Rx 220 001547 9 WP Q-1 Hc Ti-9 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0816 | | 10 | 190816 | FIREP: Rb 102 006552 1 Hc Ti-6 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0825 | | 11 | 190825 | FIREP: Tg 092 98975343 24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0832 | | 12 | 190832 | 2/1 requested clearance on 12 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 0845 | | 13 | 190845 | Rec'd cancellations of and extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0920 | | 14 | 190920 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0946 | | 15 | 190946 | FIREP: Tg 093 962520 1 WP Q-23 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1000 | | 16 | 191000 | FIREP: Rx 221 188567 2 Hc Ti-32 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1053 | | 17 | 191053 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1-----Need clearance Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1055 | | 18 | 191055 | FIREP: Rb 103 007537 16 He Q-12 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1135 | | 19 | 191135 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1200 | | 20 | 191200 | FIREP: Gz 473 135539 4 He Vt-13 He Q-4 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1215 | | 21 | 191215 | 2/1(forward) requested clearance on grid 008518 Fm. Hoi An for fire mission---Clear | F,Hoi An,2/1 |
| 1250 | | 22 | 191250 | 2/1(forward) requested clearance on grid 007510 Fm. Hoi An for fire mission---Clear | F,Hoi An,2/1 |
| 1345 | | 23 | 191345 | FIREP: Rx 222z 004655 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 223z 004654 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1350 | | 24 | 191350 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1415 | | 25 | 191415 | FIREP: Rb 104 077510 8 WP Q-5 He Q | |
| | | | | Rb 105 006550 18 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1420 | | 26 | 191420 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 9665, 9565, & 9765 Fm. 2/1 for HiBurst Regis.----clearance on 9565, Neg. clearance on 9665 & 9765---7th Mar. also requested clearance on H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1455 | | 27 | 191455 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1545 | | 28 | 191545 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1600 | | 29 | 191600 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th to be cleared by 2/1 | F,2/1 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-6S (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 191601H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 191940H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1601 | | 30 | 191601 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1602 | | 31 | 191602 | FIREP: Rx 223 038675 3 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1640 | | 32 | 191640 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on TPQ-10 grids 983515, 007531, 977527, 988517, & 996530 Fm. 2/1(forward) For firing at 191800 & 200600 | F,2/1 |
| 1730 | | 33 | 191730 | Rec'd clearance on grids 983515, 977527, & 988517 Fm. 2/1(forward)---Neg. clearance on 996530 & 007531 on 7th Mar. TPQ-10 grids | F,7th Mar. |
| 1730 | | 34 | 191730 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on calls | F, |
| 1731 | | 35 | 191731 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1733 | | 36 | 191733 | Rec'd cancellations and clearances of 1/11 Ill. on calls Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1735 | | 37 | 191735 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1745 | | 38 | 191745 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1(forward) to be cleared by Hoi An and sent to Hobart for firing--Sent to Div. | F,Div.,Hoi An |
| 1759 | | 39 | 191759 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1815 | | 40 | 191815 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance on 2/1(forward) H&I's 029509 & 011503 Fm. Div. | F,Hobart,2/1 |
| 1816 | | 41 | 191816 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 97375622 Fm. 1/1----Clear | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1823 | | 42 | 191823 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls | F. |
| 1825 | | 43 | 191825 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F,3/51 |
| 1830 | | 44 | 191830 | 1/7 requested we send position report of troops for Operation Brown so that they could make sure a TPQ-10 was clear of friendlies--Had them contact 2/1(rear) by land line | F |
| 1902 | | 45 | 191902 | 3/1 requested a TOT fired on grid 041669 at 2030---3/1 will control and clear | F,1/11 |
| 1908 | | 46 | 191908 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on all 2/1 H&I's sent to them for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 1910 | | 47 | 191910 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1933 | | 48 | 191933 | Rec'd H&I's and Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1(rear) for 2/1(forward) | F,1/11 |
| 1935 | | 49 | 191935 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1938 | | 50 | 191938 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1940 | | 51 | 191940 | Rec'd 81MM on calls Fm. 1/1 to clear with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | FSCC 1st Marines | |
|---|---|---|
| PLACE | DaNang, Vietnam | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 191945H June '67 | TO (Date and hour) 192315H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1945 | | 52 | 191945 | 1st Mar. 22 called Div. and requested reason for cancellation of H&I's at grids 029509 & 011503. Div. will call back | F,Div. |
| 1955 | | 53 | 191955 | FIREP: Rx 225 039677 3 Hc Ti- Rx 226 037680 4 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2017 | | 54 | 192017 | NGF H&I's in 0250 & 0150 cancelled by I Corps--Notified by Div. | F |
| 2018 | | 55 | 192018 | Rec'd changes in times of 3/1 H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2020 | | 56 | 192020 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on their TOT request | F,1/11 |
| 2025 | | 57 | 192025 | Hobart rec'd H&I's to fire for 2/1(forward) | F,Hobart |
| 2030 | | 58 | 192030 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's- Also rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2035 | | 59 | 192035 | Hobart advised that they will be going off station at 192049 until 2330 | F,2/1(forward) |
| 2038 | | 60 | 192038 | FIREP: Gz 474 to Gz 487 0748 to 1048; 0747 to 1047 109 He Delay Gz 488 to Gz 496 0745 to 1045; 0744 to 1044 108 He Delay | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2108 | | 61 | 192108 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2110 | | 62 | 192110 | FIREP: Rx 227 04106702 6 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2115 | | 63 | 192115 | FIREP: Rx 228 988574 6 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2120 | | 64 | 192120 | Rec'd Tgts. Fm. Hoi An at grids 128516, 117515, & 115520 to be fired by NGF between 200700H to 200800H | F |
| 2133 | | 65 | 192133 | Div. gave hold on NGF H&I's due to high priority TPQ-10's being run in area | F,Hobart |
| 2135 | | 66 | 192135 | Recon plane reported small arms and flash in vicinity of Marble Mountain------3/1 reported Crowsnest and Marble Mountain were firing at snipers | F,S-3 |
| 2255 | | 67 | 192255 | Div. lifted hold on NGF H&I's | F,Hobart |
| 2315 | | 68 | 192315 | FIREP: Gz 481 072475 24 He Delay Gz 482 078475 22 He Delay Gz 484 088475 21 He Delay Gz 483 082475 21 He Delay Gz 485 092475 24 He Delay Gz 486 098475 21 He Delay Gz 503 126526 2 WP Q Gz 504 128521 14 He Vt Gz 505 173530 2 WP Q Rx 227 04106678 3 WP Q-4 He Q Rb 107z 001525 6 Ill Ti Rx 339 072686 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti Rx 230 073689 4 WP Q Rx 231 089656 3 He Q-3 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

*(Classification)*

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM *(Date and hour)*: 192315H June '67

TO *(Date and hour)*: 192400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2315 | | 68 | 192315 | *Con't--FIREP: Rx 272 098658 3 WP Q-3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2325 | | 69 | 192325 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2355 | | 70 | 192355 | Have communications with Hobart--ETA approx. 200100H | F |
| 2400 | | 71 | 192400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

*(See reverse side for instructions)*

PAGE NO.

*(Classification)*

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 200001H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 201613H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 200001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0205 | | 2 | 200205 | Advised Hobart to hold on H&I's until 0300 | F,Hobart |
| 0247 | | 3 | 200247 | Advised Hobart to resume fire on H&I's | F,Hobart |
| 0422 | | 4 | 200422 | FIREP: Rb 106z 081568 4 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0434 | | 5 | 200434 | FIREP: Ra 962z 081568 5 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0745 | | 6 | 200745 | Div. extended FFZ until 210700 (Operation Brown) | F,2/1(forward) |
| 0815 | | 7 | 200815 | 3/1 requested clearance on HiBurst Regis. grids 113680 & 138690 Fm. Div. | F,Div. |
| 0820 | | 8 | 200820 | Rec'd extension of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0845 | | 9 | 200845 | FIREP: Gz 520 131514 11 He Vt-13 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0848 | | 10 | 200848 | 1st Mar. 22 said to secure "G" 3/11 Fm. "B" C of F | F,1/11,2/1(for.) |
| 0849 | | 11 | 200849 | FIREP: Rx 233 180580 2 Hc Ti-18 He Vt Gz 522 064604 7 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0930 | | 12 | 200930 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1000 | | 13 | 201000 | 3/1 cancelled their HiBurst Regis. grids being cleared with Div. | F,Div. |
| 1009 | | 14 | 201009 | FIREP: Gz 523 123517 5 WP Q-5 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1012 | | 15 | 201012 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1015 | | 16 | 201015 | FIREP: Rx 234 188577 4 Hc Ti-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1020 | | 17 | 201020 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1030 | | 18 | 201030 | Hobart departed station | F |
| 1100 | | 19 | 201100 | FIREP: Gz 521 134523 4 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1232 | | 20 | 201232 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 983594 Fm. 2/1 & 1/1 for fire mission--Neg. clearance Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1258 | | 21 | 201258 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with 2/1(forward) | F,2/1 |
| 1405 | | 22 | 201405 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 971546 Fm. 2/1(forward)---Clear | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1435 | | 23 | 201435 | FIREP: Gz 525 119514 14 He Vt-2 WP Q Gz 526 120516 24 He Vt-2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1546 | | 24 | 201546 | FIREP: Gz 525 119513 36 He Vt-2 WP Q Rx 235 035685 1 Hc Ti-1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1556 | | 25 | 201556 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. on 1st Mar. on calls | F,1st Tks. |
| 1558 | | 26 | 201558 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 3/51 for clearance | F,3/51 |
| 1600 | | 27 | 201600 | Rec'd Neg. clearance on 7th Mar. H&I Fm. 2/1(forward) | F,7th Mar. |
| 1602 | | 28 | 201602 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 1613 | | 29 | 201613 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar.--Rec'd clearance on 2--Neg. clearance on 2 | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 201626H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 202118H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1626 | | 30 | 201626 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1645 | | 31 | 201645 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1646 | | 32 | 201646 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1650 | | 33 | 201650 | Rec'd clearances and cancellation of 1st Mar. on calls Fm. Hoa Vang | F |
| 1655 | | 34 | 201655 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 1730 | | 35 | 201730 | Sent NGF H&I's to Div.--Div. cleared 3 of them | F,Div.,2/1(for.) |
| 1750 | | 36 | 201750 | 2/1 requested blanket clearance Fm. grid 982610 to 982603 and Fm. 985610 to 985620- to be cleared with 7th Mar. Fm. 1800 to 2000 | F,7th Mar. |
| 1810 | | 37 | 201810 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on grids 982610 to 982603 and Neg. clearance on grids 985610 to 985620 | F,2/1 |
| 1815 | | 38 | 201815 | Rec'd grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1---Clear | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1820 | | 39 | 201820 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1825 | | 40 | 201825 | FIREP: Rb 109 018522 12 He Q-3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1830 | | 41 | 201830 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1835 | | 42 | 201835 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 1845 | | 43 | 201845 | Rec'd grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1----Clear | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1904 | | 44 | 201904 | Sent NGF H&I's to Hobart | F,Hobart |
| 1910 | | 45 | 201910 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 966605 Fm. 2/1----Clear | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1915 | | 46 | 201915 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1920 | | 47 | 201920 | Rec'd cancellation of Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1925 | | 48 | 201925 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. to fire in our TAOR without sav-a-plane | F |
| 1935 | | 49 | 201935 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 50 | 201950 | FIREP: Gz 528 10155135 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2000 | | 51 | 202000 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 2030 | | 52 | 202030 | FIREP: Gz 525 119514 12 He Q-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Gz 527 998532 32 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2035 | | 53 | 202035 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 2118 | | 54 | 202118 | FIREP: Gz 538 193573 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 236 090610 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Gz 527 998532 32 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 237 083614 1 Hc Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 238 084622 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 239 095618 3 WP Q-1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 225 03716770 12 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 202118H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 211420H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2118 | | 54 | 202118 | con't FIREP: Rx 241 193573 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rb 110 001530 8 WP Q-100He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 243 084590-084596 18 He Q | |
| | | | | Rb 111 990534 2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2200 | | 55 | 202200 | FIREP: Gz 539 110510 18 WP Q | |
| | | | | Gz 540 120510 18 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2215 | | 56 | 202215 | *LATE ENTRY-201912H-2/1(forward) rec'd Fm. | |
| | | | | 10 to 12 mortar Rds.--fired counter mortar | |
| | | | | fire at grid 001530-fired 108 rds. | F |
| 2230 | | 57 | 202230 | FIREP: Rx 240 073682 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 242 073684 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 244 035683 6 He Q-6 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 245 042663 6 He Q-6 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 246 039666 3 He Q-8 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2237 | | 58 | 202237 | *LATE ENTRY-202227H-2/1(rear) reported | |
| | | | | approx. 9 to 10 mortar rds. impacting | |
| | | | | approx. 200 to 300 meters outside their | |
| | | | | perimeter--2/1 checked with 51st Arvn, and | |
| | | | | they were not firing---No friendly unit | |
| | | | | firing in that area | F,1/11 |
| 2352 | | 59 | 202352 | FIREP: Gz 525 119514 25 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 60 | 202400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |
| | | | | | |
| 0001 | | 1 | 210001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0255 | | 2 | 210255 | FIREP: Ra 931 173573 8 Hc Ti-8 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0645 | | 3 | 210645 | 3/1 requested clearance on HiBurst Regis. | |
| | | | | grids 113680 & 138691 Fm. Div. | F,Div. |
| 0655 | | 4 | 210655 | Div. gave Neg. Clearance on above 3/1 Hi- | |
| | | | | Burst Regis. grids | F,3/1 |
| 0723 | | 5 | 210723 | FIREP: Rb 112 034527 2 WP Q-24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0745 | | 6 | 210745 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0751 | | 7 | 210751 | Sent 2/1 on calls to Div. and 1st Tks. for | |
| | | | | clearance and rec'd clearance Fm. 1st Tks. | F,Div.,1st Tks. |
| 0859 | | 8 | 210859 | FIREP: Rb 112 03275254 30 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0954 | | 9 | 210954 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to clear with 1/1 | |
| | | | | Rec'd 1 clearance and 2 cancellations | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1102 | | 10 | 211102 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1105 | | 11 | 211105 | FIREP: Rb 114 045523 2 Hc Ti-24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1140 | | 12 | 211140 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid | |
| | | | | 961663 Fm. 2/1 for fire mission-"Clear" | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1255 | | 13 | 211255 | Rec'd cancellation of Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1310 | | 14 | 211310 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1420 | | 15 | 211420 | FIREP: Gz 556 165528 7 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are; "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 211600H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 212400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1600 | | 16 | 211600 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1640 | | 17 | 211640 | FIREP: Rx 247 057702 2 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 248 042700 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 249 042677 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 250 036676 1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1645 | | 18 | 211645 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1700 | | 19 | 211700 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 1710 | | 20 | 211710 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1805 | | 21 | 211805 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1-5 Needed clearance Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1806 | | 22 | 211806 | 2/1 gave clearance on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1839 | | 23 | 211839 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on TPQ-10 | |
| | | | | grids 998526, 996530 001526, 000531 Fm. 2/1 | |
| | | | | forward and 1/1 | F,2/1,1/1 |
| 1852 | | 24 | 211852 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on H&I grids | |
| | | | | 952646 & 954651 Fm. 2/1----Clear | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1910 | | 25 | 211910 | 7th Mar. cleared 3 2/1 H&I's and cancelled | |
| | | | | 2 | F,2/1 |
| 1920 | | 26 | 211920 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1(forward), 1/1, & | |
| | | | | Hoi An on 7th Mar. TPQ-10 grids #23 | F,7th Mar. |
| 1924 | | 27 | 211924 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid | |
| | | | | 961686 Fm. 2/1 & 3/51 for NDF fire mission | |
| | | | | "Clear" | F,2/1,3/51,7th M. |
| 1935 | | 28 | 211935 | 2/1(forward) cancelled FFZ in Operation | |
| | | | | Brown area--gave area back to 1/7 | F,7th Mar.,Div. |
| 1945 | | 29 | 211945 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2011 | | 30 | 212011 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2014 | | 31 | 212014 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids | |
| | | | | 98516470 & 96736323 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 2042 | | 32 | 212042 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2056 | | 33 | 212056 | FIREP: Rx 251 067640 1 Hc Ti-15 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2105 | | 34 | 212105 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. grids | |
| | | | | #31 | F,7th Mar. |
| 2115 | | 35 | 212115 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2120 | | 36 | 212120 | FIREP: Rx 252 065698 2 WP Q-6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2210 | | 37 | 212210 | FIREP: Rx 253 065698 1 WP Q-64 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 254 067703 1 WP Q-36 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 38 | 212400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 220001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 221635H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0000 | | 1 | 220001 | JOURNAL OPENED' | F |
| 0050 | | 2 | 220050 | Rec'd cancellations of Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0210 | | 3 | 220210 | FIREP: Gz 574 120515 15 WP Q-20 He Vt | |
| | | | | Gz 575 118520 9 WP Q-12 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0310 | | 4 | 220310 | Tg 099 973541 1 Hc Ti-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Tg 100 973538 2 Hc Ti-12 He Q | |
| | | | | Tg 101 950537 1 Hc Ti-11 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0625 | | 5 | 220625 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on Regis. grid 96836875 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 0645 | | 6 | 220645 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0700 | | 7 | 220700 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. Regis. grid 96836875 | F,7th Mar. |
| 0810 | | 8 | 220810 | FIREP: Rx 255 184574 18 He Q-2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0900 | | 9 | 220900 | Rec'd HiBurst Regis. grids Fm. 3/1 to be cleared with Div. | F,Div. |
| 0910 | | 10 | 220910 | FIREP: Rx 256 052647 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0915 | | 11 | 220915 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 3/1 HiBurst Regis. grids | F,3/1 |
| 0925 | | 12 | 220925 | Rec'd TPQ-10 grid Fm. Div. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1035 | | 13 | 221035 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1040 | | 14 | 221040 | FIREP: Rx 257 113680 10 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 258 138691 6 He Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1100 | | 15 | 221100 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on Div. TPQ-10 | F,Div. |
| 1130 | | 16 | 221130 | 2/1 requested clearance on grid 986607 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire mission--Clear | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| 1145 | | 17 | 221145 | FIREP: Rx 259 986607 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1212 | | 18 | 221212 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1230 | | 19 | 221230 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1---"Clear" | F,1/1,7th Mar. |
| 1240 | | 20 | 221240 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 952645 & 951641 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1430 | | 21 | 221430 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1513 | | 22 | 221513 | Battery "B"-1/11 back in position | F |
| 1515 | | 23 | 221515 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1534 | | 24 | 221534 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1--Need clearance Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1615 | | 25 | 221615 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 9758 & 973566 Fm. 1/1 for Regis.---Also rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1, |
| 1635 | | 26 | 221635 | FIREP: Rx 260 067545 10 He Ti-36 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal.: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC: 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 221730H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 222400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1730 | | 27 | 221730 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 | |
| | | | | H&I's | F,2/1 |
| 1810 | | 28 | 221810 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1820 | | 29 | 221820 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | |
| | | | | & also rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to clear with | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1850 | | 30 | 221850 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on | |
| | | | | calls | F |
| 1900 | | 31 | 221900 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. | |
| | | | | on calls | F |
| [illegible]20 | | 32 | 221920 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 988586 Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. for 81MM fire mission---"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1935 | | 33 | 221935 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1940 | | 34 | 221940 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1950 | | 35 | 221950 | Checked H&I's with 1/1, 2/1, 3/1 | F,1/1,2/1,3/1 |
| 2010 | | 36 | 222010 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with | |
| | | | | 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 2015 | | 37 | 222015 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. | |
| | | | | H&I | F,7th Mar. |
| 2020 | | 38 | 222020 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 987584 Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. for fire mission---"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 2025 | | 39 | 222025 | 7th Mar. put a hold on mission at above | |
| | | | | grid due to troops being 300 meters Fm. | |
| | | | | that grid | F,1/1 |
| 2030 | | 40 | 222030 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's-- | |
| | | | | Rec'd final clearance Fm. 2/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| [illegible]35 | | 41 | 222035 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2040 | | 42 | 222040 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2100 | | 43 | 222100 | FIREP: Rx 261 09556468 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 262 098651 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2105 | | 44 | 222105 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2125 | | 45 | 222125 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 985584 Fm. | |
| | | | | 7th Mar. for fire mission | F,7th Mar. |
| 2130 | | 46 | 222130 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 7th Mar on above | |
| | | | | grid for 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 2145 | | 47 | 222145 | FIREP: Gz 580 184567 9 WP Q-12 He Vt | |
| | | | | Gz 581 193563 9 WP Q-12 He Vt | |
| | | | | Gz 582 119531 2 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 583 135525 3 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2324 | | 48 | 222324 | FIREP: Rx 263 040632 1 I11 Ti-1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 264 045685 3 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 238 084622 1 Hc Ti-2 WP Q-18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 49 | 222400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | FSCC 1st Marines |
|---|---|
| PLACE | DaNang, Vietnam |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 230001H June '67 |
| TO (Date and hour) | 232058H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 230001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0821 | | 2 | 230821 | Rec'd cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0839 | | 3 | 230839 | Div. requested clearance on grid 96836875 Fm. 3/51 for fire mission---Neg. Clearance | F,3/51,Div. |
| 0917 | | 4 | 230917 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1000 | | 5 | 231000 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 985585 Fm. 7th Mar. for fire mission---"Clear" | F,7th Mar.,1/1 |
| 1043 | | 6 | 231043 | Rec'd temp. def. conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1053 | | 7 | 231053 | FIREP: Gz 606 188561 42 He Vt Gz 607 0653 2 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1113 | | 8 | 231113 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1---1/1 requested clearance on grids 983559 & 998543 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1120 | | 9 | 231120 | FIREP: Rx 265 081673 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 266 077680 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 267 074677 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 268 097702 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 269 044683 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 274 095675 10 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1215 | | 10 | 231215 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1245 | | 11 | 231245 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1330 | | 12 | 231330 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1625 | | 13 | 231625 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1645 | | 14 | 231645 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar.----Rec'd cancellation of an H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,7th Mar.,1/11 |
| 1705 | | 15 | 231705 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1715 | | 16 | 231715 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1720 | | 17 | 231720 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F,3/51 |
| 1725 | | 18 | 231725 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 and Hoa Vang, on 1st Mar. on calls | F,1/11 |
| 1730 | | 19 | 231730 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 964646 Fm. 2/1 for NDF fire mission-"Clear" | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1935 | | 20 | 231935 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grids 993622, 992618, & 991615 Fm. 2/1--"Clear" | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1945 | | 21 | 231945 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2000 | | 22 | 232000 | FIREP: Rx 274 998554 9 He Q-9 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2015 | | 23 | 232015 | Rec'd Perm. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2055 | | 24 | 232055 | Rec'd final clearance on their H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2058 | | 25 | 232058 | Rec'd additional H&I Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information, and/or, filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 232100H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 232400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2100 | | 26 | 232100 | FIREP: Rc 012z 03896527 1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 931 173573 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 961 181574 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 930 133587 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 965z 133584 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2110 | | 27 | 232110 | Rec'd TOT request Fm. 1st Mar. S-2---grids | |
| | | | | 163534, 167551, & 171545--Sent grids to 1/1 | |
| | | | | for clearance | F,1/1,Div.,1/11 |
| 2130 | | 28 | 232130 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 1st Mar. TOT | |
| | | | | grids | F |
| 2132 | | 29 | 232132 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 2155 | | 30 | 232155 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 1st Mar. TOT | |
| | | | | grids | F,1/11 |
| 2205 | | 31 | 232205 | FIREP: Gz 615 205454 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 616 204463 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 617 169488 4 He Delay | |
| | | | | Gz 618 045455 4 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 275 060688 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rx 276 061683 6 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rx 277 163534 6 He Q-TOT(A) | |
| | | | | Rx 277 163534 6 He Q-TOT(L) | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2240 | | 32 | 232240 | FIREP: Rx 278 167551 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 278 167551 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2245 | | 33 | 232245 | *LATE ENTRY-231815H-NGF spot team returned | |
| | | | | Fm. 4/51--they were spotting for ARVN | F |
| 2300 | | 34 | 232300 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2310 | | 35 | 232310 | FIREP: Rx 279 171545 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rx 279 171545 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 36 | 232400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

# JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour)

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 240001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0800 | | 2 | 240800 | Rec'd extensions & cancellation of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0810 | | 3 | 240810 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 for Operation Calhoun | F,1/11 |
| 0812 | | 4 | 240812 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on grid 96826879 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 0835 | | 5 | 240835 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance Fm. 2/1 on above 7th Mar. grid | F,7th Mar. |
| 0930 | | 6 | 240930 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1---Requested clearance on two of them Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/11,7th Mar. |
| 1020 | | 7 | 241020 | Rec'd additional H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1022 | | 8 | 241022 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1230 | | 9 | 241230 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1315 | | 10 | 241315 | FIREP: Gz 619 184544 2 WP Q-12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1330 | | 11 | 241330 | Rec'd Tac. airstrike grid Fm. Div. to be cleared with 1/1 & Hoi Am-----Cleared | F,1/1,Hoi An,Div. |
| 1430 | | 12 | 241430 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1515 | | 13 | 241515 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 1605 | | 14 | 241605 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1615 | | 15 | 241615 | Rec'd grid Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 to 81MM Regis.---Cleared by 1/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1700 | | 16 | 241700 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. Regis. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1735 | | 17 | 241735 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on all 7th Mar. H&I's sent to them | F,7th Mar. |
| 1740 | | 18 | 241740 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1750 | | 19 | 241750 | FIREP: Gz 623 105715 2 He Vt | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1755 | | 20 | 241755 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I's for 2/1 sent to 7th Mar. by 7th Mar. | F,2/1 |
| 1858 | | 21 | 241858 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on calls | F |
| 1901 | | 22 | 241901 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 199 | | 23 | 231919 | FIREP: Gz 631 192566 21 He Q | F," |
| 2000 | | 24 | 242000 | Checked H&I's with 1/11 | F,1/11 |
| 2113 | | 25 | 242113 | FIREP: Ba 138 052480 2 Hc Ti-3 WP Q<br>Ba 1339 045505 1 Hc Ti-<br>Ba 1340 023477 4 Hc Ti-2 WP Q<br>Ba 1341 045515 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2125 | | 26 | 242125 | FIREP: Gz 632 188568 14 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2320 | | 27 | 242320 | FIREP: Rc 1035 076694 1 WP Q-1 Hc Ti<br>Rc 1036 075682 10 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 28 | 242400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Headings:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 250001H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 251905H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 250001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0515 | | 2 | 250515 | 1st Mar. cleared Div. grid 2153 for demonstration firing | F,Div. |
| 0705 | | 3 | 250705 | 1/1 requested clearance on grid 986590 Fm. 7th Mar. for 81MM fire mission | F,7th Mar. |
| 0708 | | 4 | 250708 | Rec'd Neg. clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on above grid for 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 0735 | | 5 | 250735 | FIREP: Ra 1344 026499 51 He Q | |
| | | | | Ra 1345 041471 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1346 051475 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| [illegible]5 | | 6 | 250815 | FIREP: Gz 633 039589 1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0825 | | 7 | 250825 | Rec'd extensions of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0905 | | 8 | 250905 | FIREP: Rb 100 988508 1 He Q-3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 101 986525 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 101 986525 6 He Q-3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1010 | | 9 | 251010 | FIREP: Ry 110 01774682 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1145 | | 10 | 251145 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1200 | | 11 | 251200 | FIREP: Rb 102 025516 3 WP Q-24 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1210 | | 12 | 251210 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Div. on 2/1 daily on calls | F,2/1 |
| 1225 | | 13 | 251225 | FIREP: Ra 1350 021490 2 Hc Ti-18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1250 | | 14 | 251250 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 1400 | | 15 | 251400 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1405 | | 16 | 251405 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| [illegible]5 | | 17 | 251455 | FIREP: Gz 636 215528 1 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1650 | | 18 | 251650 | FIREP: Ra 1330 021490 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1351 02754586 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1352 02004555 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1353 01204510 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1354 035487 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1355 032470 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1356 026475 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S -3 |
| 1730 | | 19 | 251730 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1735 | | 20 | 251735 | FIREP: Rb 104 002465 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 114 024517 2 WP Q-9 He Vt-21 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1820 | | 21 | 251820 | Rec'd cancellations of and additionl Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1825 | | 22 | 251825 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1840 | | 23 | 251840 | Requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 3/51 on 1st Mar. on calls | F,3/51 |
| 1900 | | 24 | 251900 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1905 | | 25 | 251905 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 2/1 H&I's | F,2/1 |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 251915H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 260810H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1915 | | 26 | 251915 | Rec'd clearance on additional 2/1 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar.,2/1 |
| | | | | | F,1/11 |
| 1925 | | 27 | 251925 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1930 | | 28 | 251930 | Rec'd final clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1945 | | 29 | 251945 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F |
| 1950 | | 30 | 251950 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 1st Mar. on calls | F,1/11,1/1,2/1, |
| 2020 | | 31 | 252020 | Checked H&I's with 1/11,1/1,2/1,3/1 | 3/1 |
| 2030 | | 32 | 252030 | 3/51 requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on I11, grid 970685 & imp. grid 970695 | F,2/1,3/51 |
| [illegible]0 | | 33 | 252040 | Rec'd clearance Fm. Hoa Vang on 1st Mar. on calls | F,1/11 |
| 2045 | | 34 | 252045 | 7th Mar. requested FFZ Fm. our TAOR line east on 59 grid line to railroad tracks & then north to 61 grid line and then back west to TAOR line---1/1 & 2/1 gave Neg. clearance | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 2110 | | 35 | 252110 | FIREP: Rx 281 000614 24 He Vt | |
| | | | | Ra 1357 037486 7 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1358 03504660 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1359 03204630 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1360 023487 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1361 014482 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 115 980485 3 Hc Ti-24 He Q | |
| | | | | Rc 1037 050644 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1038 057678 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 432z 993598 6 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1039 072688 1 WP Q-1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2115 | | 36 | 252115 | FIREP: Rc 1040 07166860 10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2355 | | 37 | 252355 | FIREP: Rb 114 02355174 24 He Q-27 WP Q | |
| | | | | R1b 116z 081523 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 117z 085515 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 118z 081515 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 119z 077518 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 38 | 252400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |
| | | | | | F |
| 0001 | | 1 | 260001 | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 0100 | | 2 | 260100 | FIREP: Rb 114 02355174 24 He Q-27 WP Q | |
| | | | | R1b 116z 081523 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 117z 085515 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 118z 081575 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | R1b 119z 077518 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0800 | | 3 | 260800 | Rec'd cancellations and clearances of 2/1 on calls Fm. Div. | F,2/1 |
| 0810 | | 4 | 260810 | Rec'd cancellations of and additional Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| | |
|---|---|
| UNIT OR SECTION | FSCC 1st Marines |
| PLACE | DaNang, Vietnam |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 260815H June '67 |
| TO (Date and hour) | 262400H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0815 | | 5 | 260815 | Sent 1st Mar. on calls to 2/1 for clearance | F,2/1 |
| 0820 | | 6 | 260820 | *LATE ENTRY-260730H-USS ST. PAUL reports on station | F |
| 1025 | | 7 | 261025 | Dispatched one NGF Spot Team to 1/1 forward and one to 2/1 forward | F |
| 1410 | | 8 | 261410 | FIREP: Rc 012 03866527 1 He Q-3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1353 01284530 18 He Q-4 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rb 121 00724456 12 He Q | |
| | | | | Ra 1362 047482 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1415 | | 9 | 261415 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1417 | | 10 | 261417 | 1st Mar. requested and rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on grid 999545 | F,7th Mar. |
| 1430 | | 11 | 261430 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1455 | | 12 | 261455 | 1st Mar. requested and rec'd clearance on grid 003527 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1545 | | 13 | 261545 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1550 | | 14 | 261550 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1615 | | 15 | 261615 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's sent to them | F,7th Mar. |
| 1620 | | 16 | 261620 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1720 | | 17 | 261720 | Rec'd cancellations and clearances of 1/1 & 2/1 H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 2010 | | 18 | 262010 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 & 3/1 on their own H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2018 | | 19 | 262018 | FIREP: Ra 1364 025485 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 1365 030496 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2020 | | 20 | 262020 | Rec'd final clearance Fm. 1/1 on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 2115 | | 21 | 262115 | FIREP: Rw 578z 035647 11 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 931 17365730 1 WP Q | |
| | | | | Ra 961 18115774 1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2215 | | 22 | 262215 | FIREP: Rb 122 08695132 1 He Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rb 123 07865228 2 Hc Ti-2 WP Q | |
| | | | | Rw 578z 035647 18 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2240 | | 23 | 262240 | FIREP: Rb 906z 003704 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2300 | | 24 | 262300 | FIREP: Gz 640z 081568 4 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2320 | | 25 | 262320 | FIREP: Rb 121 00714456 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2330 | | 26 | 262330 | FIREP: Rc 1042 090680 10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 27 | 262400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| FSCC 1st Marines | |
| PLACE | |
| DaNang, Vietnam | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | TO (Date and hour) |
| 270001H June '67 | 271705H June '67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 270001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0110 | | 2 | 270110 | FIREP: Rc 104z 07736215 24 He Q-1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 203z 996676 1 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Ry 206z 995673 3 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | Gz 641 078563 14 He Q-1 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0115 | | 3 | 270115 | Called fire missions into 1/11 for security---Ry 203z & Ry 207z | F,1/11 |
| 0200 | | 4 | 270200 | FIREP: Rw 578z 036645 4 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0410 | | 5 | 270410 | 1st Mar. 14 requested we hold fire on all 2/1 and 3/1 H&I's---Med-e-vac in area | F,1/11 |
| 0440 | | 6 | 270440 | 1st Mar. 14 gave us clearance to resume fire in 2/1 & 3/1 TAOR---Med-e-vac out of area | F,1/11 |
| 0730 | | 7 | 270730 | FIREP: Rc 104 095661 4 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 105 072623 12 He Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1046 098644 12 He Q-3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Ra 150z 042482 3 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0910 | | 8 | 270910 | 1/11 requested and rec'd clearance on grid 957642 Fm. 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar.,1/11 |
| 0926 | | 9 | 270926 | 3/1 requested and rec'd clearance on grids 138697 & 113680 Fm. Div. for HiBurst Regis. | F,Div.,3/1 |
| 0950 | | 10 | 270950 | FIREP: Rx 282 957642 2 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1010 | | 11 | 271010 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on TPQ-10 grids 987644 & 939602 Fm. 2/1---Neg. clearance | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1100 | | 12 | 271100 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1108 | | 13 | 271108 | USS ST. PAUL reported being bracketed by airbursts. Battery "C" 1/11 had been firing HiBurst Regis. at time of incident at grids 138697 & 113680---Both grids previously cleared with Div. #9---Time of incident-0956H | F,S-3 |
| 1130 | | 14 | 271130 | FIREP: Rc 1048 113680 2 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1047 095675 8 He Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1050 067624 12 He Ti-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1051 107656 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1230 | | 15 | 271230 | 7th Mar. requested and rec'd clearance on grids 96826874 & 95276720 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1,7th Mar. |
| 1435 | | 16 | 271435 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1505 | | 17 | 271505 | FIREP: Gz 648 100630 28 He Vt-23 WP Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1550 | | 18 | 271550 | FIREP: Rc 105z 07096234 15 He Q-3 He Vt-1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1620 | | 19 | 271620 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1705 | | 20 | 271705 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines

PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam

FROM (Date and hour): 271720H June '67

TO (Date and hour): 272400H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1720 | | 21 | 271720 | Rec'd no fire zone Fm. 1st Mar. 22 who | |
| | | | | rec'd it Fm. Hoi An--No firing in area | |
| | | | | between grids 126508 to 170496 to 145532 to | |
| | | | | 180545---Fm. 272130H to 280200H | F,S-3 |
| 1730 | | 22 | 271730 | FIREP: Rc 1053 09386662 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1054 09176621 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1055 098661 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1735 | | 23 | 271735 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 3/1 on 1st Mar. on call | F |
| 1815 | | 24 | 271815 | FIREP: Rc 1052 07096243 3 WP Q-9 He Q- | |
| | | | | 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1835 | | 25 | 271835 | Rec'd clearances and cancellations of 1/1 | |
| | | | | H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. | F,1/1 |
| 1930 | | 26 | 271930 | FIREP: Rc 1056 107656 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rc 1057 07456215 24 He Q-1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rz 1042 070543 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rz 1042 070543 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1935 | | 27 | 271935 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2020 | | 28 | 272020 | 1st Mar. S-2 requested TOT fired--Sent | |
| | | | | grid to 1/1 and it rec'd Neg. Clearance | F,1/1,S-2 |
| 2030 | | 29 | 272030 | *LATE ENTRY—1930H-Rec'd final clearance | |
| | | | | on H&I's Fm. 2/1 & 3/1-their own | F,1/11 |
| 2035 | | 30 | 272035 | FIREP: Rc 1054 09176621 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1055 098661 3 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1052 07096234 3 WP Q-9 He Q-2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1057 07436194 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rc 1058 096652 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1059 090649 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1060 093647 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1061 063692 1 WP Q-1 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rc 1062 065694 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2227 | | 31 | 272227 | 1/11 requested and rec'd clearance on | |
| | | | | grid 033694 & 00368 for 81MM Fm. 2/1 & 3/1 | F,2/1,3/1,1/11 |
| 2229 | | 32 | 272229 | FIREP: Rc 1063 033694 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2250 | | 33 | 272250 | FIREP: Rz 1042 070543 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Rb 116-117-118-119---CP Defence Drill- | |
| | | | | 12 Ill Ti | |
| | | | | Rz 1043 077540 6 He Q | |
| | | | | Gz 650 127573 23 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 34 | 272400 | JOURNAL CLOSED | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC 1st Marines
PLACE: DaNang, Vietnam
FROM (Date and hour): 280001H June '67
TO (Date and hour): 281905H June '67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 280001 | JOURNAL OPENED | F |
| 0050 | | 2 | 280050 | Put hold on 1/1 H&I's because of Med-e-vac | F,1/1,1/11 |
| 0105 | | 3 | 280105 | Lifted hold on 1/1 H&I's; Med-e-vac out of area | F,1/1,1/11 |
| 0120 | | 4 | 280120 | 7th Mar. requested clearance on Ill. grid 985647 & imp. grid 968632 Fm. 2/1 | F,2/1 |
| 0145 | | 5 | 280145 | Rec'd Neg. Clearance on above 7th Mar. grids Fm. 2/1 | F,7th Mar. |
| 0147 | | 6 | 280147 | Rec'd cancellation of H&I Fm. 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0400 | | 7 | 280400 | FIREP: Ra 1367z 070583 1 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0800 | | 8 | 280800 | Rec'd cancellations of Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 3/1 | F,1/11 |
| 0905 | | 9 | 280905 | Div. requested clearance on 4 TPQ-10 grids to be cleared with 1st Mar. forward--Neg. clearance | F,1st Mar.(F), Div. |
| 0930 | | 10 | 280930 | Rec'd HiBurst Regis. grids Fm. 3/1 to be cleared with Div.--Clear | F,Div.,3/1 |
| 1010 | | 11 | 281010 | FIREP: Gz 651 184583 1 WP Q-3 He Q<br>Gz 652 185576 1 WP Q-10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1130 | | 12 | 281130 | 7th Mar. requested clearance for a free fire zone Fm. 60 grid line to 1/7 TAOR east to railroad, south along railroad to 57 grid line and west to 7th Mar. TAOR<br>Sent to 1/1 | F,1/1 |
| 1145 | | 13 | 281145 | 1/1 sent Neg. Clearance on 7th Mar. request for a FFZ | F,7th Mar. |
| 1245 | | 14 | 281245 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1255 | | 15 | 281255 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F |
| 1445 | | 16 | 281445 | Rec'd two 81MM H&I's Fm. 7th Mar. to be cleared with 1/1 & 2/1---rec'd clearance Fm. 1/1 | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1500 | | 17 | 281500 | 2/1 cancelled 1 and cleared oneof 7th Mar. 81MM H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1515 | | 18 | 281515 | Rec'd H&I's Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1535 | | 19 | 281535 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 2/1 on 7th Mar. H&I's | F,7th Mar. |
| 1730 | | 20 | 281730 | Rec'd Temp. Def. Conc. Fm. 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1735 | | 21 | 281735 | Rec'd H&I Fm. 2/1 to be cleared with 7th Mar. | F,7th Mar. |
| 1825 | | 22 | 281825 | Rec'd clearance Fm. 7th Mar. on 1/1 H&I's | F,1/1 |
| 1900 | | 23 | 281900 | 2/1 sent final clearance on their H&I's | F,1/11 |
| 1905 | | 24 | 281905 | FIREP: Rc 1059 090649 1 Hc Ti<br>Rc 1067 08276370 2 Hc Ti<br>Rc 1068 090636 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 281905H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 282400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1905 | | 24 | 281905 | Con't RC1066 085638 1 Hc Ti<br>RC1064 09436617 3 Hc Ti<br>RC1065 08666637 3 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1930 | | 25 | 281930 | Fireps RC1070 062692 12 He Q<br>RC1069 060690 1 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2040 | | 26 | 282040 | 3/1 req clearance fm 2/1 for I11 mission at 968685 for 2100H | F,2/1 |
| 2041 | | 27 | 282041 | Fireps RA1368 021477 22 Wp Q 18 He Q<br>RA1369 055484 4 Hc Ti<br>RC1370 034495 2 I11 Ti<br>RC1371 044996 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2310 | | 28 | 282310 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/11 (clear) | F, |
| 2350 | | 29 | 282350 | Firep RX283z 994699 2 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 30 | 282400 | Closed Journal | F |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: ESCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 290001H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 291935H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 290001 | Opened Journal | F |
| 0405 | | 2 | 290405 | Firerps RA1373 00704670 7 Wp Q<br>RX283z 915685 2 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0545 | | 3 | 290545 | Firerps RB124 005527 5 Wp Q 5 He Q<br>Ry207z 99526833 2 Ill Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0625 | | 4 | 290625 | Sent NGF Report to Div | F,Div |
| 0630 | | 5 | 290630 | Fired RY207z for security | F,1/11 |
| 0740 | | 6 | 290740 | Rec'd clear on RB910z &RB917z & RB918z,<br>Neg clear on RB916z | F, |
| 0820 | | 7 | 290820 | Extended 3/1 on calls to 300900H | F,1/11 |
| 0830 | | 8 | 290830 | Rec'd grid 113680 & 138691 to be cleared<br>for 3/1 for Hi Burst Reg | F,Div |
| 0835 | | 9 | 290835 | Firerps RA1374 043472 12 Wp Q | F,S-2/S-3 |
| 0915 | | 10 | 290915 | Grids for 3/1 Hi Burst Reg clear by Div | F,3/1 |
| 1030 | | 11 | 291030 | Firerps RC1070 113680 12 He Q<br>RC1071 138691 10 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1050 | | 12 | 291050 | 2/1 canceled all on calls | F,1/11 |
| 1215 | | 13 | 291215 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1240 | | 14 | 291240 | Rec'd cancelation and clearance on H&I fm<br>1/1 fm 7th Mar | F,1/11 |
| 1510 | | 15 | 291510 | 7th Mar req a FFZ fm BR tracks at grid 59<br>to 7th Mar TAOR north along tracks to ∅<br>603 grid line back to 7th Mar TAOR. 2/1<br>gave neg clear | F,1/1,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1515 | | 16 | 291515 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to clear | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1530 | | 17 | 291530 | B 1/11* Moved into area 091553 at 291228H<br>& A 1/11 moved to 105585 at 291500H | F |
| 1531 | | 18 | 291531 | 1/11 displaced fm forward position | F, |
| 1545 | | 19 | 291545 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to be cleared by 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 1550 | | 20 | 291550 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1600 | | 21 | 291600 | Rec'd TOT's req fm S-5. Sent to forward pos<br>to be cleared and fired | F,Blade FW |
| 1616 | | 22 | 291616 | Sent TOT req fm S-5 to 1/11 | F,1/11 |
| 1620 | | 23 | 291620 | 7th Mar cleared 2/1 H&I | F,2/1 |
| 1705 | | 24 | 291705 | 2/1 cleared all* 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1730 | | 25 | 291730 | Rec'd additional H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1745 | | 26 | 291745 | Firep RC1072 097657 60 He Q 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1747 | | 27 | 291747 | Firep RA1377 090500 6 He Q 8 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1840 | | 28 | 291840 | 7th Mar req clearance for TOT at gird<br>953649. 2/1 gave clear | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1910 | | 29 | 291910 | Sent grids for 2/1 H&I to 7th Mar for clear<br>ance. 2/1 cleared 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1911 | | 30 | 291911 | Rec'd clearance fm HOA Vang on 1st Mar on<br>calls & rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1920 | | 31 | 291920 | Grid 035680 clear with 2/1 | F,Reg |
| 1935 | | 32 | 291935 | Grids 039681,039685,039687 clear for FM | F,59th |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 291945H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 292400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops P–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1945 | | 33 | 291945 | Fireps GZ665 193544 18 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RC125z 088521 2 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | RC1067 08276370 15 He Q 1 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RC1073z 035680 12 He Q | |
| | | | | RC1074 039685 18 He Q | |
| | | | | RC1075 039687 18 He Q | |
| 2030 | | 34 | 292030 | Fireps GZ666 026517 2 He Q | F,S-3,S-2 |
| | | | | GZ667 025525 2 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ668 021528 2 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ669 023522 2 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ664 008517 2 He Q | |
| 2055 | | 35 | 292055 | Fireps RA1377z 090500 1 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RA1378 104488 3 Hc Ti | |
| 2110 | | 36 | 292110 | 1/1 put hold on H&I RA589 thru RA594 till given word | F,1/11 |
| 2145 | | 37 | 292145 | Fireps RC1076z 130627 120 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RC1077 074680 2 I11 Ti 1 Wp Q | |
| | | | | RC1078 074682 12 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ671 13006075 12 He Vt 1 Wp Q | |
| | | | | RK284 973657 2 Wp Q 2 He Vt | |
| | | | | GZ670z 130627 48 I11 Ti | |
| | | | | UY256 156543 12 He Q | |
| | | | | UY266 162494 12 He Q | |
| | | | | UY267 168531 12 He Q | |
| | | | | UY268 155533 12 He Q | |
| | | | | UY269 152527 12 He Q | |
| 2225 | | 38 | 292225 | Fireps RA1379z 168601 6 I11 Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RB1980z 084530 2 I11 Ti | |
| 2320 | | 39 | 292320 | Rec'd clearance on RA589 thru RA594 fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2400 | | 40 | 292400 | Closed Journal | F, |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 300001 H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 301230H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | 1 | 300001H | Opened Journal | F, |
| 0080 | | 2 | 300040 | Hearded Mortar firing/ Checked with 1/1, 2/1,1/11,7th Mar,1st Tanks,& 3/51. 1st Tank Reported that srvn boot camp was being hit &th Mar & Div reported that fire was coming fm approx. 961687 or 975694/ tryed to clear grids with 3/51 but rec'd neg clear.1st Tanks reported fire coming fm vic 9467 or 9567 Neg clear fm 7th Mar troops in area | F,1/1,2/1,1/11 7th Mar,1st Tanks 3/51 |
| 0145 | | 3 | 300145 | Fireps GZ666 026517 6 He Q 12He Q fm BN C<br>GZ667 025525 " "<br>GZ668 021528 " "<br>GZ669 033522 " "<br>GZ664 008517 12 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0450 | | 4 | 300450 | Fireps RB448z 993619 3 Ill Ti<br>RA172 105525 52 He Q<br>RA174 125527 35 He Vt 2 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0540 | | 5 | 300540 | Fireps RA1381 122501 6 Wp Q 6 He Q<br>RA1382 125502 2 Wp Q 2 He Q<br>RA1380 100548 5 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0745 | | 6 | 300745 | Fireps RB1079 095654 18 He Q 1 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 0800 | | 7 | 300800 | Rec'd clear on 1st Mar on calls fm Div | F,1/11 |
| 0830 | | 8 | 300830 | 7th Mar gave neg clear on grid 960670 try again later | F,7th Mar,1/11 |
| 0900 | | 9 | 300900 | Fireps RB128 120548 10 He Q<br>RB127 110550 4 Wp Q 18 He Q<br>RB126 117551 12 He Q<br>RA1375 083489 6 He Vt 14 He Q<br>RA1376 038524 3 Hc Ti 12 He Q 2 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1030 | | 10 | 301030 | Fireps RB129 121542 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1135 | | 11 | 301145 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1146 | | 12 | 301146 | Sent 3 H&I to 7th Mar to clear | F,7th Mar |
| 1230 | | 13 | 301230 | Fireps RA1383 135481 2 Hc Ti<br>RA173 113524 10 He Q 2 Wp Q<br>RA1384 110514 3 Wp Q 20 He Q<br>RA173 113524 4 He Q 4 Hc Ti<br>RA1385 125516 8 Wp Q<br>RA179 125528 6 He Q 2 Wp Q<br>RA1386 160514 2 Hc Ti<br>RA175 134524 20 He Q<br>RA1387 119514 8 Wp Q 8 He Q<br>RA1388 135509 4 He Q 4 He Vt 2 Hc Ti<br>RA1389 130509 2 He Q 2 Wp Q 2 Hc Ti<br>RA1390 133507 4 He Q<br>RA1391 130508 26 He Q<br>RA1392 159538 6 He Q 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section , 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang , Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 301230H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 302130H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1230 | | 13 | 301230 | Con't RA1393 137505 4 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RA1394 126508 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RA1395 159533 12 He Q 2 Hc Ti | |
| | | | | RA1396 115507 13 He Q 16 Wp Q | |
| 1240 | | 14 | 301240 | Rec'd grid fm 7th Mar 9665 & 9666 to be cleared 2/1 gave clearance on 9665 only | F,2/1,7th Mar |
| 1245 | | 15 | 301245 | Rec'd H&I fm 7th Mar to be cleared | F,1/1,2/1 |
| 1335 | | 16 | 301335 | Rec'd H&I fm 1/1 to be cleared | F,7th Mar |
| 1430 | | 17 | 301430 | Rec'd on calls fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1435 | | 18 | 301435 | Rec'd clearance fm 1/1 on 7th Mar H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1530 | | 19 | 301530 | Rec'd H&I fm 2/1 to clear | F,7th Mar |
| 1600 | | 20 | 301600 | Rec'd clearance fm 2/1 on 7th Mar H&I & 1st Mar on calls | F,7th Mar |
| 1630 | | 21 | 301630 | Fireps GZ675 185574 3 Wp Q 6 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | GZ676 208561 3 He Q 10 He Vt | |
| | | | | GZ677 181571 2 Wp Q 6 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ678 985575 1 Wp Q 1 He Q | |
| 1640 | | 22 | 301640 | Rec'd Clearance fm 3/5 on 1st Mar on calls | F |
| 1700 | | 23 | 301700 | Fireps GZ679 000572 1 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | GZ680 997582 1 Wp Q 2 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ681 134604 2 Wp Q 9 He Q | |
| | | | | GZ682 200552 41 He Vt 8 He Q 41 Wp Q | |
| | | | | GZ683 181578 1 Wp Q 4 He Delay | |
| 1715 | Rec'd o | 24 | 301715 | Rec'd on calls fm 2/1 | F,1/11 |
| 1725 | | 25 | 301725 | Fireps RK285 083687 4 Hc T | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1727 | | 26 | 301727 | Rec'd cancelation of on calls & H&I fm 2/1 to clear | F,7th Mar,1/11 |
| 1830 | | 27 | 301830 | 3/1 to fire TOT at 083678 time 1945 | F,1/11 |
| 1900 | | 28 | 301900 | Rec'd neg clear on 2/1 H&I fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1901 | | 29 | 301901 | 2/1 cleared 7th Mar 81mm H&I | F,7th Mar |
| 1920 | | 30 | 301920 | 3/1 cleared TOT for firing | F,1/11 |
| 1930 | | 31 | 301930 | S-3 req blanket clearance in 9568,9569,9868 9869 fm 7th Mar,rec'd neg clear | F,7th Mar |
| 1932 | | 32 | 301932 | rec'd grid 983605 to clear fm 7th Mar | F,2/1 |
| 1935 | | 33 | 301935 | 7th Mar req FFZ fm 60 south to 58 500 meters east of TAOR fm 0500 to 1200 1 July & rec'd neg clear | F,1/1,7th Mar |
| 1940 | | 34 | 301940 | Fireps RA197 148541 12 He Q 2 Hc Ti | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 1941 | | 35 | 301941 | 7th Mar rec'd clearance fm 2/1 for area 9668 north to river | F, |
| 1950 | | 36 | 301950 | Firep RK286 083678 39 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2005 | | 37 | 302005 | 2/1 cleared fm 9669 north to river for 7th Mar | F,7th Mar |
| 2020 | | 38 | 302020 | All H&I cleared & checked | F,1/11 |
| 2130 | | 39 | 302130 | Fireps RK287 058647 2 Wp Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| | | | | RK288z 066634 2 Ill Ti | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: FSCC Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: Da Nang, Viet Nam

FROM (Date and hour): 302230H June 67

TO (Date and hour): 302400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2230 | | 40 | 302230 | Rec'd additional H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2300 | | 41 | 302300 | Rec'd cancelation of H&I fm 1/1 | F,1/11 |
| 2330 | | 42 | 302330 | Fireps RX289 064686 2 Wp Q 1 Ill Ti RX290 065688 8 He Q | F,S-2,S-3 |
| 2400 | | 43 | 302400 | Closed Journal | F, |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 Section, 1st Marines
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN (AT 992676)
FROM (Date and hour): 010001H JUNE 67
TO (Date and hour): 012400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOHRNAL OPENED | |
| 0700 | | 1 | 010515 | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vicBT 124637, obs (6) VC, VC obs Marines and fled, Marines fired s/a, (6) VC KIA, movement was then obs in hamlet, sqd sent to block VC escape route to south. (6) VC were obs and KIA, a group of VC were obs running down beach, sqd opened fired, (11) more VC KIA, VC had no ID cards, were dressed in black pj's and green trowsers. VC had (3) containers of black powder, and what appeared to be shape charges. | S M IW |
| 0830 | | 2 | 010615 | FM 3/1 -- CO M, Sqd amb, vic BT 048662, obs (1) VC flee fr house opened fire w/5 rds s/a (1) VC KIA (CONF), w/o ID card. | S M IW |
| 0835 | | 3 | 010655 | FM 3/1 -- CO L, Sqd cmbt, vic BT 048669, obs (2) males w/extra gear, app (2) DTNE w/ID cards, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1035 | | 4 | 011000H | FM 3/1 -- CO G, S&D opn, vic AT 970636, obs female fleeing from ptl, app as dtne and fwd toBN CP. | S M IW |
| 1140 | | 5 | 011030H | FM 3/1 -- CO K, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 095655, found house w/noise makers and batteries hidden near by, app (1) DTNE w/o ID card, fwd toBN cp. DTNE living in house. | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 6 | 010930H | FM 1/1/-- CO B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 014583, rcvd (2) rds s/a fire from, vic BT 016582, sqd rtd (30) rds s/a and (6) 81MM mortar rds. While search of area was being conducted, sqd moving at a (15) meter intervel detonated (2) M-26 gren rigged as mines, resulting in (4) USMC WIA, nonevac. Searched continued w/o evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| 2205 | | 7 | 011850H | FM 1/1 -- Tank operating with CO D, vic BT 104647, detonated est 40 lbs TNT mineblowing 2rd wheels, leaving crater 10'x 4'. Est time repmr 3-4 hours. Unit dispatched to area of incident, obs (3) VC fleeing are, Vic BT 103650, VC challenged but failed to halt. fired 50rds s/a fire, killing (3) VC | |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

JOURNAL CLOSED

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 020001H MAY 1967

TO (Date and hour): 022400H MAY 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 020001H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0255 | | 1 | 020115H | FM 3/1 -- Co K sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 040692, obs 3 VC flee from house. Opened fire with 50 rds S/A. Searched area with no indication of VC casualties. Rtd to house app 3 females as dtne's and fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 7 |
| 0315 | | 2 | 020300H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd sec ptl, vic BT 097635, made contact with 1 VC. Opened fire with 15 rds S/A. 1 VC KIA (conf) without ID card. | S M IW 8 |
| 0715 | | 3 | 020545H | FM 2/1 -- Co E plat sweep vic BT 024623, sighted 1 VN male, vic BT 024623. Suspect was challenged but turn and ran. Fired 10 Rds S/A. Pursued and app 1 VN male without ID card, approx age 30 wounded in leg. Dtne MedEvac. | S M IW |
| 0800 | | 4 | 020530H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 125634, app 12 VN males ages 16 to 47 attempting to evade ptl. Dtne's fwd to Bn CP for interrogation. | S M IW |
| 0855 | | 5 | 020700H | FM 3/1 -- CAC D-2 sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 057626, sighted 2 VC, vic BT 057677. VC were challenged andwarning shot fired. Fired 6 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 VC KIA (conf). | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 6 | 020845H | FM 1/1 -- Co A resupply LVT, vic BT 078599, hit pressure det nime est to contain 40 LBS TNT. 3 Road wheels damaged with no casualties. LVT repaired in place. Area around LVT searched found 2 VC hiding in bunker. VC refused to come out after CS was used. Bunker dest with C-4. 2 VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1035 | | 7 | 020920H | FM 3/1 -- Co L sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 035655, rcvd 50 rds A/W fire fr est 5 VC vic BT 036655; resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Sqd fired 400 rds S/A, 10 M-79 rds, 2 M-72 rds, 24 rds 81 morter, 36 rds 105MM. Searched area no evidence of VC casualties. App 1 VN male & VN female. DTNE fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: CONTINUED.
FROM (Date and hour): 020001H MAY 1967
TO (Date and hour): 022400H MAY 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1455 | | 8 | 021220H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 981547, while dest bunker 4'X6' with TNT secondary explosion occured resulting in 2 USMC WIA's minor non Evac. Ptl members were 50 meters fr bunker when explosion occured. | S M IW 36 |
| 1505 | | 9 | 021340H | FM 1/1 -- Eng bulldozer operating with Co B sqd sec, vic AT 984583, det mine est 25 lbs TNT leaving crater 4' deep 5' wide. Mine believed to havebeen pressure det. Bull dozer totally dmst. No casualties. Sqd set up sec around bull dozer. Bull dozer will be towed back to 1/1 CP. | S M IW 40 |
| 1515 | | 10 | 021405H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd sec , vic AT 981584, being dispatched to area of mine incident at 021340H det mine est 30-40 lbs TNT. Back side of truck blown off, rear wheels disengaged. No casualties. Sqd set up sec around truck until retriever arrives to tow vehicle to 1/1 CP. | S M IW 41 |
| 2005 | | 11 | 021855H | FM 3/1 -- Co L sqd sec, vic BT 055639, rcvd 1 Rd sniper fire resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Rtd fire with organic wpn's VC fire ceased. Unit oper near area notified. MedEvac completed. | S M IW 49 |
| 2035 | | 12 | 021925H | FM 3/1 -- Co K sqd recon ptl vic BT 099675, found 1 cam fighting hole, with (1) 3.5 rocket launcher, (2) 30 Cal rifles, 3 M-14 mag, 1 stoner mag. Amb set in to obs. All gear fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW |
| | | | 022400H | JOURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 030001H JUNE 67
TO (Date and hour): 032400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | | |
| 031300 | | 1 | 031103H | FM 2/1-- Co H sqd cmbt vic BT 002613, obs 1 VC moving north, fired 4 rds s/a, searched area found 1 blood trail 1 VC KIA (PROB) | S M IW | 14 |
| 031300 | | 2 | 031030H | FM 3/1-- Co M sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 049676 approx 1 VN female who warned VC of Marines in area. VC fled pursed but unable to regain contact. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW | 15 |
| 031403 | | 3 | 031315H | FM 2/1-- Co H sqd cmbt ptl vic AT 994605 obs 5 VC, opened fire w/ 100 rds s/a, 18 rds 105, obs 1 VC fall swept area found 1 VC KIA (PROB) | S M IW | 19 |
| 031305 | | 4 | 031305H | FM 1/1-- Bound 1/4 Air Officer, vic ATT183590 cond Air Strike on reported VC loc 6 500 lb napalm 40 250 lb bombs 6 structures dest 5 damaged bunkers dest 1 damaged, 100% on target w/60% coverage | S M IW | |
| 031720 | | 5 | 031200H | FM 3/1-- Co K sqd sec ptl vic BT 082673 approx 2 VN females attempting to flee fm ptl. Fwd to BN S-2 | S M IW | 26 |
| 031720 | | 6 | 031500H | FM 3/1-- Co L sqd sec ptl vic BT 057658 obs 1 VC flee fm ptl opened fire w/1 rd s/a 1 VC KIA, later died. | S M IW | 27 |
| 1815 | | 7 | 031630H | FM 3/1-- Co K sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 089667 found 1 camoflaged fighting hole hole searched found 1 CHI COM rifle ser# D517, 150 rds s/a 8 M-79 rds, 1 compass, 2 AP mine, 12 MAG, 1 M-16 Bipol, 1 Air Mattress, 1 helment liner, 1 map 1:5000 scale, 200 yards com wire and documents fighting hole destroyed w/C-4 all equipment fwd to BN CP | S M IW | |
| 1900 | | 8 | 031810H | FM 2/1-- Co H sqd op vic BT 022609 Recieved 8 M-79 rds fm a north easterly direction resulting in 3 USMC WIA MEDEVAC no fire returned do to exact position where VC and friendly unit operating vic BT 028604 1 plat Co G sweept area neg contact. | | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN CON'T

FROM (Date and hour):

TO (Date and hour):

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2120 | | 9 | 037000H | FM 2/1-- Co H sqd amb vic BT 003603 obs movement to front of position. Sqd threw 4 M-26 Grens, area illum sighted 1 VC dragging 1 VC into tree line fired 75 rds s/a, searched area contact not regained. 1 VC KIA (PROB) | |
| 2120 | | 10 | 031830H | FM 2/1-- Co G sqd cmbt patrol vic BT 027608 approx 1 VN male and 1 VN female w/o ID Cards approx age 35. DTNES fwd to BN CP for interrogation. | |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 040001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 042400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 0615 | | 1 | 040420H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, sqd amb, vic BT 012569, heard movement across river, called 81mtr mission of 12rds h.e. followed by illum, obs (6) VC moving in open, opened fire w/87 rds s/a, 8 M-79rds. (1) VC KIA (CONF) being dragged away, (1) VC KIA(PROB). While moving to check area obs (1) VC fall. Called 81mtr mission of 18rds of he on possible escape route. | S M IW |
| 0730 | | 2 | 040530H | FM 2/1 -- Co G, s&d opn, vic BT 027604, obs (1) VC throw (1) dud gren, opened fire w/s/a (1) VC KIA (CONF). | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 3 | 040800H | FM 2/1 -- Co H, sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 998616, app (1) dtne, w/o ID card. Dtne had (1) document, both fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1110 | | 4 | 040915 | FM 2/1 -- Co G, sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 997654, Marine det M-79 rd rigged as a mine, (3) USMC WIA MED EVAC. Searched area found another M-79 rigged as a mine, disarmed and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| [illegible]0 | | 5 | 040915H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 987591, obs (5) VC flee fr ptl, opened fire w/40 rds s/a, f10 rds arty, obs (1) VC fall. searched area, found (1) M-26 gren rigged as a mine also individual rations of rice. | S M IW |
| 1710 | | 6 | 041710H | FM 2/1 -- CG 1st MarDiv, CG 3rd MAF and congressional investigation team arrived 2/1 CP. | S M IW |
| 1855 | | 7 | 041745H | FM 1/1 -- CO A, plat S/D opn, vic BT 080595, rcvd 15 rds s/a from (2) VC from, vic BT 083593, while moving dtnes to BN CP, rtd fire with appr 200 rds s/a and rcvd 10 more rds s/a and (1) M-79. VC broke contact. (1) dtne broke and ran, plat challenged and warning shots fired, VC failed to halt, fired 10 rds s/a killing (1) VC | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 040001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 042400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1930 | | 8 | 041550H | FM 3/1 -- CO L, PPB, vic BT 043673, (1) 88 mtr rnd hit appr 20 meters from PPB, resulting in (1) USMC WIA MED EVAC. A total of 8 rds fired, 7 rds of which hit on target, incident now under investigation | S M IW |
| 1930 | | 9 | 041430H | FM 3/1 -- CO L, sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 038658, spotted (8) VN females running from area, appr suspects and released as innocent civilians. Ptl contd on route and was hit by est 8-9 VC from concealed position, vic BT 039659, rcvd appr 250 rds s/a resulting in (4) USMC WIA, (1) USN WIA, Corpsman. SQD rtd 100rds s/a and 15 M-79 rds. Airstrike and arty mission of 6 rds H/E called in, enemy broke contact and fled north, reaction plat di dispatched with amtrac and swep through area, w/o gaining contact. (5) WIA MED EVAC. | |
| 2045 | | 10 | 041720H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 028599, obs 15 VC at vic BT 025595 with wpns. Sniper fired (1) rd s/a and obs (1) VC TO fall, called arty of 3 Smoke and 6 H/# 105 rds. Searched area and found propaganda leaflets in plastic bag. Fwd to BN CP.(1) VC KIA(PROB) | S M IW |
| 2210 | | 11 | 041900H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, sqd cmbt w/tanks, vic BT 102615, rcvd 8-10 rds s/a fire from est 2 VC, vic BT 100615, rtd 100 rds s/a and maneuvered into area, VCbroke contact, contact not regained, app 2 VN male, ID cards stated ages to be much older than suspects looked. Fwd 2 dtnes to BN CP | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 050001H JUN 1967
TO (Date and hour): 052400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 050001H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0035 | | 1 | 042345H | FM 2/1 –, Co L plat moving into cordon vic BT 026620, Marine det M-26 gren rigged as mine resulting in 3 USMC WIA MedEvac. Marines were approx 5 meters apart. In order to maintain visual contact due to darkness. 3 WIA's were MedEvac. | S M IW 5 |
| 0730 | | 2 | 050130H | FM 2/1 — CAC D-8 vic BT 026703, rcvd 3 hand gren fm est 3 VC resulting in 1 RDC KIA and 5 RDC WIA. Area illum no movement obs. CAC D-8 placed on 100% alert. | S M IW |
| 1030 | | 3 | 050855H | FM 3/1 — Co L sqd ambt ptl vic BT 035654, moving at a 20 meter interval det 1 ChiCom gren rigged as mine. 2 USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IW |
| 1030 | | 4 | 050945H | FM 3/1 — Co K ambt ptl vic BT 048648, det 1 ChiCom gren rigged as mine. 1 USMC WIA FWD TO BAS | S M IW |
| 1530 | | 5 | 051440H | FM 2/1 — H&S Co SQD recon ptl vic BT 029620, found 1 cave approx 6'X4'X3' rein with bamboo legs and metal fence posts. An appeal in vietnamese language was made to any possible occupants in cave. Ptl threw 1 C-S gren into cave and searched cave finding 1 Botle medicine Cave dest with C-4. Medicine fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 20 |
| 1600 | | 6 | 151530H | FM3/1 — Co K sqd ambt ptl vic BT 095657, app 1 VN male without ID card. Suspect was caught making punji stakes. POW tagged and fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 21 |
| 1655 | | 7 | 051515H | FM 1/1 — Co D sqd ambt ptl vic BT 099623, spotted 1 VC who app roached ptl and attem to flee. Ptl challenged warning shots fired but VC failed to halt. Fired 15 Rds S/A killing vc wearing black PJ's with grey clothing under neath wearing utility cover. Approx 20 yrs old. Assort documents and poncho fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 24 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S -3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 050001H JUNE CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 052400H MAY CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2200 | | 8 | 052130H | FM 2/1 -- AT 052130, Co E S&D vic BT 015633, 566 VN taken to collection point. 27 have been classified as DTNE's during the day 1 Chi Com gren and 2 BAR mag fwd to CP. | S M IW 8 |
| 2040 | | 9 | 052040H | FM 3/1 -- Rcvd 20 rds S/A resulting in 1 USMC KIA, vic BT 094658. Rtd 200 rds S/A Vc broke contact. Searched area with no indication of VC casu. | S M IW 38 |
| 2330 | | 10 | 052005H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd amb, vic BT 025587, rcvd sniper fire and 2 gren fm 2 VC. Rtd 125 rds S/A, 7 M-79 rds. 1 1 rds 81 mortar called on possible escape routes as another unit departed PPB, 2 vc with wpns were obs. Opened fire with 100 rds S/A and obs 1 VC fall. Amb set in area of VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW 39 |
| 2330 | | 11 | 052145H | FM 3/1 -- Co K sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 103658, obs 1 VC. Immediately estab amb. Opened fire with S/A resulting in 1 VC KIA (conf). | S M IW 40 |
| 2340 | | 12 | 052130H | FM 1/1 -- Co D plat ptl base vic BT 074624, heard noise investagated and rcvd 1 gren fm vic of house. App 4 DTNE in house. 1 DTNE pointed out cave. Used C-S with no results and threw in 2 M-26 gren. Searched cave found 3 VC KIA (conf) AND Asstd gear. DTNE's and gear fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 41 |
| | | | 052400H | JOURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 060001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 062400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 060001H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0620 | | 1 | 052310H | FM 2/1-- Co G sqd block psn, vic BT 036621, rcvd 1 M-26 gren fm est 1 VC resulting in 2 USMC WIA NONEVAC. Sqd rtd 10 rds S/A and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area found 1 blood trail (1 VC KIA PROB). | S M IW 2 |
| 0945 | | 2 | 060830H | FM 1/1-- Co B sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 011581, obs 7 VC vic BT 012582, 3 wearing packs, 1 carrying wpn. All VC wearing black PJ's, sqd opened fire with 100 rds S/A, 7 M-79 rds, obs 1 VC fall, 2 more obs dragging body away. Sqd searched area found 3 blood trails. (1 VC KIA CONF), (2 VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW 8 |
| 1200 | | 3 | 061030H | FM 2/1---CAC D-7 sqd cmbt ptl W/ RF's vic BT 023636, obs 2 VC flee fm ptl. Opened fire W/500 rds S/A, 6 rds M-79. Swept area found 2 VC KIA (CONF) W/O ID cards. 6 M-26 gren, 2 cart belts fwd to CP. | |
| 1500 | | 4 | 061115H | FM 3/1--- Co M sqd sec ptl, vic BT 039673, found cave 3'X4'X4', searched cave found 1 K-44 rifle, 1 battery, 1 mine, asstd clothing dest cave, fwd gear to CP. | S M IW 20 |
| 1500 | | 5 | 061215H | FM 3/1---Co L Amtrac resupply vehicle vic det a mine 60lbs TNT, pressure type, resulting in 4 WUA. Sec set in WIA's evaced. Amtrac to be retrieved to BN CP. | S M IW 21 |
| 1530 | | 6 | 061400H | FM 1/1---Co D PFB, vic rcvd 50-60 rds S/A, 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Rtd 200 rds S/A, M-79 and arty mission. Sqd maneuvered, VC broke contact, swept area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| 1540 | | 7 | 061400H | FM 3/1---Co M plat sweep force, vic App 2 DTNE, 1 male, 1 female, both had ID card and fwd to BN CP. Unit had rcvd S/A fire from same area previously. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-OS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 060001H JUN CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 062400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops P—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1805 | | 8 | 061700H | FM 1/1---Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 084627, app 1 VN female W/O ID card approx age 20, DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1835 | | 9 | 061720H | FM 2/1---H&S Co mail veh vic AT 993634, rcvd 4 rds S/A fire fm AT 990635, 1 rd hit right front tire causing vehicle to over turn. No casualties. 1 sqd fm Co G dispatched to assist Sqd swept area and app 2 VN males and 3 VN females vehicle recovered and towed to BN CP, DTNE also fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1925 | | 10 | 061740H | FM 1/1---Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 084627, app 1 VN male age 14 hiding fm ptl, DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| [illegible] | | 11 | 062400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal; leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1st MARINES

PLACE: DaNang (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 070001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 072400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 2235 | | 1 | 062130H | FM 1/1 -- COA, ppb rcvd 400 rds s/a fire and 10 to 15 M-79 rds. Rtd 1100 rds s/a, 8 rds 90MM, 250 rds 50 Cal., 48 rds 105 MM, 226 81 MM rds, 25 rds M-79. Area searched by (2) sqd and (2) tanks, no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| 0150 | | 2 | 070055H | FM 2/1 -- CAC D-8, sqd amb, vic BT028707, app (1) VN male w/ID card out after curfew, (1) dtne fwd to BN S-2. | S M IW |
| 0535 | | 3 | 070830H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Vic as 9858, lp returning to perimeter recieved s/a fire. Both were MEDEVAC, (2) WIA. Investigation now being made. Perimeter was unaware of returning LP | S M IW |
| 1130 | | 4 | 071045H | FM 2/1.-- CO G, app (2) VN females, vic BT 002637, Both ID cards appeared to be altered. Bothewere fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 5 | 070900H | FM 3/1 -- CAC D-2, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 075662, sighted (2) VC, vic BT 075661, running from ptl, VC were challenged but continued to run. Sqd fired 5 rds s/a, searched area fwd (1) VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1430 | | 6 | 071300H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 985590, sighted (3) VC running from ptl, vic AT 984591, VC were challenged but continued to run. Sqd fired 60 rds s/a, searchedarea found (1) VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1445 | | 7 | 071215H | FM 2/1 -- CO E, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 051634, app (1) VN male w/o ID. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1445 | | 8 | 071245H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 003638, app (1) VN female w/o ID card. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1445 | | 9 | 071435H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 997596, app (1) VN female w/false ID. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE
CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 070001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 072400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1515 | | 10 | 071050H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Plat blocking force, VIC AT 993591, (1) tank hit pressure detonated mine, est to contain 50 lbs of tnt. Resulting in exstensive damage. Tank towed to BN CP for repairs, (1) USMC WIA NONEVAC, tank driver. | S M IW |
| 1630 | | 11 | 071420H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, COMAND GROUP, VIC AT 994603, MOVING INTO A TEMPORARY CP, at a 5 meter interval detonated a unk type mine, resulting in (5) USMC WIA (4MEDEVAC), mine left crater 6' wide and 3' deep. | S M IW |
| 1530 | | 12 | 071500H | FM 3/1 -- Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 039651, app (1) VN female w/o ID. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1715 | | 13 | 071530H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmt patlol, vic AT 997603, detonated (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine, resulting in (1) USMC WIA EVAC TO BAS. | S M IW |
| 1810 | | 14 | 071740H | FM 1/1 -- Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 110622, spotted (1) VC RUNNING, vic BT 110621, VC challenged warming shots fired, VC failed to halt. Opened fire w/20rds s/a killing (1) VC approx 30 yrs old w/o ID card, dressed in bladk PJ's. | S M IW |
| | | 15 | 071750H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd amb, vic AT 986600, spotted (3) VC, vic AT 987601, (1) VC w/wpn. Opend fire w/10rds s/a, 50rds M-60, (1) VC KIA (CONF), (2) VC escaped w/wpn area swept no further contact. | S M IW |
| | | 16 | 071815H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd amb, vic BT 002604, spotted (3) VC, vic BT 000604, inopen rice paddy, opend fire with 160 rds s/a and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area, found (1) VC KIA, (1) blood trail, (1) cartridge belt, (1) M-26 gren, (2) Chicom gren., note book, assort document. | S M IW |
| | | 17 | 071915H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd amb, vic 002604, found (1) box type mineand 105 rd rigged as mine, seperately Engineers blew mineswith C-4 elposives. | S M IW |
| 2155 | | 18 | 071915H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, sqd amb, vic 988607, spotted VC male approaching amb site, warned in VN. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE
CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 070001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 072400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | failed to halt. Sqd opened fire w/10 rds | |
| | | | | s/a killing (1) VC. Searched body found | |
| | | | | ID card stating VC to be 36 yrs old. | S M IW |
| 2155 | | 19 | 071905H | FM 2/1 — CO F, ppb, vic 002604 spotted | |
| | | | | (15) VC, vic BT 012604, moving south. 89 rds | |
| | | | | HEVT 105 called in, 81 MM mission of 40 rds H/" | |
| | | | | Plt maneuvered into area and searched with | |
| | | | | no evidence of enemy casualties. | S M IW |
| | | | | J OURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 080001H JUNE 1967

TO (Date and hour): 082400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 080001H | JOURNAL REOPENED. | |
| 0920 | | 1 | 080640H | FM 3/1 -- Co L sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 083670, DET 1 M-26 gren rigged as mine. No casualties resulted. Ptl cont assigned mission. | S M IW 4 |
| 0910 | | 2 | 080300H | FM 2/1 -- Co G sec Sqd on bridge vic AT 989640, obs 15-20 small under water esplosions believed to have been floated down river. first twds bridge. Divers searched area without finding any add charges. The effect on underwater wire barrier indicates use of 2-3 lb charges prob block powder. Anti swimmer tactics being initiated. Area to be under close surveillance. | S M IW 7 |
| | | 3 | 081130H | FM 3/1 -- Co M amtrac resupply vic BT 063654, det box type mine believed to be pressure release. approx 20 lbs tnt. Damaged veh 1 road wheel blown hole in starboard skirt 1 broken track. No casulaties. Veh towed to Bn CP. | S M IW 8 |
| | | 4 | 080800H | FM 3/1 -- Co M sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 035690, 1 ptl member stepped in punji pit resulting in 1 USMC WIA nonevac enroute to CP 2 nd member of ptl stepped in another punji pit. 1 USMC WIA nonevac/ Punji pits dest with C-4. | S M IW 14 |
| 1130 | | 5 | 081630H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 988603, rcvd 8 rds S/A. Rtd S/A and M-79. Swept area found evidence of one vc Kia (prob). Pursure one VC but lost contact. | S M IW 15 |
| 1740 | | 6 | 081600H | FM 2/1 -- CAC D-6 sqd cmbt ptl vic BT 053617, obs 3 VN flee fm ptl. 1 Was KIA by PF. other 2 were app and fwd to CAC CP. | S M IW 16 |
| 1800 | | 7 | 081615H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl with tanks vic BT 112627, tank det mine approx 80 obs TNT pressure type . Toad wheels were dest with other slight damage. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: CONTINUED

FROM (Date and hour): 080001H JUNE 1967

TO (Date and hour): 082400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1840 | | 8 | 081810H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 105646, obs 1 VC flee fm ptl. Called him to halt he cont to run. Opened fire with 15 RDS S/A. 1 VC KIA (conf). | S M IW 19 |
| 2000 | | 9 | 081915H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd cmbt ptl vic AT 988576 obs 1 VC, Sniper fired 2 rds S/A. VC KIA (conf) thruogh scope. Searched area unable to locate body due to darkness. | S M IW 20 |
| [illegible]0 | | 10 | 081920H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd amb, vic AT 991599, obs VC moving twd amb site. Challenged but VC fled. Opened fire. 1 VC KIA (conf). VC had wallet with asstd doc fwd to bn S-2. | S M IW 21 |
| 2230 | | 11 | 081700H | FM 1/1 -- Co D plt sweep vic BT 101634, found 2 caves. Caves were searched and 1 LAAW and 1 french carbine was found. 4 dtne's were app in immed area. 1 identified by Cadre as VC All fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW |
| 2200 | | 12 | 082040H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd amb vic AT 987602, obs 2 VC approx 25 mtrs away. Fired S/A, 1 gren and 1 M-79 rd. 1 USMC WIA from f rag. Searched area no indication of VC CAS. | S M IW |
| [illegible]00 | | 13 | 082150H | FM 3/1 -- Co L plat vic BT 091699, Marine det M-26 gren reigged as a mine resulting in 4 USMC WIA's. 3 MedEvac. MedEvac comp. | S M IW |
| | | | 082400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 090001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 092400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 090000H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 1035 | | 1 | 090925H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 992635, found 1 tunnel 3'diameter 4'long. Tunnel searched and destroyed with C-4 explosive. | S M IW 7 |
| 1035 | | 2 | 090940H | FM 2/1---Co F sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 018597, spotted 5 VC, 2 carrying wpns. Sqd opened fire with 100 M-60 rds, 150 rds S/A and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area found 1 VC KIA, 3 Heavy blood trails indicating 3 VC KIA (PROB), 1 M-16 mag found in area. 1/1 contacted. | S M IW 8 |
| 1130 | | 3 | 091015H | FM 1/1---Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 142616, obs 3 VC flee fm ptl, opened fire with S/A, 2 VC KIA (CONF), 1 cart belt, 3 M-26 gren and assorted documents, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 11 |
| 1210 | | 4 | 091000H | FM 3/1---Co L sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 095644, app 6 DINK, 5 Male and 1 female, all had ID and were fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 13 |
| 1210 | | 5 | 090930H | FM 3/1---Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 040704, found cave, rcvd 2 CHICOM gren, rtd fire, threw in one gren, searched cave found 4 VC KIA, 2 AK47 rifles, 1 M3A1 grease gun, asstd documents and other military gear. All fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 14 |
| 1230 | | 6 | 091145H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 992642, app 1 VN female without ID card, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 15 |
| 1310 | | 7 | 090955H | FM 1/1---Co C sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 187576, rcvd heavy A/W fire from est 6-10 VC. At same time (2) 105 rds were det, Rtd fire and called 192 rds arty on VC psn and withdrawl routes. VC broke contact, 2 sqd from PPB maneuvered to flank VC, 1 sqd chopped from Co C moved into area, 2 Platoons are now sweeping area, 3 blood trails have been found indicating 3 VC KIA (PROB). MEDEVAC comp for all USMC CASUALTIES. | S M IW 16 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 090001H JUN CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 092400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1340 | | 8 | 091200H | FM 2/1---Co E sqd amb vic AT 987609, obs 1 VC with wpn. Opened fire with 30 rds S/A, 1 VC KIA, 1 wpn, 4 mag, 2 M-26 grens, 3 CHICOM grens, 1 bag with ammo and medical supplies. All gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 17 |
| 1745 | | 9 | 091245H | FM 2/1---Co E sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 029632, app 1 VN male with ID card which appears to be false, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 18 |
| 00 | | 10 | 091400H | FM 2/1---Co F sqd amb, vic AT 988612, obs 1 VC with wpn. Opened fire with 200 rds S/A 11 rds M-79, swept area found 1 M-1 rifle with blood stains. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 24 |
| 1540 | | 11 | 091345H | FM 3/1---Co L sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 035688, obs 1 VC flee from ptl, challenged, VC con't to run. Opendd fire with 30 rds S/A, 1 VC KIA (PROB), due to finding large amounts of blood. | S M IW 25 |
| 1600 | | 12 | 191415H | FM 1/1---Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 091635, obs 3 VC flee from ptl, opened fire with 40 rds S/A. 1 VC KIA (CONF) without ID card. Other VC fled. Contact could not be regained. | S M IW 27 |
| 1700 | | 13 | 091740H | FM 2/1---Co F sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 002597, det (1) 60MM rd resulting in 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| | | 14 | 092120H | FM 3/1---CAC D-1 drama team vic BT 072702, was showing movie to villagers, rcvd approx 200 rds S/A, 4 rifle grens, 6 to 8 M79 rds, 3 hand grens fm est 15 VC, vic BT 069709, 077699, 069702, 075050, resulting in 1 USMC WIA, 1 PF WIA, 2 civilians wounded, wounds slight and WIA NONEVAC. CAC D-1 rtd 400 rds S/A, 15 rds M-79, mortars and arty mission called on suspected enemy withdrawl routes. Reaction force dispatched from 3/1 CP. Amb established in likely VC routes of withdrawl. Immediate area was swept, 1 VN MALE age 30 was app and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 42 |
| | | | 092400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 Section, 1st Marines

PLACE: DANANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 100001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 102400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 0750 | | 1 | 100615H | FM 3/1 -- CO K, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 093652, app (1) VN female attempting to flee from cordon, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 0750 | | 2 | 100620H | FM 3/1 -- CO D, Plat block, vic 105649, obs (6) VC attemping to flee from cordon, opened fire w/100 rds s/a. (2) VCKIA (CONF), others fled from sight. | S M IW |
| 0800 | | 3 | 100710H | FM 3/1 -- CO D, Plat block, vic 112650, rcvd (1) rifle gren, resulting in (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC, rtd fire w/ s/a. Swept area w/ no indication of VC casulties. | S M IW |
| 0940 | | 4 | 100610H | FM 1/1 -- CAC D-5, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 204573, picked up (1) returnee, and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1105 | | 5 | 100930H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 103627, rcvd 30 rds s/a, (2) USMC WIA, resulted, MEDEVAC. Rtd 125 rds s/a, VC broke contact. Swept area w/no evidence of VC casultyes. | S M IW |
| 1011 | | 6 | 101115H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 007608, app (5) VN females as dtnes, (1) Dtne w/no ID. All fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2010 | | 7 | 102010H | FM 1/1 -- CO C, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 12065, while moving to amb site, heard explosion and screaming in immediate vicinity. Ptl maneuverd into area and found what was believed to have been an M-26 gren which a VC had detonated by mistake and (1) heavy Blood trail leading away. Unit unable to follow blood trail due to darkness and heavy underbrush. (1) VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3, 1st MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 110001H JUNE 67

TO (Date and hour): 112400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 0925 | | 1 | 110845H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, CMBT PTL vic AT 993607 App 1 VN female attempting to evade patrol. Fwd to BN CP for interragation. | |
| 0955 | | 2 | 110815H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, CMBT PTL vic AT 9933853 sighted 1 VN male attempting to evade patrol Suspect was challenged but failed to halt. Fired 10 rds s/a. 1 VC KIA | |
| 1105 | | 3 | 111025H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, SQD CMBT PTL vic AT 991636 App 1 VN male coming out of cave. DETN fwd to BN CP. Cave destroyed w/C-4 | |
| 1130 | | 4 | 111010H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, SQD AMB vic AT 965644 rec'd approx 150 rds s/a fm unk # VC fm vic AT 958647 resulting in 1 USMC WIA medevac returnned 450 rds s/a 4 M-79 rds and 8 laws. searched area found blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB) 1 M-1 clip w/ ammo and 4 expended cartridges. | S M IW 18 |
| | | 5 | 111120H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, SQD CMBT PTL 1/1 vic BT 116604 spotted 1 VC vic BT 116602 coming down trail w/wpn sqd opened fire w/10 rds s/a killing 1 VC wearing black pj's w/o ID Card Approx 20 yrs old, 1 K-44 ser number C4632, 1 M-14 Bayonet and scabbard, 1 green pop up parachute, 1 poncho, trip wire, (17) 7.63 rds, 3 note books. All gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 19 |
| | | 6 | 111140H | FM 1/1 -- CO C, SQD PTL vic BT 078603 spotted 2 VC males dressed in black pj's, 1 carrying pack moving in heavy brush vic BT 077603 Sqd opened fire w/ 10 rds s/a obs 1 VC fall and found blood trail, swept area with no further contact. | S M IW 21 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN CON'T

FROM (Date and hour): CON'T

TO (Date and hour): CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN. M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 111830 | | 7 | 111710H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, W/TANKS vic BT 107612, Tank det mine approx 60 lbs TNT, press det 1 USMC WIA, damage to tank, 2 road wheels dest tortian bar and shock absorber damaged, Tank to be towed to CP. | S M IW 28 |
| 112000 | | 8 | 111900H | FM 3/1 -- CO L, PLAT sweep vic BT 087661 app 3 VN as DTNE'S all w/ID Cards. DTNE'S were fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 30 |
| 1[illegible]040 | | 9 | 111900H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, SQD AMB vic BT 022608 obs 4 VC w/wpns and packs opened fire w/ 12 rds s/a obs 1 VC fall swept area found blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB) | S M IW 34 |
| 112300 | | 10 | 112100H | FM 2/1 -- CO E, SQD AMB vic BT 028638, app 3 males in house after hearing unsual sounds All had ID Cards and were fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 279-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 120001H JUN 67 TO (Date and hour): 122400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 120000H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0005 | | 1 | 112230H | FM 3/1---Co K sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 033656, sighted 3 VC in boat attempting to cross river sqd fired 105 rds S/A and 7 M-79 rds. Area illum and obs for 30 min. Boat completely destroyed and no movement noted, 3 VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| | | 2 | 112305H | FM 3/1---Co M sqd amb, vic BT 079695, sqd ldr went back to check on Machine gun section while moving back to amb site sqd ldr approached amb site from around house, 1 member of amb mistook him for enemy and opened fire with approx 5 rds S/A, 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC to NSA. Amb withdrawn and another amb set up in area. Incident under investigation. | S M IW 2 |
| | | 3 | 120905H | FM 2/1---Co G sweep force vic AT 958659, spotted 5 VC vic AT 956653, running from east to west. VC wearing blue and white clothing. VC not carrying wpns. Unit opened fire with 40 rds S/A, 5 M-79 rds, 3 VC were seen fall, 2 escaped adjacent units notified. Searched area app 4 VN male, fwd 1 DETNE to BN CP. | S M IW 17 |
| | | 4 | 120920H | FM 1/1---Co A S&D ptn, vic BT 058618, spotted 1 VC running from bunker inside house, fired warning shots, VC failed to halt. Open fire with 40 rds S/A, resulting in 1 VC KIA (CONF), wearing black PH'S. Searched house found punji stakes around and inside house, punji stakes destroyed. | S M IW 10 |
| 1045 | | 5 | 120845H | FM 1/1---Co D S&D S&D vic BT 066632, while moving to block ptn, tank det mine est 40 lbs TNT resulting in 4 USMC WIA NONEVAC. Leaving crater 6'X6'X3', blowing off #1 housing, 1 set rd wheels, sec set up around tank. Tank to be short tracked and return to CP. | S M IW 12 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 120001H JUN CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 122400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 6 | 120815H | FM 1/1---Co C S&D opn, vic BT 081604, obs 1 VN male fleeing into rice paddy. sqd dispatched challenged warning shots fired. VN failed to halt. Opened fire with 10 rds S/A killing 1 VC approx age 35 wearing black PJ's. No ID. | S M IW 13 |
| | | 7 | 120910H | FM 1/1---Co D S&D opn vic BT 064630, spotted 1 VN male running in rice paddy. VN stopped app VC wearing black PJ's approx age 17, 1 POW fwd to collection point. | S M IW 14 |
| | | 8 | 120857H | FM 2/1---Co G sweep force, vic AT 958654, unit spotted 1 VC on edge of river. Opened fire with 20 rds S/A killing 1 VC. Searched area for wpn with no results. | S M IW 15 |
| | | 9 | 121000H | FM 1/1---H&S Scout S&D vic BT 077603, found 2 M-26 grens rigged as mines with nylon trip wire. gren disarmed and destroyed with C-4. | S M IW 16 |
| 1130 | | 10 | 121050H | FM 2/1---Co F sqd sec ptl, vic BT 002609, found 1 pressure release mine of unk type. mine destroyed with C-4 by engineers. | S M IW18 |
| | | 11 | 121110H | FM 3/1---CAC D- sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT078675 found 3 false walls inside family bunker, found 1 camouflage fighting holes signs of recent use. people questioned and released. Walls and fighting hole destroyed with C-4. | S M IW 2 |
| 2400 | | 12 | 121205H | FM 3/1---Co M sqd cmbt ptl, app 3 VN females vic BT 048701, all had ID cards and were fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 28 |
| 2000 | | 13 | 121830H | FM 3/1---Co L sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 075678, app 5 VN males and 4 females for routine questioning. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2200 | | 14 | 122115H | FM 2/1---Co F sqd amb, vicBT 002609, sighted movement 30 meters to front of amb psn. Sqd fired 10 rds S/A, 2 M-79 rds. Area illum and searched found 1 large blood trail, (1 VC KIA PROB). | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 120001H JUN CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 122400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2225 | | 15 | 122030H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 996633, sighted 5 VC with wpns, vic AT 995633, sqd fired 60 rds S/A & 8 M-79 rds. Searched area found 1 VC KIA, 1 M-1 rifle serial number 2774690, 1 poncho, 1 cart belt, 2 CHICOM grens and documents. Pursuit con't with no results. Wpn and equipment and documents fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | | 122400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment; air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 130001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 132400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| | | 1 | 122345H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, PPB, vic BT 077624, rcvd (3) rifle gren, 10 rds s/a from est (3) VC, vic bt 074623. Rtd fire with 35 rds s/a, (4) M-79 rds, resulting in (1) USMC WIA (minor). Swept area, no further contact. | S M IW |
| | | 2 | 130106H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd amb, vic AT 999617, while moving into amb site sqd member tripped (1) CHI CON gren, rigged as mine, resulting in (3) USMC, (1) USN WIA. All were MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 0805 | | 3 | 130705 | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 992618, obs (1) VC flee fr ptl, opened fire w/10 rds s/a, (1) VC KIA (CONF) w/o ID. | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 4 | 130740H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 992618, Marine det M-26 gren rigged as a mine, resulting in (1) USMC WIA, MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 5 | 130730H | FM 2/1 -- CO E, Sqd sec, vic BT 028639, found (1) ChiCon X-10 mine. Eng disarmed and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 6 | 130715H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 991617, obs (2) VC flee fr ptl swept area, app (2) VN females as dtnes w/ID cards. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 7 | 130855H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 000560, obs (2) VC flee fr ptl, challenged VC, opened fire, (2) VC were KIA, W/O ID cards. Searched area found (2) M-26 gren, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1015 | | 8 | 130845H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd amb, vic AT 960643, app (2) VN males W/O ID cards, Who walked into amb. Both fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1100 | | 9 | 130925H | FM 3/1 -- CO L, Sqd cmbt, vic BT 078675, Marine det M-26 gren rigged as a mine (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Sqd also rcvd 15 rds s/a, rtd 54 rds 105, 50 rds s/a, 12 rds M-79, swept area, no indication of VC cas. Medevac completed. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Headings:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 130001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 132400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1230 | | 10 | 130940H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 955645, rcvd 12 rds s/a, vic AT 995646, rtd 100 rds s/a, searched area, found (1) VC KIA, (2) gren, (1) poncho and (1) cartridge belt. | S M IW |
| 1250 | | 11 | 131050H | CO F, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 019597, sighted (3) VC in brush, vic BT 099589. Fired 50 rds s/a and (3) M-79 rds. Searched area found (3) VC KIA, equipment and documents fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | 12 | 131310H | FM 3/1 -- Gen. ROBERTSON arrived CAC D-2, departed 131320H. | S M IW |
| | | 13 | 131330H | FM 1/1 -- Gen. ROBERTSON arrived CAC D-4, departed 131337H. | S M IW |
| 1405 | | 14 | 131130H | FM 3/1, CO L, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 078673, spp (4) VN females for routine question, dtnes fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1410 | | 15 | 131045H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 991617, spp (2) VN females ages 16-17 attempting to evade ptl. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1410 | | 16 | 131045H | 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 999624, spp (6) VN females w/o ID cards. Dtne fwd to BN CP | S M IW |
| 1455 | | 17 | 131345H | FM 3/1 -- CO M, Plat sweep, vic BT 042688, det 1 M-26 gren rigged as mine, (1) USMC WIA EVAC TO BAS. | S M IW |
| 1510 | | 18 | 131410H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 958657, sighted (1) VC crawling through brush, sqd fired 60rds s/a, searched area found (1) VC KIA (CONF) an equipment. | S M IW |
| 1525 | | 19 | 131350H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 986535, det 1 home made mine, rigged w/trip wire. (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 1555 | | 20 | 131525H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 965623, spp 20 VN females w/o ID cards. Dtnes fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as; routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 130001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 132400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1700 | | 21 | 131450H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sweep force, vic AT 988599, RCVD fire from, vic AT 983598, 150 rds s/a, resulting in (1) USMC KIA. Rtd fire w/800 rds s/a, 13 rds 60MM, called arty mission 34 rds H/E and air strike. Swept area, no further contact, no evidence of VC casul. | S M IW |
| 1800 | | 22 | 131600H | FM 1/1 -- BN Scouts and PRU, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 064625, app (1) VN female in house. Female admitted to be VC, attemted to escape, was pursued and challenged, but failed to halt, fired (1) rds s/a, resulting in (1) VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 2000 | | 23 | 131845H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd amb, vic BT 959635, obs (5) VC, vic AT 958635, w/wpns, opened fire 50 rds s/a, obs (2) VC to fall. Sept area found (1) VC KIA(CONF), (1) blood trail, (1) VC KIA (PROB), (2) ChiCom gren. Fwd BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2100 | | 24 | 131930H | FM CO G, Sqd amb, vic AT 995640, app (1) VN male w/ID card. Dtne questioned and fwd to BN CP for further interrogation. | S M IW |
| 2110 | | 25 | 131840H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd amb, vic AT 955639, spotted (2) VC in front of amb site. Opened fire with 25 rds s/a and 3 rds M-79. Obs (1) VC TO fall, 2nd VC ran to treeline. Searched area found (1) VC WIA, (1) carbine, (2) Chi Com gren (1) M16 bipod, (1) POW WIA MEDEVAC TO 1ST MEDICAL BN. Gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2110 | | 26 | 131500H | FM 1/1 -- H&S Scouts, vic 067623, while searching village found 29 urns of rice, PF's believed area to be VC resupply point. Est weight of rice 1900 lbs. Rice fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2230 | | 27 | 132150H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, S&D, vic BT 078622, RCVD (1) gren from inside cordon, which landed approx 30 meters from position resulting in (2) USMC WIA (NONEVAC) OBS MOVEMENT FROM, vic BT 077622, unit opend fire W/15rds S/A no further movement in area. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3 , 1ST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN (AT 992676)
FROM (Date and hour): 140001H JUNE 67
TO (Date and hour): 142400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff) | ACTION TAKEN (T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | | |
| 1130 | | 1 | 140740H | FM3/4 CO L PLAT vic BT 089657 establishing plat patrol base, 1 Marine detonated 1 unk type mine resulting in 7 USMC WIA (4 medevac) mine left crater 3½' wide & 2' deep. area within perimeter of patrol base searched thoroughly. (1) 155 rd and (1) M-26 Gren rigged as mines w/trip wire. were found and destroyed w/C-4. | S M IW | 7 |
| | | 2 | 140850H | FM 3/1 -- CO M PPB vic BT 044662 found (1) M-79 rd rigged as mine, mine was destroyed in place with C-4. 1 Marine kneeling behind rice paddy dike was hit by strapnel resulting in 1 WIA medevac. | S M IW | 9 |
| | | 3 | 141120H | FM 2/1-- CO G SQD CMBT PTL vic AT 978641 app 4 VN males, 1 VN female, 3 w/ID card 2 w/out DTNE'S fwd to CO G CP for interogation by Kit Carson Scouts. | S M IW | 10 |
| | | 4 | 141210H | FM 2/1 -- CO G SQD CMBT PTL vic AT 998638 obs 3 VN males 1 carrying a machine gun belt w/ 100 rds 7.62 VN dropped ammo in waterhole and attempting to run from patrol Patrol pursued and apprehended 1 VN male aged 12 fwd to BN CP. | S M IW | 19 |
| | | 5 | 141500H | FM 1/1 -- CO B SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 013586 spotted 3 VC carrying rice and wearing blue and white clothing challeged and started to run, opened fire w/ 10 rds s/a killing 2 VC swept area with no further contact captured 300 lbs of rice fwd to BN CP. | S M IW | 30 |
| 142000 | | 6 | 141800H | FM 2/1 -- CO G SQD AMB vic AT 994624, obs 8 VC in tree line, called arty mission 12 rds HE and obs 1 VC sniper, fired 1 rd s/a obs 1 VC fall, swept area w/ neg results 1 VC KIA (PROB) | S M IW | 39 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN CON'T
FROM (Date and hour): 140001H JUNE CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 142400H JUNE CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 142045 | | 7 | 141930H | FM 3/1 -- CO M SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 041674, rcvd 20 rds s/a resulting in 1 USMC WIA nonevacertd s/a M-79, 3.5, and 18 rds H. E. swept area found no indication of VC cas. | S M IW 43 |
| 142130 | | 8 | 141930H | FM 1/1 -- CO D PPB vic BT 097615, obs 2 VC digging in sand. Dispatched sqd 2 VC fled upon sighting ptl. VC were challenged con't to run opened fire w/ 20 rds s/a 2 VC were KIA other VC broke contact swept area App 2 VN males, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)



(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 150001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 152400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops P—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 150001H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| | | 1 | 150645H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd amb, vic AT 954638, spotted 2 VC who walked in amb site, sqd opened fire with 40 rds S/A, 2 M-79 rds killing 1 VC. Swept area found 1 VC WIA, 1 cart belt, 3 trousers, 2 shirts, toilet articles, 1 wallet misc documents, all gear fwd to BN CP. 1 VC WIA MEDEVAC to 1st Med Bn. | S M IW 9 |
| | | 2 | 150815H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd amb vic AT 959654, spotted 1 VC vic AT 958655 with carbine, sqd opened fire with 10 rds S/A, searched area found 1 blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB). No wpns or documents found. Adj units notified | S M IW 10 |
| 1140 | | 3 | 141700H | FM 1/1---Co b PPB, vic AT 991579, app 1 VN male, ID appears false, admits he understood about mines. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 14 |
| 1200 | | 4 | 151030H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd cmbt ptl, vic obs 1 VC bypass to ptl. Challenged VC he jumped into river, opened fire with S/A. VC was WIA All VC gear fwd to BN S-2. | S M IW |
| 1230 | | 5 | 151120H | FM 3/1---Co L sqd cmbt, vic BT 093643, found 3 grens rigged as mines. Destroyed with C-4 App 2 VN males in area and found 1 roll of trip wire nearby, Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 16 |
| 1240 | | 6 | 150830H | FM 2/1---Co G sqd amb, vic AT 968638, app 1 VN male with ID card near amb site, DTNE fwd to BN CP. ID appeared to be false. | S M IW 18 |
| 2100 | | 7 | 151945H | FM 2/1---Co E sqd cmbt, vic BT 025624, rcvd rds A/W fire fm vic BT 027620 resulting in 1 USMC WIA NONEVAC. Sqd rtd 50 rds S/A, searched area no evidence of VC casualties. | 30 S M IW |
| 2130 | | 8 | 152045H | FM 3/1---CAC D-2 sqd sec, BT 067683, app 2 VN males 30 and 40 with ID cards. Names on ID card match names of VC on ITT report. POW's fwd to BN CP. | |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 150001H JUN CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 152400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2330 | | 9 | 152210H | FM 2/1---Co H plat bridge sec, vic AT 997705, retreived 1 body from SUN CAU CO River. Race or nationality unable to be determined due to decomposition of body. No identification found Body to be Evac to 1st Med BN. | |
| | | | 152400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 160001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 162400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 0600 | | 1 | 160530H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd amb, vic BT 153611, app (1) VN male w/o ID card. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 0800 | | 2 | 160530H | FM 3/1 -- CAC D-2, Sqd amb, vic BT 076705, obs (2) VC flee, pursued VC to beach, where(5) other VN males attempted to flee by boat, sqd fired s/a (1) VC KIA, (2) POW were WIA, and app (5) as DTNE. | S M IW |
| 0920 | | 3 | 160840H | FM 2/1 -- CO F, Sqd cmbt, vic 993618, obs (5) VC w/wpns moving so., sqd pursued fired 100 rds s/a, (1) VC KIA (CONF). Other VC broke contact could not be regained. | S M IW |
| 0800 | | 4 | 160700H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd amb, vic 031583, obs (3) VC w/wpns, opened fire w/200 rds s/a, dispathed (2) reaction squads and (2) Ontos. Unit manuevered to flank VC, swept area found (2) wpns, (3) VC KIA, asstd military gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1000 | | 5 | 160805H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd amb, vic 999639, obs (1) VN flee from ptl, app (1) female w/o ID cards fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1100 | | 6 | 161005H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 100614, rcvd 3 rds s/a from est (3) VC, rtd 20 rds s/a (1) VC KIA, (1) M-26 gren, (1) ChiCon, (2) MedKits, and (1) cart belt, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1120 | | 7 | 161000H | FM 2/1 -- CO E, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 993617 Marine det M-26 gren rigged as a mine, result in (2) USMC WIA, MEDEVAC comp. | S M IW |
| 1120 | | 8 | 161035H | FM 2/1 -- CO E, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 993617, [illegible] marine det M-26 rigged as a mine, (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 1140 | | 9 | 160950H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 105649, obs (1) VC flee fr ptl, challenged, VC fled, opened fire w/6 rds s/a, (1) VC KIA w/o ID card. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE
CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 160001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 162400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1140 | | 10 | 161015H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd ombt ptl, vic 107634 obs (1) VC putting 7.62 ammo into links, VC fled when he sighted ptl, fired 6 rds s/a, (1) VC KIA (CONF) W/O ID card. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3 , 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 170001H JUNE 67

TO (Date and hour): 172400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 170010 | | 1 | 162210H | FM 3/1 -- CO M PLAT PTL vic BT 059663, while sweeping area of earlier contact, found 1 punji pit, near a house. Searched house app 3 DTNE. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 1 |
| 0745 | | 2 | 170530H | FM 1/1-- BN S-2 SCOUTS SQD AMB vic BT 032597 sighted 1 VC vic BT 032593. VC was challenged but turned and ran. Sqd fired 20 rds s/a. Searched area found 1 VC KIA and a sufficient amount of food to feed several men. | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 3 | 170720H | FM 2/1 -- CO F SQD CMBT PLAT vic BT 032622, App 1 VN female who was pointed out by villager as wife of a local VC. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1350 | | 7 | 171215H | FM 2/1 -- CO F 2/1 SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 023604, spotted 1 VC in black pj's ~~five~~ vic BT 021604. Sqd opened fire w/ 90 rds s/a, 2 M-79 rds. Searched area and found blood trail. Followed blood trail to a trench line and found 1 VC KIA, 1 cart belt assorted documents, 1 home made shape charge gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 30 |
| 1535 | | 8 | 171420H | FM 3/1 -- CO L PTL S/D vic BT 074637. While searching hamlet, app 1 VN male w/O ID card DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 35 |
| 1620 | | 9 | 171530H | FM 2/1 -- CO E 2/1 SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 030619. App VN females w/o ID card. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 39 |
| 1950 | | 10 | 171700H | FM 3/1 -- CO M SQD SEC PTL vic BT 045673. App 1 VC w/ 1 M-26 gren and 1 cart belt fwd WG and gear to BN CP. | S M IW 46 |
| 1220 | | 4 | 170830H | FM 3/1 -- D2 3/1 SQD SECURITY vic BT 056676 rec'd 100 rds s/a semi automatic fire fm ref cord resulting in 1 USMC WIA (MINOR) non evac. Sqd rtd fire w/ 650 rds s/a searched area with no evidence of VC casl. | S M IW 23 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN CON'T

FROM (Date and hour): CON'T

TO (Date and hour): CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 171230 | | 5 | 171045H | FM 1/1 -- CO B 1/1 PPB vic BT 012584, 1 member of ptl while setting up position detonated 1) 60 mm rd rigged as mine w/ trip wire resulting in 1 USMC WIA (MINOR) non evac. | $ M IW 24 |
| 171245 | | 6 | 171200H | FM 2/1 -- CO F 2/1 SQD C/P vic AT 991599, spotted 2 VC at vic AT 990599 w/ wpns. Sqd opened fire w/ 40 rds s/a, 2 M-79 rds, (2) 3.5 rds. Searched area found 2 heavy blood trails, followed west and south west and past TAOR, adj units nof 2 VC KIA (PROB). | $ M IW 25 |
| 1900 | | 11 | 171705H | FM 1/1 -- CO D SQD CMBT vic BT 035625, obs boat move out fm shore as ptl approched challenged boat, fired several rds s/a boat rtd to shore. App 3 DTNE'S w/ ID card fwd to BN CP. | $ M IW 51 |
| 1930 | | 12 | 171530H | FM 2/1 -- CO G SQD AMB vic AT 994628, found 1 M-16 E-3 mine, disarmed fwd to BN CP. | $ M IW 52 |
| 2030 | | 13 | 171715H | FM 3/1 CAC D-2 SQD CMBT vic BT 055673, obs 1 VN flee fm ptl into house, sorrounded house. App 1 male DTNE w/o ID card. fwd to BN CP. | $ M IW |
| 2 | | 14 | 171800H | FM 3/1 -- CO M PLAT SWEEP vic BT 072705, obs 1 VC w/ M-26 gren flee fm ptl. Challenged fired 10 rds s/a 1 VC POW w/gren fwd to BN CP. | $ M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: 1st Marines, S-3 Section

PLACE: DANANG, RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 180001H JUN 67 | TO (Date and hour): 182400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | | | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0900 | | 1 | 180730H | FM 1/1 -- CO B 1/1 plat block force, Opn BROWN, vic AT 996551. Spotted (10) VC crossing bridge, vic AT 999545. Unit opened fire with 80 rds S/A, 81MM mission of 36 rds H/E, resulting in (6) VC KIA (Conf). 4 VC fled south and escaped. Unit holding block position. (2) VC KIA resulting from BLACKWELL's snipers. | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 2 | 180845H | FM 1/1 -- Co C plat sweep force, Opn BROWN, vic AT 966554, found (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine with trip wire. Gren destroyed with C-4. | S M IW |
| 1000 | | 3 | 180945H | FM 1/1 -- Co B 1/1 plat block position, Opn BROWN, vic AT 995547, Marine stepped in punji pit rcvd minor wounds treated by corpsman. Retd to BN CP for further treatment. Punji pit destroyed with C-4. | S M IW |
| | | 4 | | FM 1/1 -- Co D 1/1 (-) ptl, vic BT 075621, app (2) VN males with ID cards, ages 43, and 57. Males appeared to be younger than stated. DTNE fwd to BN CP for interrogation. | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 5 | 181200H | FM 2/1 -- Spcl 6 hr Sitrep Opn BROWN. | S M IW |
| 1515 | | 6 | 181310H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 999614, obs (1) VC w/gren. Asst doc and med supplies. Unit fired 40 rds S/A, 4 rds M-79. (1) VC KIA (Conf), gear fwd to BN CP. (1) USMC H.B.C. due to heat. MedEvac completed. | S M IW |
| 1930 | | 7 | 181820H | FM 3/1 -- Co K sqd sec ptl, vic BT 058713, app (1) VN male w/false ID card, approx age 25. Male was attempting to evade ptl. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | 8 | 181250Z | FM 2/1 -- Spcl 6 hr Sitrep #2 Opn BROWN. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

(CONTINUED)

FROM (Date and hour) 180001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 182400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1913 | | 9 | 181810H | FM 2/1 -- Co C plat sweep, vic AT 993534, rcvd 30 rds S/A fire from unk number of VC, vic AT 994539. Retd 100 rds S/A and 15 rds M-79 fire. Searched area found 2 VC KIA. | S M IN |
| 1927 | | 10 | 181825H | FM 2/1 -- Co C plat sweep, vic AT 993539, app (6) VN females. Interrogation by Cadre Team revealed DFMs were in area to obs USMC troop movement. Fwd to BN CP for further interrogation. | S M IN |
| 2115 | | 11 | 181700H | FM 1/1 -- CAC-D-4, vic BT 084567, Marine conducting inspection of defensive wire found (1) ChiCom gren. Marine picked gren up after he was sure gren was not a dud. Upon doing so detonator fell from gren and detonated, resulting in (1) USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IN |
| 2240 | | 12 | 182115H | FM 2/1 -- Co C sqd amb, vic 991532, moving into amb position, rcvd 1 M-26 gren, resulting in 2 USMC WIA (1 NonEvac). Sqd retd 20 rds S/A, searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IN |
| [redacted] | | [redacted] | | [redacted] | [redacted] |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter ti[redacted] s would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter t[redacted] ation.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-6S (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 190001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 192400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | OPENED JOURNAL | |
| | | 1 | 190005H | FM 1st Marines, SPC SITREP NO (3) OPN BROWN (181800 to 182400) | SS M IW |
| | | 2 | 190600H | FM 1st Marines, SITREP NO (4) OPN BROWN | S M IW |
| 0850 | | 3 | 190645H | FM 1/1 -- CO B, Sqd block, vic BT 001557, obs (1) VC w/wpn, fired (10) rds s/a, VC hit but but fled into brush. Searched area found (1) blood trail. followed and found (1) VC KIA wpn not found. | S M IW |
| 1105 | | 4 | 190735H | FM 3/1 -- CAC D-1, vic 072702, village chief brought (1) VC to CP. Stated VC'S father and uncle are VC. Hissfather is now in Noth Vietnam. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1105 | | 5 | 191045H | FM 2/1 -- BN CMD GRP, vic 972530, obs (2) VC in a/w position, fired 20 rds 105 HE, obs (1) KD land between (2) VC, (2) VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| 1120 | | 6 | 191015H | FM 3/1 -- CO M, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 0306671, obs (6) VC in boat, (1) VC on shore, opened fire w/ 160 rds s/a. (4) VC were KIA, and (1) POW app, (6) dtne app in area, 10 gren, (3) cartridbelt, (1) first aid pack, asstd doc and (1) pack, fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1230 | | 7 | 191130H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, Sqd amb, vic BT 001528, sighted (5) VC approck amb position. Sqd fired 50 rds s/a. Searched area found (1) VC KIA AND2 LARGE BLOOD TRAIL, (2) VC KIA (PROB), (1) pack, (2) ponchos, (1) canteen, (1) lb of rice and battle dressing. | S M IW |
| 1345 | | 8 | 191100H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 114606, app (6) VN males, 5 w/false ID cards, 1 w/o ID card. Aprox ages 40 to 50, dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1345 | | 9 | 191100H | FM 1/1 -- CO D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 110626, App (2) VN males and (1) female w/o ID CARD. Approx ages 40. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 190001H JUNE CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 192400H JUNE CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 10 | 191212H | FM 1ST MARINES SITREP NO. 5 OPN BROWN. | |
| 1615 | | 11 | 191430H | FM 2/1 -- CMD GRP, vic 003525, Lvt hit pressure type mine, est to contain 30 lbs TNT, (4) USMC WIA (1 MEDEVAC). RIGHT TRACK blown off Lvt repaired in place. | S M IV |
| 1615 | | 12 | 191315H | FM 2/1 -- AO, sighted 20 VC, vic 00351. AO called and directed arty mission of 60 rds 105 MM and air strike of 20, 250 lb bombs, 8, 250 lb napalm bombs. AO an FO reported (3) VC KIA (CONF) (7) VC KIA (PROB) and 2 large secondary explosions. | |
| 1615 | | 13 | 191300H | FM 2/1 -- CMD GRP, vic 003525, Lvt hit pressure detonated mine est to contain 30 lbs TNT. Resulting in (3) USMC WIA (2 MEDEVAC). LVT REPAIRED IN PLACE. | |
| 1700 | | 14 | 191700H | SPCL SITREP NO. 6 OPN BROWN. | |
| 1700 | | 15 | 191700H | (1) ONTO W/CO C, Sweep force opn brown, vic 01947, detonated a pressure release type mine, approx 40 lbs TNT. Resulting in (6) USMC WIA MED EVAC, DAMAGE TO VEHL TORSION bar blown off, salvaged guns and comm gear. | |
| 2130 | | 16 | 192130H | FM 3/1 -- CO M Sqd sec (arowmast) vic 068707, rcvd 30 rds s/a fire from est (3) VC, Sqd rtd fire w/100 rds s/a, 11 rds 106 MM. Area will be searched at first light. | |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3, 1ST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN (AT 992676)
FROM (Date and hour): 200001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 202400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 192355 | | 1 | 20005H | FM 2/1 -- SPECIAL SITE REP #7 OPERATION BROWN | S M IW |
| 200130 | | 2 | 192330H | FM 3/1 -- CO K SQD SEC PTL, vic BT 084704, obs 2 VN males walk into house. Ptl approached 2 VN fled fm reopen exit, both were app along w/another male inside of house all had ID cards and were fwd to BN CP? | S M IW 4 |
| 0800 | | 3 | 200010H | FM 1STMAR SIT REP #8 OPN BROWN | S M IW |
| 1020 | | 4 | 200900H | FM 2/1-- CO C PLAT SWEEP vic BT 04548 1 MARINE stepped on punji stake WIA treated by corpsman and continued sweep. | S M IW |
| 1020 | | 5 | 200440H | FM 2/1-- CO C PLAT SWEEP vic BT 0327554 sighted 3 VC w/weapon vic BT 032554 fired 22 rds s/a searched area found 2 large blood trails. | S M IW |
| 1130 | | 6 | 201000H | FM 2/1 -- CO G PLAT SWEEP vic AT 997532 app 1 VN female w/o ID Card. Approx age 40. DTNE fwd to BN CP for interrogation. | S M IW |
| | | 7 | 201150H | FM 1/1-- CO B SECURITY 1/1 vic BT 002567 detonated appressure type mine. Approx 30 lbs TNT resulting in 1 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Sqd had a 20 meter interval. | S M IW 21 |
| | | 9 | 201300H | FM 2/1-- At 201300H 2/1, CMD grp Opn BROWN vic BT 002525 found 1 mock up of a M-1A1 carbine rigged as a mine with CHICOM gren. Engineers removed gren mock up fwd to BN CP | S M IW |
| | | 10 | 201350H | FM 2/1 At 201350H, CO G SWEEP/FORCE Opn BROWN vic BT 017530 found 1 M-26 rigged as mine with trip wire, destroyed with C-4 | S M IW 29 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3, 1st MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN CON'T
FROM (Date and hour): CON'T
TO (Date and hour): CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 11 | 201350H | FM 2/1-- At 201400H, CO G Sweep/Force Opn BROWN vic BT 014527 spotted 2 VC walking into position, challenged in VN, VC began to run. Unit opened fire w/ 20 rds s/a wounding 1 VC. 1 VC escaped west 1 POW WIA fwd to BN CP for MEDEVAC. | S M IW 35 |
| 1645 | | 12 | 211415H | FM 2/1-- CO F 2/1 SQD SEC PTL vic BT 001609 found (1) 2" Bamboo tube located beneath surface of ground rigged w/ (1) 00 shot gun shell seated within bamboo tube with a nail as strikes as a pressure detonating device, mine disarmed and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 37 |
| | | 13 | 201605H | FM 2/1 -- At 201605H, CO G 2/1 SWEEP/ FORCE Opn BROWN vic BT 027534, spotted 2 VC 50 meters to direct front wearing khaki trousers and white. VC challenged in VN warning shots fired VC failed to halt. Unit opened fire with 5 rds s/a, 4 rds M-79. Shearched area found 2 VC KIA (CONF) no wpns or documents. | S M IW 38 |
| 201600 | | 14 | 208830H | FM 2/1-- SPECIAL SIT REP # 10 Opn BROWN | S M IW |
| 201901 | | 15 | 201740H | FM 2/1 --CO F SQD AMB vic AT 988607, rec'd 10 rds s/a, resulting in 1 USMC WIA Medevac Rtd 20 rds s/a, VC broke contact. Notified 7th Marines of VC activity in their TAOR. | S M IW 47 |
| 2037 | | 16 | 202000H | FM 2/1--Opn BROWN 2/1 AMB GROUP vic BT 002525 rec'd 10-12 rds 80 mm mtrs, and 200 rds s/a, rtd 60 rds 60 mtrs, 40 rds 81 mtrs, and 200 rds s/a. VC broke contact will shearch area at first light. | s m iw 52 |
| 2153 | | 17 | 202030H | FM 2/1 -- CO G, SQD PTL vic BT 013627, rec'd 4 grens resulting in 2 USMC WIA NON EVAC Rtd 200 rds s/a, 20 M-26 gren. VC broke contact will searched area at first light. | |
| 2230 | | 18 | 202030H | FM 3/1-- H&S CO LP vic BT 071656, rec'd 1 M-79 rd of unk source resulting in 1 USMC WIA NON EVAC. LP rtd to CP. | S M IW 54 |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 210001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 212400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M--Maps S--Staff T--Troops P--File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 210001H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |
| | | 1 | 201740Z | FM 1ST MAR---Sitrep No. 11 Opn BROWN. | S M IW |
| | | 2 | 210700H | FM 1ST MAR---Sitrep No. 12 Opn BROWN. | S M IW |
| | 0720 | 3 | 210700H | FM 2/1--Co g sweep Opn BROWN vic BT 101852, spotted 1 VC attempting to sneak up trail, unit opened fire W/ 100 rds S/A, searched area found 1 blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| | | 4 | 210500H | FM 2/1--Co G sweep, Opn BROWN, vic BT 037530, Spotted 5 VC, 3 W/wpns who had 1 VN male as prisoner. sniper open fire W/4 rds S/A, obs 1 VC to fall, indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB). Unit opened fire W/10 rds S/A, 2 M-79 rds, 2 rds which landed in middle of VC. Did not search due to block force commitment. | S M IW |
| | | 5 | 210530H | FM 2/1--Co C sweep, Opn BROWN vic BT 018548, 1 member of night def psn heard noises, threw 1 gren to direct front. Gren exploded resulting in 1 USMC wounded NBC MEDEVAC. No further movement in area. | S M IW |
| | | 6 | 202330H | FM 2/1--Co G night def psn, Opn BROWN vic BT 013527, rcvd gren from unk location resulting in 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC at LP &amb sites. | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 7 | 210800H | FM 1/1--Co D sqd cmbt, vic BT 089614, found 1 false wall inside bunker, bunker reinf with concrete and timer, 2 sets of utilities, 2 khaki shirts, 1 field jacket, 3 sets of civilian clothing, 1 wallet, bunker destroyed with C-4, gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 0945 | | 8 | 210830H | FM 1/1--Co B sqd cmbt W/tank, Tank detonated mine vic BT 001580, est 155MM rd leaving crater 6'X12' resulting in 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Left idler arm of veh blown, left housing and wheel blown, left torsion bars blown, front fender also blown and track, Tank retriever dispatched to area. | S M IW 11 |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled, "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 210001H JUN CON'T
TO (Date and hour): 212400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff) | ACTION TAKEN (T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1000 | | 9 | 210600H | FM 2/1--Co E sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 049658, rcvd 15 rds S/A, resulting in 1 VN civilian WIA, sqd rtd 20 rds S/A, searching area no evidence of enemy casualties. 1 VN civilian MEDEVAC. | S M IW | 13 |
| 10 | | 10 | 210830H | FM 2/1--Co E sqd cmbt, vic BT 970643, ptl member stepped on a pressure release chicom gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA NONEVAC. | S M IW | 14 |
| | | 11 | 210805H | FM 1/1--Co A sqd cmbt vic BT 174564, 1 Marine tripped 81MM rigged as mine, resulting in 3 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Add 60MM rigged as mine was found. Mine was destroyed with C-4. | S M IW | 15 |
| | | 13 | 211015H | FM 2/1--2/1 BN Cmd Grp Opn BROWN, checked area vic BT 002525, found 1 fin assembly of unk type rd. believed to have been fired at position during enemy mortar and A/W attack at 202000H Fin assembly fwd to BN CP. | S M IW | |
| 1200 | | 12 | 210830H | FM 2/1---Co G sweep, spotted 3 VC, sniper fired 4 rds S/A and called arty mission. obs 2 VC fall. Did not sweep area due to blocking force committments. | S M IW | |
| 1200 | | 14 | 211005H | FM 2/1--Co E sqd cmbt, vic AT 970643, Marine det M-26 gren rigged as mine resulting in 2 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW | 24 |
| 1300 | | 15 | 210615H | FM 3/1--Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 053644, obs 1 VC flee from ptl, fired S/A, M-79, swept area app 1 DTNE with ID card. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW | 28 |
| 1300 | | 16 | 211045H | FM 2/1--Co K sqd cmbt, vicBT 047670, rcvd 150 rds S/A from 5 VC, rtd 300 rds S/A, VC broke contact. 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Swept area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW | 29 |
| 1200 | | 17 | 211300H | FM 2/1--Opn BROWN Special Sitrep No. 13 | | |
| 1355 | | 18 | 211355H | FM 2/1--Opn BROWN at 211355, Gen Robertson arrived 2/1 CP, dep at 211405. | S M IW<br>S M IW | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 210001H JUN CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 212400H JUN CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1430 | | 19 | 211150H | FM 2/1--Opn BROWN Co C plat sweep, vic Bbs 1 VC flee rom ptl, Challenged VC he con't to run. Opened fire with 3 rds S/A, 1 VC KIA without ID card. | S M IW 34 |
| 1740H | | 20 | 211530H | FM 2/1--Co F sqd cmbt, vic AT 991599, sighted 3 VC with wpns, vic AT 990519, sqd fired 250 rds S/A, searched area found 2 VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1700 | | 21 | 211700H | FM 2/1--Co E sqd cmbt ptl, vic AT 968638, det M-26 gren resulting in 2 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| | | 22 | 211145Z | FM 1st Mar--Sitrep No. 14 Opn BROWN. | S M IW 2000 |
| 2150 | | 23 | 212040H | FM 3/1--Co M PPB vic BT 057636, rcvd 35 rds A/W fire fm vicBT 062636, resulting in 2 USMC WIA NONEVAC. Rtd 250 rds S/A, 6 M-79 rds, 6 60MM mortar rds, 40 rds 105MM, Searched area no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| | | 24 | 210315H | FM 1/1--Co A ptl, vic BT 175567, rcvd 40 rds S/A from est 4-7 VC moving SE with heavy loads. LP rtd to PPB. VC moving SE toward Co A amb site. Unit called arty mission of 18 rds 105MM, 20 rds 60MM, Opened fire with 250 rds S/A. 2 VC WERE OBS to fall. Indicating 2 VC KIA (PPB). Searched area no evidence of further VC casualties. | S M IW 54 |
| | | | 212400H | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 220001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 222400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| | | 1 | | SCPL SITREP # 15 OPN BROWN | S M IW |
| | | 2 | 212200H | FM 3/1 -- CAC D-1, vic 072702, spotted (3) VC, vic 0656696. Arty mission of 120 rds 105 MM, enemy opened fire from 3 sides with heavy s/a fire W/350 rds. Unit opened fire W/2700 rds s/a, 6 rds 106 MM, 120 rds 155MM, elements of CAC D-1 and Co Kilo reaction force was dispatched, (1) VN male w/o ID card was app Tank and infantry app 6 VN in area which firing started dnte being held at CAC D-1 CP for questioning, by village chief. SEached area with neg results. | S M IW |
| | | 3 | 220025H | FM 3/1 -- Co K, PPB, vic 078695, obs (6) VC move along river bank, plt opened fire w/60 rds s/a, 2 M-79 rds. (1) VC appeared to be hit. (1) VC KIA (PROB). SEARCHED AREA and found neg results of vc casul. | S M IW |
| | | 4 | 220315H | FM 2/1 -- Co F, sqd amb, vic 007618, while moving into amb psn. Sqd member detonated (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine, resulting in (3) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Men approx 10' apart. | S M IW |
| 0820 | | 5 | 220725H | FM 3/1 -- Co M, sqd cmbt, vic 086659, obs (1) VC flee from plt, challenged, but VC cont to rum. Opened fire w/(1) rd s/a, (1) VC was wia, fwd to bn cp. | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 6 | 220600H | FM SPCL SITREP # 6 OPN BROWN | S M IW |
| 0900 | | 7 | 220700H | FINAL SITREP #17 OPN BROWN | S M IW |
| | | 8 | 221505H | Co C, CHOP OPCON FROM 2/1 to 1/1 | S M IW |
| 1645 | | 9 | 221525H | FM 2/1 -- Co E, sqd cmbt ptl, vic 026598, sighted (1) VC vic 026598, sqd fired 25 rds s/a and 6 M-79 rds, searched area found (1) VC KIA, (1) AK rifle ser# 3103885, w/100rds ammo, (1) Carbine belt. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS-(REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG, RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 220001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 222400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 10 | 221630H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 021589, rcvd 10 rds s/a from 4 VC, running into tree line. Sqd opened fire w/30 rds s/a, called 8rds 81 MM, searched area found (1) blood trail. Indicating (1) VC KIA (PROB) | S M IW |
| | | 11 | 221630H | FM 3/1 -- Co M, Sqd cmbt, vic 09367, rcvd app 50 rds, automatic fire from est 4 VC from tree line, resulting in (1) USMC WIA, MEDEVAC. Opened fire w/150 rds s/a pursued. VC broke contact. | S M IW |
| | | 12 | 221600H | FM Co G, PPB, vic 071547, rcvd 120 rds automatic fire from est 4-5 VC vic 066547, unit rtd fire w/150 rds s/a, 20 rds 60MM 6 rds 3.5 rds. Area was not searched. | S M IW |
| | | 13 | 221715H | FM 3/1 -- Co M, Sqd cmbt, vic 091659, rcvd 5 sniper rds and (1) M-79 rd, from (2) VC resulting in (1) USMC WIA NON EVAC. Plt rtd (1) Law, (7) M-79 rds. Enemy broke cont. | S M IW |
| | | 14 | 221815H | FM 2/1 -- Co F, Sqd cmbt vic 990599, plt member tripped an M-26 gren rigged as mine resulting in (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| | | 15 | 222015H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, PPB, vic 090616, rdvc 3 rds 60 MM, from vic 085622. Plt rtd fire with 10 90MM rds, Arty mission of 20 rds. Searched area w/neg result. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: SECTION S-3, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN (AT 992676)

FROM (Date and hour): 230001H JUNE 67

TO (Date and hour): 232400H JUNE 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| 1000 | | 1 | 230750H | FM 3/1 — CO M SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 081659, app 1 VN male w/o ID Card. DTNE assulted ptl leader and ran. Suspect was challenged but failed to halt. Sqd fired 1 rd s/a resulting in 1 VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1100 | | 2 | 230800H | FM 1/1 — CO B SQD CMBT PTL vic AT 983574, sighted 2 VC running fm ptl. Sqd fired 50 rds s/a. Searched area, app 2 VN males and 6 VN females w/o ID Cards. DTNE'S fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1120 | | 3 | 230900H | FM 3/1 — CO B SQD CMBT PTL vic BT 024567, app 4 VN females attempting to evade ptl. DTNE'S fwd to BN CP. | |
| | | 4 | 231940H | FM 1/1 — At 231540H, CO D SQD CMBT PTL spotted 8 VN leaving hut. Ptl challenged in VN and fired warning shots. VC failed to halt. Sqd opened fire w/ 80 rds s/a killing 4 VC. App 4 VC w/o ID Cards. Fwd to BN CP. | S M IW 19 |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 Section, 1st MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 240001H Jun 67

TO (Date and hour): 242400H June 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| | | 1 | 241015H | FM 3/1 -- Co K, Sqd ombt, vic 035683, (1) member of ptl detonated an unkown type mine. Resulting in (1) USMC WIA, MEDEVAC | S M TW |
| 1225 | | 2 | 241110H | FM 3/1 -- Amtrac Resupply to Co I, vic 060656, detonated est 75 lbs TNT mine. (5) crewmen WIA(minor), (1) WIA from Co I MEDEVAC. Vehicle totally destroyed. Sec detachment set up perimeter around vehicle. | S M TW |
| 1225 | | 3 | 241030H | FM 3/1 -- Co K, Sqd sec ptl, vic 041705, spotted (1) VC in white clothing fleeing twds hedge row. Sqd fired warning shots and challenged VC failed to halt, sqd opened fire w/10 rds s/a, killing (1) VC. Assorted documents and pictures, fwd to BN CP. | S M TW |
| 1245 | | 4 | 241020H | FM 3/1 -- Co I, PFB moving twds new PFB site, vic 955650, front column rcvd approx 40 rds s/a from unk VC. Resulting in (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Ptl returned fire. Searched area with no evidence of Enemy casualites. = | S M TW |
| 1435 | | 5 | 241230H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, Sqd ombt ptl, vic 083627, spotted (2) VN males in nearby house. Sqd apprehended them, approx ages 14. (1) dtne had ID card, other had 2 ID cards stating ages as 59 and 62. Dtnes fwd to BN CP. | S M TW |
| 1500 | | 6 | 241130H | FM Co E 2/1 and Co L 3/1, Chopped to 1st Marines at 241130, Operational Purposes. | S M TW |
| 1500 | | 7 | 241200H | GEN. ROBERTSON ARRIVED AT 3/1 CP 241000H DEPARTED AT 241055. | |
| 1515 | | 8 | 241315H | GNE. NICKERSON VISITED CAO D-3,4,6,7 and 8 DEPARTED 1540H. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 240001H JUNE CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 242400H JUNE CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1930 | | 9 | 241745H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, Sqd ambt ptl, vic 127629, app (1) VN male and (1) VN female w/o ID cards. Dtne's fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 2145 | | 10 | 241920H | FM 3/1 -- Co K, Sqd ambt ptl, vic 056705. Sighted (1) VC running from ptl, challenged but kept on running. Sqd fired (1) rd s/a resulting in (1) VC KIA (CONF) | S M IW |
| 2245 | | 11 | 241800H | 1st MAR CP FWD ESTABLISHED 241800H, vic 104583 | |
| | | | | JOHRNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES
PLACE: DANANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 250001H JUN 67
TO (Date and hour): 252400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | | | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| | | 1 | 250130H | FM 1/1 -- At 250130H, 2/1 Cmd Grp, Opn CALHOUN, vic AT 967521, during approach march, rcvd 20 rds S/A fire from unk number of VC. Unit retd 50 rds S/A, resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf). | S M IW |
| 0755 | | 2 | 250720H | FM 1/1 -- At 250720H, Co G 2/1, Opn CALHOUN, vic AT 998514, ptl member stepped on punji pit, resulting in (1) USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IW |
| 1005 | | 3 | 250800H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd ambt patrol, vic BT 108632, ptl member detonated (3) 60MM rds rigged as mine, resulting in (2) USMC WIA. Mine believed to have been electrically detonated, (1) piece 30' comm wire WD-1 and parts to 60MM mortar rds found in area and fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1105 | | 4 | 250830H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd ambt ptl, vic BT 003581, rcvd approx 15 rds sniper fire from est 2 VC. Unit retd 50 rds S/A, 81MM mission of 12 rds H/E. Searched area found (1) blood trail and drag marks indicating (1) VC KIA (prob). | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 5 | 250600H | FM 2/1 -- Co E plat sweep, Opn CALHOUN, vic BT 007517, rcvd 150 rds A/W fire, resulting in 1 USMC KIA and 2 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd 250 rds S/A and 10 rds M-79 fire. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 6 | 250100H | FM 2/1 -- Co E plat sweep, Opn CALHOUN, vic AT 950524, rcvd 5 rds S/A fire. Retd 20 rds S/A. Searched area found (1) VC KIA (Conf). | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 7 | 250930H | FM 2/1 -- Co E plat sweep, Opn CALHOUN, vic BT 027509, rcvd 15 rds S/A, resulting in 3 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd 30 rds S/A. Searched area found no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information, and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | |
|---|---|
| PLACE | CON'T |
| FROM (Date and hour) 250001H JUN 67 | TO (Date and hour) 252400H JUN 67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1200 | | 8 | 250930H | FM 2/1 — Co E plat sweep, Opn CALHOUN, vic BT 022513, sighted 1 VC. Fired 10 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 VC KIA. | S M IW. |
| 1200 | | 9 | 251130H | FM 1/1 — Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 113616, sighted 1 VC running from ptl. Sqd fired 25 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1345 | | 10 | 251310H | FM 1/1 — Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 106634, found (1) bunker 4'X10'X4'. Rein w/mud and bamboo. Bunker was destroyed with C-4. One secondary explosion occured resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IW |
| | | 11 | 250605Z | FM 1st Marines — Opn CALHOUN Spcl Sitrep Number 1. | S M IW |
| 1620 | | 12 | 251425H | FM 2/1 — Co E plat sweep, Opn CALHOUN, vic BT 015512, recvd 5 rds S/A fire from est 3 VC, vic BT 017513, resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd 30 rds S/A. One VC was seen to be hit and was carried off. Searched area found blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (Prob). No further contact was made. | S M IW |
| | | 13 | 251650H | FM 1/1 — At 251650H Co C sweep force, Opn CALHOUN, vic BT 040470, a Marine detonated M-26 gren rigged as a mine, resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IW |
| | | 15 | 251730H | FM 2/1 — At 251730H, Co H plat sec with engr, Opn CALHOUN, found (5) 250 lb bombs vic AT 985500. (4) bombs destroyed, will detonate 5th bomb at first light. While exploding bombs 1 USMC WIA (Non Evac) by fragmentation. | S M IW |
| | | 16 | 252045H | FM 3/1 — Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 066641, recvd 5 rds S/A fire from est 5 VC. Sqd retd fire w/20 rds S/A, (3) M-79 rds. Searched area found 1 VC KIA (Conf) w/ID. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily, or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 260001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 262400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| | | 1 | 260030H | SPCL SITREP NO.3 OPN CALHOU PERIOD 251800H - 252400H. | S M IW |
| 0135 | | 2 | 260025H | FM 1/1 -- Bn Scouts Opn Calhoun, vic 034473, sighted (1) VC approx 30 meters from psn, 5 rds s/a and rcvd (1) incoming gren. Resulting in (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| | | 3 | 252355H | SPCL SITREP NO.4 OPN CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 4 | 260900H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 116602, app (1) VN male attempting to evade ptl. Dtne fwd to Bn Cp. | S M IW |
| 0930 | | 5 | 260815H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, Sqd cmbt ptl, 990583, tank hit presure detonated mine, est 40-50 lbs TNT. (1) USMC TANK CREW MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 1150 | | 6 | 261042H | Recon Inserted, Classmate 4B- sighted (3) VC moving brush, called arty mission of 33 rds HE 155MM on target, (3) VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| 1200 | | 7 | 261130H | Recon Teams inserted Opn Calhoun, obs (1) VC, called arty mission. VC apperared hit, (1) VC KIA (PROB). | SM IW |
| | | 8 | 261030H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, PPB vic 978595, obs (4) VC fired 20 rds s/a sniper fired, obs (1) VC fall. (1) VC KIA (PROB). | S M IW |
| | | 9 | 261040H | FM 2/1 -- CAC D-7, vic 035617, rcvd 60rds s/a. Rtd fire w/300rds s/a, 40 81MM rds, searched are a neg. results. (1) USMC WIA. (1) PF KIA . | S M IW |
| | | 10 | 261130H | FM 2/1 -- Co G, cmd grp opn Calhoun, vic 971479, expl resulted from ordance carried by ptl member. Resulting in (3) USMC KIA, (3) USMC WIA. | S M IW |
| | | 11 | 261200H | FM Co I, Ptt S&D Opn Calhoun, vic 021476, obs, (1) VC hidding in cave, VC refused to come out, 1 M-26 gren was thrwn in (1) Pow wia. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 260001H JUNE CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 262400H JUNE CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1900 | | 12 | 261330H | FM 2/1-- Co G, Plat sweep opn Calhoun, vic 987466, found (1) cave 15x30x6 Searched cave found sleeping pallets, (1)diary. Gear fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1800 | | 13 | 260925H | FM 3/1 -- Co K, Sqd Cmbt ptl, vic 085684, found (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine. Detonated mine with graphling hook. | S M IW |
| 1830 | | 14 | 261700H | 1st Marines Naval Gunfire Support Opn Calhoun. USS ST. PAUL fired 87 rds 8"55's H/E | S M IW |
| 1900 | | 15 | 261900H | SPCL SITREP NO.6 OPN CALHOUN 261200-1800 | |
| 2230 | | 16 | 262030H | Co I sqd amb ptl, vic BT 033647, heard and obs movement twds river and opened fire with 50 rds s/a, 10 rds M-79 rds and arty mission of 29 rds illum. Searched area found (2) blood trails leading into river. (2) VC KIA (prob). Ptl moved back and established amb site, vic 033649, rcvd (2) M-26 gren, and 100 rds s/a. Resulting in (4) USMC WIA NONEVAC. RTD fire, will search area at first light. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 270001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 272400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | | | | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| | | 1 | 261745Z | FM 1st Mar -- Spcl Sitrep #7 Opn CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 0345 | | 2 | 270245H | FM 3/1 -- Co I FT LP, vic BT 033649, rcvd (1) M-26 gren, resulting in (1) USMC WIA NonEvac. Retd 25 rds S/A. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| | | 3 | 270645H | FM 3/1 -- Co M PPB, vic BT 094658, Marine stepped on Anti-Personnel mine loaded with shrapnel, resulting in (1) USMC KIA and (1) USMC WIA MedEvac. MedEvac helo rcvd S/A fire. Unit retd fire with 285 rds S/A, called arty mission of 10 rds H/E 105MM. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| | | 4 | 270945H | FM 1/1 -- Co B plat cmbt ptl, vic BT 003584, rcvd (1) sniper rd, vic BT 007585, resulting in (1) USNC WIA NonEvac. Unit retd fire with 25 rds S/A, called 81MM mortar mission of 3 rds. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| 1225 | | 5 | 271110H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 045596, while on ptl spotted 2 VN males, approx 30 yrds away, vic BT 045597. Suspects were challenged and warning shots fired, but VC failed to halt. Fired 2 rds S/A killing (1) VC, other VC escaped into treeline. | S M IW |
| 1325 | | 6 | 271230H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 119609, sweeping through hamlet, app (1) VN male W/ID card. Suspect stated age to be 70 but looked to be about 40. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1430 | | 7 | 271340H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 135625, app (7) VN males ages 13-48 (1) W/O ID. Approx age 25. FWD (7) DTNE to BN CP for further interrogation. | S M IW |
| 1430 | | 8 | 271335H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 135625, app (1) VN male fleeing from hamlet, approx 29 yrs old W/ID card. VN male was dressed in black PJ's. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

CON'T

FROM (Date and hour): 270001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 272400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1515 | | 9 | 271445H | FM 3/1 -- Co M sqd sec ptl, vic BT 059659, found 1 foot trap 2X2X1 feet rigged with 81MM rd reinforced with cardboard. Also had trip wire. Mine destroyed with C-4. | S M IW |
| 1300 | | 10 | 271300H | FM 1st Mar -- Spcl Sitrep #9 OPN CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 1615 | | 11 | 271400H | FM 2/1 -- Co E 2/7, OpCon 2/1, sqd cmbt ptl vic AT 994638, Marine detonated M-26 GREN rigged as mine, resulting in 2 USMC WIA MedEvac. Medevac completed to BAS by vehicle. | S M IW |
| | | 12 | 271100Z | FM 1st Mar -- Spcl Sitrep #10 OPN CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 1950 | | 13 | 271700H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd amb, vic AT 987604, rcvd 20 rds S/A fire from est 5-7 VC, vic AT 986604. Sqd retd 100 rds S/A and was reinforced with one squad. 1/7 provided blocking force. Area searched found 2 blood trails. Action resulted in 4 USMC WIA MedEvac and 2 VC KIA (Prob). | S M IW |
| 2000 | | 14 | 271830H | FM 3/1 -- Co K plat sweep, vic BT 056704, app 2 VN males W/O ID cards, approx ages 35. DTNE fwd to BN CP for interrogation. | S M IW |
| 2115 | | 15 | 272025H | FM 3/1 -- Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 097668, rcvd 15 rds S/A fire from, vic BT 098670, resulting in (1) USMC WIA NonEvac. Retd 40 rds S/A and (3) M-79 rds. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| | | 16 | 272245H | FM 2/1 -- Co E plat in night def ppn, vic AT 993489, (1) Marine bitten by snake of unk type swelling indicates poisnous snake. MedEvac called for (1) USMC NBC. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3, SECTION 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 280001H JUN

TO (Date and hour): 282400H JUN

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL OPENED | |
| | | 1 | 280155H | FM 2/1 -- Co F, Sqd cmbt ptl, while setting into position (1) member of ptl tripped M-26 gren rigged as mine, resulting in (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. | S M IW |
| 0700 | | 2 | 280700H | SPECL SITREP NO. 12 280001H TO 280600H JUN | S M IW |
| [illegible]00 | | 3 | 280830H | FM 1/1 -- Co B, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 979574, spotted (4) VN females in area of previously ordered evacuated, approx ages 25-30 (1) DTNE W/ ID card. Fwd (4) dtnes to BN CP. | S M IW |
| 1025 | | 4 | 280750H | FM 2/1 -- Co E 2/7, Plat sec w/2/1 sweep, vic 997634, after mine sweep had passed ptl member discovered (1) 20 lb box type mine, containing tetronal, mine was disarmed. | S M IW |
| 1205 | | | 281120H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 131614, obs 1 VC in treeline, vic 130617. Sqd fired 20 rds s/a searched area found 1 VC kia.= | S M IW |
| | | 6 | 280445H | SPCL SITREP NO. 13 280600 to 281200H. | S M IW |
| [illegible]35 | | 7 | 281000H | FM 1/1 -- Co L plat sweep vic 021470, rcvd hand gren from VC in cave, (1) USMC wia, Plat rtd 1 M-26 gren. Searched cave foun 1 VC KIA. | S M IW |
| 1435 | | 8 | 281400H | FM 1/1 -- Co D, Sqd cmbt ptl, vic 155586, obs 1 VC running from ptl, VC was challenged but failed to halt. Sqd fired 1 rds s/a 1 VC Kia. | S M IW |
| | | 9 | 281630H | FM 2/1 -- Co F, Sqd cmbt, vic 003610, Ptl member tripped M-26 gren rigged as mine, resulting in 3 USMC wia. | S M IW |
| | | 10 | 281937 | FM 1/1 -- Co B, Sqd amb, vic 011560, obs 3 VC, vic BT 011562. Unit open fire w/15RD S/A , pursued VC. (1) marine tripped M-26 gren rigged as mine, resulting in (1) USMC WIA. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio messages.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN. AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 280001H JUNE CON'T

TO (Date and hour): 282400H JUNE CON'T

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M–Maps S–Staff T–Troops F–File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 11 | 281045H | FM 3/1 — Co K, tank/infantry, vic 094677, discovered M-26 gren in tree, tank hit tree to detonate gren and gren exploded. | S M TW |
| | | 12 | 282015H | FM 1/1 — Co B, Sqd ambt vic 999556, spotted 2 vc as ptl was moving into amb position, challenged and failed to halt, sqd opened fire w/10rds. Searched area found 2 VN Females. Dtne fwd to BN CP. | S M TW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, 1ST MARINES

PLACE: DANANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 290001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour): 292400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| 0030 | | 1 | 290030H | FM 1/1 -- Spcl Sitrep No. 15 Opn CALHOUN (Period 281800H to 282400H JUN 67). | S M IW |
| 0735 | | 2 | 290700H | FM 2/1 -- Co G plat sweep, vic BT 029518, app 2 VN females W/documents and medical supplies. Fwd DTNE to BN CP. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| 0740 | | 3 | 290605H | FM 2/1 -- Co G plat sweep, vic BT 023515, rcvd 50 rds S/A. (1) USMC WIA NonEvac. Retd 200 rds S/A. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| | | 4 | 282350Z | FM 1st Mar -- Spcl Sitrep No. 16 Opn CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 0830 | | 5 | 290730H | FM 2/1 -- Co G plat sweep, vic BT 025523, obs 6 to 7 VC w/weapons. Fired 100 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 1 DTNE, 2 weapons, POW, DTNE, and weapons fwd to BN CP. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| 0830 | | 6 | 290715H | FM 2/1 -- Co G plat sweep, vic BT 020527, Marine detonated (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine. (5) USMC WIA MedEvac. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| 1115 | | 7 | 291010H | FM 1/1 -- Co A plat sweep, vic BT 065493, app 1 VN male w/o ID card, approx age 15. DTNE fwd to BN CP. (CALHOUN). | S M IW |
| 1115 | | 8 | 290955H | FM 1/1 -- Co A plat sweep, vic BT 056502, observed 1 VC running from sweep force. Plat fired 6 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 VC KIA (CONF). (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| 1130 | | 9 | 291000H | FM 2/1 -- Co G plat sweep, vic BT 030520, RCVD 15 RDS S/A FROM vic BT 025525. 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd 60 rds S/A. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE
CON'T

FROM (Date and hour) 290001H JUN 67

TO (Date and hour) 292400H JUN 67

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 10 | 291045H | FM 3/1 — Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 093638, spotted 1 VC running into village Unit fired (2) M-79 rds, 10 rds S/A moved into village to search for VC, picked up 4 females who saw VC. DTNE fwd to BN CP. | S M IW |
| | | 11 | 291120H | FM 3/1 — Co I sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 035658, while searching houses in area ptl rcvd 10 rds S/A, (1) M-26 gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Ptl retd fire with 500 rds S/A, called emergency MedEvac. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |
| | | 12 | 291130H | FM 2/1 — Co G plat sweep, rcvd 20 rds S/A, resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd 200 rds S/A. Swept area with no evidence of VC casualties. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| | | 13 | 291105H | FM 2/1 -- Co C plat sweep, vic BT 031520, rcvd 10 rds S/A, resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Retd fire with 20 rds S/A. Swept area with no evidence of VC casualties. (CALHOUN) | S M IW |
| | | 14 | 291930H | FM 1st Mar — Spcl Sitrep No. 17 Opn CALHOUN. | S M IW |
| 1930 | | 15 | 291515H | FM 1/1 -- A/O (Blackcoat) in support of Co C-1-2 1st Marines Operation CALHOUN, sighted 2 people w/wpns at BT 090472. Nearest friendlies were reported, vic BT 088477, called fixed wing airstrikes (DETAIN). 1 USMC KIA and 4 USMC WIA MedEvac. Incident under investigation. | S M IW |
| 1915 | | 16 | 291506H | FM 1/1 -- Co C sweep force, Opn CALHOUN vic BT 088477, rcvd 15-20 rds S/A, vic BT 090477, resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac. Unit retd 100 rds S/A, 15 rds M-79 and maneuvered into area. Enemy broke contact. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

| UNIT OR SECTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| PLACE | CON'T | |
| FROM (Date and hour) | 290001H JUN 67 | TO (Date and hour) 292400H JUN 67 |

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2000 | | 17 | 291835H | FM 2/1 -- Co F sqd sweep, vic AT 987607, member of ptl detonated unk type mine, believed to have been pressure detonated. Action resulted in 2 USMC WIA MedEvac. Members of ptl were approx 20 meters apart. | S M IW |
| 2045 | | 18 | 291600H | FM 3/1 -- Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 098661, sighted 3 VN people, vic BT 098663, one male wearing gray uniform and 2 females wearing black shirts and trousers. Unit challenged, but suspects failed to halt. Unit fired 10 rds S/A. Searched area found 1 blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (Prob). | S M IW |
| 2045 | | 19 | 291730H | FM 3/1 -- Co M sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 091653, spotted 6 VN people carrying body on stretcher wearing black clothing. Sqd fired warning shots and rcvd 10-12 rds S/A fire, resulting in 1 USMC WIA (Minor) Sqd retd fire with 170 rds S/A, 12 rds M-79 and called arty mission of 36 rds H/E. Searched area with no evidence of enemy casualties. VC escaped into treeline. | S M IW |
| 2100 | | 20 | 291700H | FM 1/1 -- Co C sweep force, Opn CALHOUN, rcvd heavy S/A fire resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Unit retd fire with 100 rds S/A, 10 rds M-79 and 10 rds 60MM mortars. Maneuvered into area but VC broke contact. | S M IW |
| | | 21 | 291930H | FM 1/1 -- Spcl Sitrep No. 18 Opn CALHOUN | S M IW |
| 2230 | | 22 | 291945H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 128628, spotted 1 VC running. Unit challenged VC and warning shots were fired. VC failed to halt. Unit opened fire with 8-10 rds S/A, killing 1 VC, no ID card. VC wearning black PJ's. | S M IW |
| | | | | JOURNAL CLOSED | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

COMBAT CIC?]

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 300001H JUNE 1967

TO (Date and hour): 302400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 300001H | JOURNAL REOPENED | |
| | | 1 | 291715H | FM 1st Marines -- Sitrep #19 opn CALHOUN. | S M IW |
| 0310 | | 2 | 300150H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd amb with tanks, vic BT 172599, sighted 10 VC in 2 boats. Tank fired 3 rds 90MM and 150 rds S/A. Boats were sank by direct hits. 5 VC were KIA (conf) as bodies were obs floating in water 5 VC were KIA (prob). | S M IW |
| | | 3 | | FM 1st Marines -- Sitrep #20 opn CALHOUN. | S M IW |
| | | 4 | 300930H | FM 1/1 -- At 300930 Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 078605, spotted 1 VC running while searching village. Fired 5 rds S/A as warning but VC failed to halt. Unit opened fire with 15 rds S/A, killing 1 VC without ID card. | S M IW 9 |
| | | 5 | 300910H | FM1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 078600, unit found 1 M-26 gren rigged as mine near house. Dest mine and checked area. App 2 females DTNE's with ID. Further search revealed false wall in bunker leading into cave. Cave dest with C-4. Size of cave 4'X5'X3'. DTNE's fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW |
| 1020 | | 6 | 300730H | FM 1/1 -- Co B sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 009585, rcvd heavy S/A fire from estimated 4 VC resulting in 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. Sqd rtd 100 rds S/A and called 2 81MM mission of 30 rds H/E. Tanks dispatched from Co B CP with reaction force. Unit opened fore with 10 rds S/A and obs 1 VC to fall. Search area and found 1 VC KIA (conf) 1 blood trail 1 VC KIA (prob). USMC WIA MedEvac. | S M IW 15 |
| | | 7 | 301330H | FM 1st Marines -- Sitrep #21 opn CALHOUN. | S M IW |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**
NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION CONTINUED
PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour): 300001H JUNE 1967
TO (Date and hour): 302400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1500 | | 8 | 301100H | FM 1/1 -- Co C plat sweep opn CALHOUN, vic BT 147525, spotted 2 VC with wpns moving south VC opened fire with 5 rds S/A. Unit opened fire with 10 rds S/A. Searched area and found 2 blood trails, 2 VC KIA (prob). | S M IW 16 |
| 1510 | | 9 | 301215H | FM 1/1 -- Co A plat sweep, vic BT 157538, obs 1 VC dressed in Black running in trench lines. Apppxage 35 years old. VC did not halt so unit fired two rounds resulting in 1 VC KIA (conf). | S M IW 17 |
| 1515 | | 10 | 301020H | FM 1/1 -- Co A plt sweep, vic BT 130516, found 1 VC hiding in house approx age 35. 1 VC fwd to Bn CP. | S M IW 18 |
| 1516 | | 11 | 301000H | FM 1/1 -- Co A plt sweep, vic BT 128514, spotted 3 VC in black running across field VC were challenged and warning shots fired but VC failed to halt. Unit opened fire with 50 rds S/A and 6 M-79 resulting in 3 VC KIA (conf) without ID age 18 to 25. | S M IW 19 |
| 1600 | | 12 | 301500H | FM 1/1 -- Co D sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 131601, arty mission of (2) 155 W/P and (6) 155 H/E rds called to prep fire man holes in mangroves. 1 rd W/P flushed 2 VC from area. Sqd leader adjusted prep fires on target. Searched area unable to find bodies on mangrove. 2 VC KIA (prob). | S M IW 24 |
| 1745 | | 13 | 301645H | FM 3/1 -- Co M resupply LVT, vic BT 097658, hit presure det mine est to contain 20 lbs C-4. 1 track and 2 road wheels blown off. 1 USMC LVT crew member WIA MedEvac to BAS LVT repaired and returned to Bn CP. | S M IW |
| 1920 | | 14 | 300900H | FM 1/1 -- Co L plt sweep, vic BT 113524, app 2 VN males without ID cards. Dtne fwd to Bn CP. | |

(See reverse side for instructions) PAGE NO. (Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio messages.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the ends of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION: S-3 SECTION CONTINUED

PLACE: DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour): 300001H JUNE 1967

TO (Date and hour): 302400H JUNE 1967

| TIME IN | TIME OUT | SERIAL NO. | DATE TIME GROUP | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS | ACTION TAKEN (M—Maps S—Staff T—Troops F—File) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2000 | | 15 | 301500H | FM 3/1 -- Co M plat sweep, vic BT 098656, rcvd 10 rds S/A. Fired and obs 1 VC run from tree line. Fired 50 rds S/A. Searched area and found 1 VC KIA, 1 A/C 47 rifle, 1 ChiCom gren and 1 cart belt. | S M IW |
| 1930 | | 16 | 301220H | FM 1st Marines — Sitrep #22 opn CALHOUN. | S M IW |
| | | | 302400H | JOURNAL CLOSED. | |

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

*a.* Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

*a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

*b.* Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

*a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

TAB J First Marines Awards and Citations

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, 96602

Corrected Chronology Copy

1/HPH/hje
1650
12 June 1967

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
Via: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division,(Rein), FMF

Subj: Bronze Star Medal; recommendation for

Ref: (a) FMFPac Order P1650.1A

Encl: (1) Proposed Citation

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), it is recommended that Captain David L. WISEMAN 079615/0302 USMC, attached to and serving with Headquarters Company, 1st Marines be awarded the Bronze Star Medal for meritorious achievement.

2. Captain WISEMAN in his performance of duties as assistant Operations Officer was responsible for much of the operational planning, preparation of plans and orders, and coordination with other organizations which contributed in a large part to the success of 1st Marines operations during the period 19 January 1967 to 7 June 1967. His skill, professional knowledge and perserverance was displayed to good advantage in the preparation of OPERATION STONE on which he worked 36 hours straight until its completion. He also participated in OPERATION STONE working tirelessly in assisting in the coordination and control of the regiment in the field. In addition to preparing the plans for OPERATIONS CANYON and UNION he acted as the Operations Officer for the regimental headquarters remaining in the assigned tactical area of responsibility while the Regimental Command Group displaced forward. Captain WISEMAN displayed extraordinary skill, tact, professional knowledge, and patience in the training of both officer and enlisted members of the S-3 Section. He accomplished liason missions with both USMC and ARVN units which took him through enemy contested territory and exposed him to the enemy, small arms fire, and mines. His performance of duty during this period was as inspiration to all who served with him.

3. The facts contained in the proposed citation are personally known to me.

4. The award is for direct participation in combat operations and the Combat Distinguishing Device is recommended.

5. Captain WISEMAN has been awarded the Purple Heart Medal.

6. Captain WISEMAN has not been recommended for any awards previously which have not as yet been awarded.

7. Captain WISEMAN was transferred to Marine Barracks, Naval Disciplanary Command Portsmouth, New Hamphire on 7 June 1967.

8. No foreign awards have been recommended or awarded to Captain WISEMAN for this action.

9. No additional recommendations are being submitted in connections with this same action.

10. Due to the transfer of the Commissioned Officer this organization was unable to obtain his middle name.

E. J. RADICS

In the name of the President of the United States, the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific takes pleasure in presenting the BRONZE STAR MEDAL to

CAPTAIN DAVID L. WISEMAN

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

PROPOSED CITATION:

"For meritorious service while serving as Assistant Operations Officer of the First Marines in connection with operations against insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces in the Republic of Vietnam from 19 January 1967 to 7 June 1967. With exceptional dedication and skill Captain WISEMAN performed the many and sensitive tasks which facilitate the efficient and effective operations of the First Marines. He was tireless and painstaking in coordinating the activities of subordinate and adjacent units. He travelled extensively in every sector of the area of responsibility in the performance of his duties at great personal risks from enemy snipers and mines. His intelligence and tact in dealing with Vietnamese officials was largely responsible for a smooth working relationship characterized by good will and cooperation on both sides. His resolute and skillful performance throughout his tour was a source of inspiration to all with whom he was associated. Captain WISEMAN upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service."

Captain WISEMAN is authorized to wear the Combat "V".

FOR THE PRESIDENT,

V. H. KRULAK
LIEUTENANT GENERAL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

Command Chronology Copy

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, 96602

1/HPH/hjc
1650
12 June 1967

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
Via: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Navy Commendation Medal; recommendation for

Ref: (a) FMFPac Order P1650.1A

Encl: (1) Proposed Citation

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), it is recommended that First Lieutenant Harold Lee HONBARRIER 092079/1302 USMC, attached to and serving with Headquarters Company, 1st Marines be awarded the Navy Commendation Medal for meritorious achievement.

2. First Lieutenant HONBARRIER upon joining the 1st Marines was assigned duties as the Scout Sniper Platoon Leader. From the beginning he screened and interviewed over three hundred Marines who had been nominated or volunteered for the Scout Sniper Platoon. Having finally selected the 35 Marines who were to form the platoon he set up a training schedule which included training in compass and map reading, radio procedures, cover and concealment and conducted firing with the sniper rifle. In less than four weeks the Scout Sniper Platoon had been trained to a fine edge capable of being employed in two man teams. First Lieutenant HONBARRIER has travelled many miles through the First Marines Tactical Area of Responsibility, over roads and trails by vehicle and on foot which were subject to enemy mining and sniper fire at great personal risk. First Lieutenant HONBARRIER participated in Operations STONE, CANTON, LAFAYETTE and UNION. Under his leadership the snipers accounted for over 100 confirmed Viet Cong kills in a four month period. His skill, devotion to duty, perseverance in the face of adversity and his raw courage and stamina contributed in large part to the exceptional performance of the men he led. First Lieutenant HONBARRIER's performance of duty throughout was an inspiration to both his seniors and juniors.

3. The facts contained in the proposed citation are personally known to me.

4. The award is for direct participation in combat operations and the Combat Distinguishing Device is recommended.

5. First Lieutenant HOMBARRIER has been awarded no other personal decorations or awards.

6. First Lieutenant HOMBARRIER has not been recommended for any awards previously which have not as yet been awarded.

7. First Lieutenant HOMBARRIER was transferred to 5th Marine Division on 7 June 1967.

8. No foreign awards have been recommended or awarded to First Lieutenant HOMBARRIER for this action.

9. No additional recommendations are being submitted in connection with this same action.

E. J. RADICS

In the name of the President of the United States, The Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific takes pleasure in presenting the NAVY COMMENDATION MEDAL to

FIRST LIEUTENANT HAROLD LEE HONBARRIER

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

PROPOSED CITATION:

"For meritorious service while serving with Headquarters Company, First Marines in connection with operations against insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces in the Republic of Vietnam from 16 October 1966 to 7 June 1967, while serving as Platoon Leader of the Scout-Sniper Platoon. First Lieutenant HONBARRIER participated in Operations STONE, LAFAYETTE, CANYON and UNION and daily local missions with his platoon. He formed the Scout-Sniper Platoon, trained it to a fine edge and then led it in its increasingly effective and deadly activities against the Viet Cong. Under his leadership the snipers accounted for over 100 confirmed Viet Cong kills in a four month period. His skill, devotion to duty, perserverence in the face of adversity and raw courage and stamina contributed in large part to the exceptional performance of the men he led. By his outstanding leadership, initiative and professional skill, Lieutenant HONBARRIER upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service."

Lieutenant HONBARRIER is authorized to wear the Combat "V".

FOR THE PRESIDENT

V. H. KRULAK
LIEUTENANT GENERAL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

In the name of the President of the United States, the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific takes pleasure in presenting the BRONZE STAR MEDAL to

LIEUTENANT COMMANDER JOSEPH HAROLD BURKE

UNITED STATES NAVY

for service as set forth in the following

PROPOSED CITATION:

"For meritorious service in connection with operations against insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces in the Republic of Vietnam while serving as the Regimental Dental Officer, First Marines from 4 November 1966 to 15 June 1967. Lieutenant Commander BURKE consistently carried out his duties with outstanding skill and resourcefulness, attending to the needs of over 500 personnel under combat and field conditions. Lieutenant Commander BURKE volunteered to conduct Dental MEDCAPS in villages both inside and outside the First Marines Tactical Area of Responsibility. With complete disregard for his own safety he travelled at great personal risk by land vehicle, helicopter or on foot over insecure roads and trails and air spaces which were subject to enemy mining and sniper fire, into hamlet where Viet Cong have operated in order to continuously dispense Dental treatment to the the villagers. By his alert observation and prompt reporting of intelligence he was directly responsible for the acquisition of two Viet Cong in a village where he was conducting a MEDCAP. Lieutenant Commander BURKE operated on more than 700 Vietnamese civilians and thereby made highly significant contributions to the Civic Action Program of the 1st Marine Regiment. Lieutenant Commander BURKE's participation in Operation UTAH is noteworthy in that he significantly assisted in the establishing and the operation of a field clearing and treatment station for casualties. Lieutenant Commander BURKE's untiring initiative, professional ability and selfless devotion to duty were in keeping with the highest tradition of the United States Naval Services."

Lieutenant Commander BURKE is authorized to wear the Combat "V".

FOR THE PRESIDENT,

V. H. KRULAK
LIEUTENANT GENERAL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

STATEMENT OF CAPTAIN SAMUEL L. BLACK 077616/0302 USN

15 June 1967

Since his arrival at the 1st Marines in November, Lieutenant Commander BLACK has been the leading component of the Regimental CORDAP Program. He has energetically carried out a roving dental treatment program for 7 months throughout the entire 1st Marines TAOR, where none significantly existed before, requiring a total thus far of 701 surgical treatments. Lieutenant Commander BLACK continually performed dental surgery Mondays and Fridays in the local hamlets of Phong Le, Dong Son, Ton Ho and Cua Dian; and the market places of Hieu Duc, Vinh Vien, Thanh Quit, and Van Tho. Significantly, Lieutenant Commander BLACK has indeed personally served to help amplify certain basic needs of the local villagers, and to foster an interest in a critically needed dental care program. His service, in addition to relieving numerous painful conditions, has definitely assisted in making social inroads to many areas, and in providing a basis for greater mutual understanding and cooperation between the Vietnamese and U. S. Marine forces.

SAMUEL L. BLACK
CAPT USNC

HEADQUARTERS
1st Marines (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, 96602

Command Chronology
Copy 2

1/BWP/hje
1650
15 June 1967

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Dental Company
(2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Bronze Star Medal; recommendation for

Ref: (a) FMFPacO P1650.11

Encl: (1) Proposed Citation
(2) Statement of Witness

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), it is recommended that Lieutenant Commander Joseph Harold BURNS, 605560/2100, U. S. Navy, attached to and serving with Headquarters Company, 1st Marines be awarded the BRONZE STAR MEDAL for meritorious service.

2. During the period of 4 November 1966 to 15 June 1967 Lieutenant Commander BURNS consistently carried out his duties in an exceptionally professional manner. Lieutenant Commander BURNS volunteered to provide Dental services for MEDCAP, conducted by the Civil Affairs Section of the First Marines in the hamlets and villages both inside and outside of the First Marines Tactical Area of Responsibility. He traveled by land vehicle, helicopter or on foot into villages where the Viet Cong operated and over roads and trails which were subject to heavy mining and enemy sniper fire. From 4 November 1966 to 15 June 1967, Lieutenant Commander BURNS has visited the villages of Phong Son (1), (2), and (3), Yen Ho, Phong Le (1) and (2), Son Ham, Dieu Long, Qua Giang, Thanh Vuit, Vinh Dien and Dai Loc Son on Dental MEDCAP. He also provided Dental Care during County Fair Operations. During his visits to these villages he operated on 761 patients. During Operation STONE he significantly assisted the Regimental Surgeon in establishing and operating a field medical treatment center at the Dong An Dai Air Strip, which provided casualties with battlefield medical treatment. On the night of 16-17 February 1967, during Operation STONE accurate intelligence reports indicated that the Viet Cong were going to mortar the medical facility. Lieutenant Commander BURNS by outstanding leadership example supervised the rapid breakup of camp and moving, in the middle of the night by LVTP to a more secure area. Lieutenant Commander BURNS has also provided for the continuous Dental Care of over 500 personnel during this period. His capable and professional ability together with his untiring and unselfish attitude of getting the job done under the most trying conditions in the field has merited the respect of all with whom he has come in contact.

3. The facts contained in the proposed citation are personally known to me and are completely substantiated by the statement of the eye-witness which is contained in enclosure (2).

4. The award is for direct participation in combat operations and the Combat Distinguishing Device is recommended.

5. Lieutenant Commander BURKE has received no previous awards.

6. Lieutenant Commander BURKE has not been recommended for any awards previously which have not as yet been awarded.

7. Lieutenant Commander BURKE was detached on 15 June 1967 for further transfer to Naval Dental School, National Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland.

8. No foreign awards have been recommended or awarded to Lieutenant Commander BURKE for this same period.

E. J. RADIGAN